Errata

Title & Document Type: 70000 Series Spectrum Analyzer and 70900B Oscillator Installation and Verification Manual

Manual Part Number: 70900-90314

Revision Date: December 1, 1996

HP References in this Manual

This manual may contain references to HP or Hewlett-Packard. Please note that Hewlett-Packard's former test and measurement, semiconductor products and chemical analysis businesses are now part of Agilent Technologies. We have made no changes to this manual copy. The HP XXXX referred to in this document is now the Agilent XXXX. For example, model number HP8648A is now model number Agilent 8648A.

About this Manual

We've added this manual to the Agilent website in an effort to help you support your product. This manual provides the best information we could find. It may be incomplete or contain dated information, and the scan quality may not be ideal. If we find a better copy in the future, we will add it to the Agilent website.

Support for Your Product

Agilent no longer sells or supports this product. You will find any other available product information on the Agilent Test & Measurement website:

www.tm.agilent.com

Search for the model number of this product, and the resulting product page will guide you to any available information. Our service centers may be able to perform calibration if no repair parts are needed, but no other support from Agilent is available.

Agilent Technologies

Installation and Verification Manual

HP 70000 Series Modular Spectrum Analyzer System

HP 70900B Local Oscillator Source-Controlled Modules

HEWLETT PACKARD

HP Part No. 70900-90314
Printed in USA December 1996

Edition A.0.0

Notice

The information contained in this document is subject to change without notice.

Hewlett-Packard makes no warranty of any kind with regard to this material, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose. Hewlett-Packard shall not be liable for errors contained herein or for incidental or consequential damages in connection with the furnishing, performance, or use of this material.

Restricted Rights Legend.

Use, duplication, or disclosure by the U.S. Government is subject to restrictions as set forth in subparagraph (c) (1) (ii) of the Rights in Technical Data and Computer Software clause at DFARS 252.227-7013 for DOD agencies, and subparagraphs (c) (1) and (c) (2) of the Commercial Computer Software Restricted Rights clause at FAR 52.227-19 for other agencies.

1400 Fountaingrove Parkway, Santa Rosa, CA 95403-1799, USA

Certification

Hewlett-Packard Company certifies that this product met its published specifications at the time of shipment from the factory. Hewlett-Packard further certifies that its calibration measurements are traceable to the United States National Institute of Standards and Technology, to the extent allowed by the Institute's calibration facility, and to the calibration facilities of other International Standards Organization members.

Warranty

This Hewlett-Packard instrument product is warranted against defects in material and workmanship for a period of one year from date of shipment. During the warranty period, Hewlett-Packard Company will, at its option, either repair or replace products which prove to be defective.

For warranty service or repair, this product must be returned to a service facility designated by Hewlett-Packard. Buyer shall prepay shipping charges to Hewlett-Packard and Hewlett-Packard shall pay shipping charges to return the product to Buyer. However, Buyer shall pay all shipping charges, duties, and taxes for products returned to Hewlett-Packard from another country.

Hewlett-Packard warrants that its software and firmware designated by Hewlett-Packard for use with an instrument will execute its programming instructions when properly installed on that instrument. Hewlett-Packard does not warrant that the operation of the instrument, or software, or firmware will be uninterrupted or error-free.

Limitation of Warranty

The foregoing warranty shall not apply to defects resulting from improper or inadequate maintenance by Buyer, Buyer-supplied software or interfacing, unauthorized modification or misuse, operation outside of the environmental specifications for the product, or improper site preparation or maintenance.

NO OTHER WARRANTY IS EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED. HEWLETT-PACKARD SPECIFICALLY DISCLAIMS THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

Exclusive Remedies

THE REMEDIES PROVIDED HEREIN ARE BUYER'S SOLE AND EXCLUSIVE REMEDIES. HEWLETT-PACKARD SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, WHETHER BASED ON CONTRACT, TORT, OR ANY OTHER LEGAL THEORY.

Assistance

Product maintenance agreements and other customer assistance agreements are available for Hewlett-Packard products.

For any assistance, contact your nearest Hewlett-Packard Sales and Service Office.

Safety Symbols

The following safety symbols are used throughout this manual. Familiarize yourself with each of the symbols and its meaning before operating this instrument.

CAUTION The *CAUTION* sign denotes a hazard. It calls attention to a procedure which, if not correctly performed or adhered to, could result in damage to or destruction of the product or the user's work. Do not proceed beyond a *CAUTION* sign until the indicated conditions are fully understood and met.

WARNING **The *WARNING* sign denotes a hazard. It calls attention to a procedure which, if not correctly performed or adhered to, could result in injury to the user. Do not proceed beyond a *WARNING* sign until the indicated conditions are fully understood and met.**

DANGER **The *DANGER* sign denotes an imminent hazard to people. It warns the reader of a procedure which, if not correctly performed or adhered to, could result in injury or loss of life. Do not proceed beyond a *DANGER* sign until the indicated conditions are fully understood and met.**

General Safety Considerations

WARNING

- **The instructions in this document are for use by qualified personnel only. To avoid electrical shock, do not perform any servicing unless you are qualified to do so.**
- **The opening of covers or removal of parts is likely to expose dangerous voltages. Disconnect the instrument from all voltage sources while it is being opened.**
- **The power cord is connected to internal capacitors that may remain live for five seconds after disconnecting the plug from its power supply.**
- **This is a Safety Class 1 Product (provided with a protective earthing ground incorporated in the power cord). The mains plug shall only be inserted in a socket outlet provided with a protective earth contact. Any interruption of the protective conductor inside or outside of the instrument is likely to make the instrument dangerous. Intentional interruption is prohibited.**
- **For continued protection against fire hazard, replace fuse only with same type and ratings, (type nA/nV). The use of other fuses or materials is prohibited.**

WARNING

- **Before this instrument is switched on, make sure it has been properly grounded through the protective conductor of the ac power cable to a socket outlet provided with protective earth contact.**

  Any interruption of the protective (grounding) conductor, inside or outside the instrument, or disconnection of the protective earth terminal can result in personal injury.
- **Before this instrument is switched on, make sure its primary power circuitry has been adapted to the voltage of the ac power source.**

  Failure to set the ac power input to the correct voltage could cause damage to the instrument when the ac power cable is plugged in.

Contents

4. System Operation Verification

Figures

Tables

1

General Information

The *HP 70000 Modular Spectrum Analyzer Installation and Verification Manual* contains information specific to the HP 70900B local oscillator source as well as information needed to prepare an HP 70000 Series modular spectrum analyzer system for use.

This manual contains the following five chapters:

- Chapter 1 contains module-specific information about the HP 70900B local oscillator source, compatibility information, and information needed to prepare an HP 70000 Series modular spectrum analyzer system for use. This chapter also contains general information, such as system rack-mounting, line-voltage selector location, electrostatic discharge precautions, packaging requirements, and Hewlett-Packard sales and service offices locations.
- Chapter 2 provides information about module addressing and installation, as well as addressing and cable connection examples for various configurations of HP 70000 Series modular spectrum analyzer systems.
- Chapter 3 lists system specifications and characteristics, as well as module input and output characteristics for modules in HP 70000 Series modular spectrum analyzer systems.
- Chapter 4 contains tests required to verify system operation.
- Chapter 5 identifies the error messages that are displayed when the system encounters an error. The cause of the error message and a solution to the problem is included where practical.

Manual Conventions

The following descriptions are used throughout this manual:

Keys physically on an instrument are represented in the following way:
Key .... (KEY)
Softkeys, keys defined by software or firmware, are represented in the following way:
Softkey .... softkey
Text that appears on the display screen is represented in the following way:
Screen text .... screen text

Before Operation

Before operating this module, familiarize yourself with any safety markings on the module and read the following cautions and warnings. This module has been manufactured and tested according to international safety standards.

Cautions and warnings must be followed to ensure the safe operation of the module and protection of personnel. Refer to the summary of safety considerations at the front of this manual and below before using the instrument.

DANGER

- **Before turning the system on, make sure it is grounded through the protective conductor of the power cable to a socket outlet with protective earth contact. Any interruption of the protective (grounding) conductor inside or outside the instrument, or disconnection of the protective earth terminal, can result in personal injury.**
- **Before turning the system on, be sure the line voltage selector is set to the correct voltage for the power source. Failure to do this may cause damage (a blown fuse) to the system when the power cable is plugged in.**
- **Do not operate a 400 Hz Option instrument on a 400 Hz power line without the attached in-line isolation transformer. Failure to follow this precaution can result in personal injury.**

Note

- Do not use hand or laboratory paper towels to clean the display screen. These abrasive materials may scratch the screen coating. (Refer to “Display Screen Cleaning”.)
- Do not place labels on the back side of the front panel door. Damage may result to labels due to opening and closing the front panel door. Labels should be attached to the frame inside the door.

Initial Inspection

Inspect the shipping containers for damage. If a shipping container or cushioning material is damaged, it should be kept until the contents of the shipment have been checked for completeness and the module has been checked mechanically and electrically. To determine what accessories should have been shipped with the module, refer to "HP 70900B Local Oscillator Source Accessories". Run the operation verification tests to check electrical performance. (Refer to Chapter 4.)

If the shipping contents are incomplete, or the module does not satisfy the verification procedures, notify the nearest Hewlett-Packard Sales and Service Office. Hewlett-Packard will arrange for repair or replacement of the equipment without waiting for a claim settlement. Retain the shipping materials for the carrier to inspect.

Undamaged shipping materials should be kept. Original Hewlett-Packard shipping materials, or equivalent, are required for system or module reshipment. Substandard packaging may damage the instrument. For more information, refer to "If You Need to Contact Hewlett-Packard".

HP 70900B Local Oscillator Source

The HP 70900B local oscillator source (LO) is a 1/4-width module that fulfills three functions: local oscillator, controller, and video processor.

- The local oscillator circuitry supplies a swept signal that has a frequency range of 3.0 to 6.6 GHz. This signal is used by various modules and devices, including front-ends (RF sections), tracking generators, and the external mixer interface module. For spans that are less than or equal to 10 MHz, the sweep is fully synthesized using fractional-N techniques; for spans that are greater than or equal to 10 MHz, lock-and-roll tuning is used.
- The controller circuitry contains the system firmware. This firmware controls and coordinates measurements between other system modules which are slave modules to the LO module. Examples of slave modules are the RF sections, IF sections, and tracking generator modules.
- The video processor circuitry digitizes the video signal received from the IF section and processes this signal using normal (rosenfell), positive peak, negative peak, or sample detection.

If the HP 70900B local oscillator source was ordered separately, not as part of a preconfigured system, refer to Chapter 2 for addressing and installation information and examples of rear panel cable connections. Refer to the *HP 70004A Color Display User's Guide* for instructions on installing the spectrum analyzer instrument keypad into the HP 70004A color display. Then, refer to "Preparing an HP 70000 System for Use".

HP 70900B Local Oscillator Source Front-Panel Features

Note It is normal for the ERR and ACT LEDs to flash on, then off, during the module self-test. Self-test occurs each time the instrument is turned on.

The numbers in the "Item" column of Table 1-1 refer to the callouts in Figure 1-1.

Table 1-1.
HP 70900B Local Oscillator Source Front-Panel Feature Descriptions

Item	Description
1	The RMT LED lights if the analyzer is addressed by a computer. In addition, depending on the instructions received from the computer, the LSN, TLK, or SRQ indicators will also light.
2	The LSN LED lights when the analyzer is receiving data or instructions over HP-IB.
3	The TLK LED lights when the analyzer is sending data or instructions over HP-IB.
4	The SRQ LED lights when the analyzer has requested computer service.
5	The ACT LED lights when a module is making a measurement and its master has keyboard control of the display. The ACT LED of a module is only operative when there is a display in the system and when the instrument is performing a measurement.
6	The ERR LED lights when there is a problem (error) related to one or more modules in the system. To learn the nature of the error and its source, press (DISPLAY), (REPORT ERRORS). The screen displays the error code and identifies the module where the error originated.
7	The MEASURE LED lights as the analyzer sweeps each band and blanks during retrace and between frequency bands.
8	The SELF TEST LED lights whenever the analyzer is testing itself.
9	The YTO Loop Unlock LED lights when a YTO hardware failure occurs.
10	IDL Loop Unlock LED lights when an idler hardware failure occurs.
11	FFS Loop Unlock LED lights when a fractional-N hardware failure occurs.
12	The 300 MHz CALIBRATOR Output provides a −10 dBm signal for the use as a reference during spectrum analyzer calibration. Using this signal and internal calibration routines the analyzer can correct for frequency errors in the resolution bandwidth circuits and amplitude errors throughout the signal path.
13	The module hex-nut latch secures the module in an HP 70000 Series mainframe. When the module is being installed or removed from a mainframe, an 8 mm hex-ball driver is used to turn the module latch. For information on module installation, refer to Chapter 2.

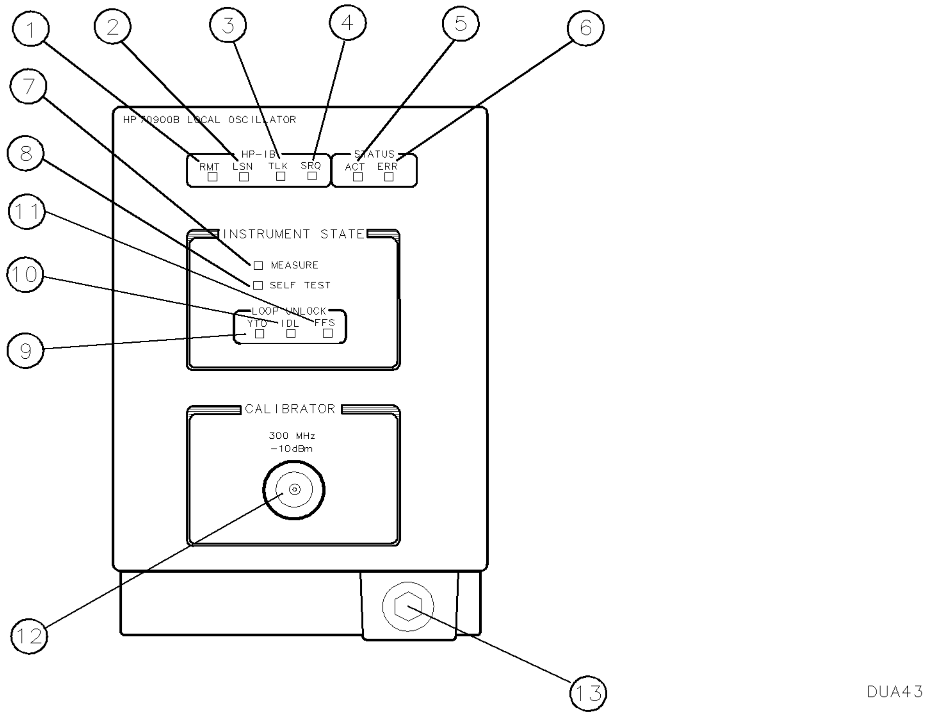


Figure 1-1. HP 70900B Local Oscillator Source Front-Panel Features

HP 70900B Local Oscillator Source Rear-Panel Features

The numbers in the "Item" column of Table 1-2 refer to callouts in Figure 1-2.

Table 1-2.
HP 70900B Local Oscillator Source Rear-Panel Feature Descriptions

Item	Description
1	300 MHz OUT 1 and 2 provide 300 MHz, 0 dB signals that are used by other modules in the system for reference and phase-locking.
2	EXT TRIG IN is a TTL input that is used for the external trigger functions of the spectrum analyzer. When in external trigger mode, the spectrum analyzer begins a sweep upon receipt of this signal.
3	HSWP IN/OUT has a TTL signal that is high any time the LO is sweeping. This port works both as an output and an input, allowing other modules in the system to interrupt the sweep.
4	100 MHz IN receives the 100 MHz, 0 dB signal input that is used by the LO for all frequency synthesis and phase-locking. If this signal is not present, the LO will use an internally generated 100 MHz signal which will result in reduced performance.
5	VIDEO IN receives a 0 to 2 V signal input that is the post-detected signal that will be displayed on the screen. This signal is processed by the LO.
6	SWEEP provides a signal that is a linear 0 to 10 V ramp corresponding to the sweep of the analyzer. There is no tuning information available from this signal. It represents the x-axis of the display.
7	LO OUT provides the 3.0 to 6.6 GHz swept LO signal that is used for RF conversion (heterodyning). The signal amplitude can vary from +7 to 15 dBm.
8	TUNE + SPAN OUT provides a signal that is proportional to the frequency of the LO signal. The tune span signal varies 1.5 V per GHz with a range of 4.5 to 9.9 V.
9	The mainframe/module interconnect is a multiple-pin connector that plugs into the mainframe when the module is installed in the mainframe. This connector provides power-supply voltages and HP-MSIB connections for module communication and control.

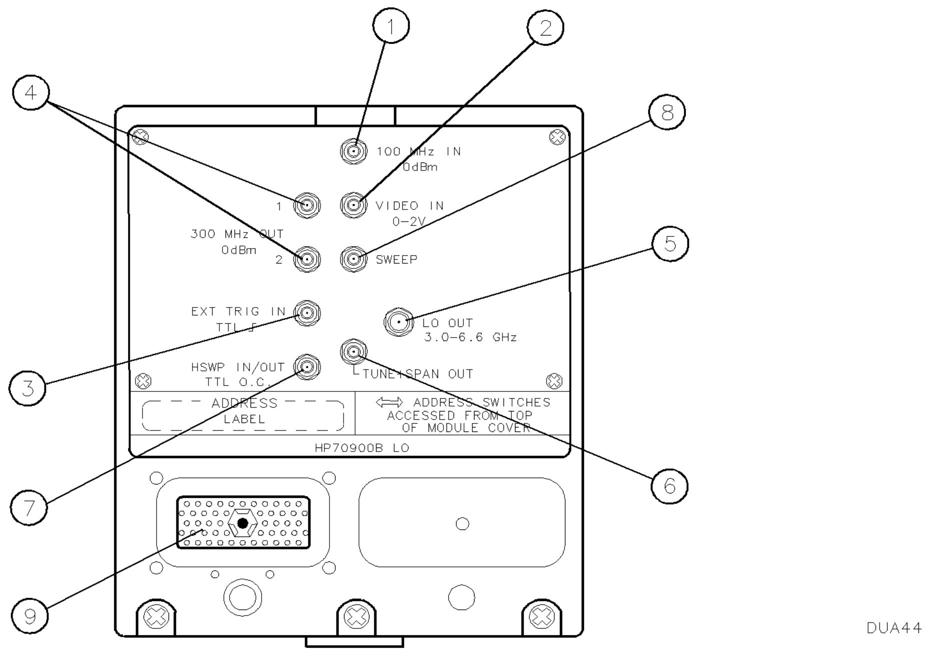


Figure 1-2. HP 70900B Local Oscillator Source Rear-Panel Features

HP 70900B Local Oscillator Source Options

The HP 70900B local oscillator source has the following module options available.

Option 910 This option adds another set of the user documentation that normally ship with the module.

Option 915 This option adds the module service documentation and module verification software.

HP 70900B Local Oscillator Source Accessories

The HP 70900B local oscillator source may be ordered separately or as part of an HP 70000 Series modular spectrum analyzer system. When ordered separately, accessories are supplied for the most common system configurations. Table 1-3 lists cables included with the module when ordered separately. When ordered with an HP 70000 Series modular measurement system, cables are supplied to connect the module in that configuration. Refer to Chapter 2 for cables available to configure other module arrangements.

Table 1-3. Accessories Shipped When Module is Ordered Separately

Description	Span	HP Part Number
Flexible cable, SMB(f) to SMB(f), 9 cm (3.5 in.)	1/8	5061-9015
Flexible cable, SMB(f) to SMB(f), 39 cm (15.4 in.)	7/8	5061-9021
Semirigid LO cable, SMA(m) to SMA(m)	2/8	5021-5449
Flexible LO cable, SMA(m) to SMA(m), 52 cm (20 in.)	N/A	5061-9038

Preparing an HP 70000 System for Use

System Operating Requirements

Refer to Chapter 3 for the following information:

- operating and storage temperature ranges
- weights and dimensions of each system or module
- power requirements of the HP 70001A mainframe or HP 70004A color display

Before running the HP 11990A system performance test software, refer to "System Calibration Certification" for warm-up requirement information.

DANGER

- **Before turning the system on, make sure it is grounded through the protective conductor of the power cable to a socket outlet with protective earth contact. Any interruption of the protective (grounding) conductor inside or outside the instrument, or disconnection of the protective earth terminal, can result in personal injury.**
- **Before turning the system on, be sure the line voltage selector is set to the correct voltage for the power source. Failure to do this may cause damage (a blown fuse) to the system when the power cable is plugged in.**
- **Do not operate a 400 Hz Option instrument on a 400 Hz power line without the attached in-line isolation transformer. Failure to follow this precaution can result in personal injury.**

Initial System Power-On

The HP 70000 Series modular spectrum analyzer system is shipped as a preconfigured system model (for example, HP 71100C modular spectrum analyzer), with most rear panel inter-module cables connected. (Some cables are removed for shipping.) The following procedure may be used to ensure that proper initial conditions exist at power-on.

1. Locate the cables shipped with the system.
2. Inspect socket ends and cables for damage.
3. If the loose inter-module cables are intact, connect them. For information on rear panel cabling examples, refer to Chapter 2. Make sure each rear panel inter-module cable is connected securely.
4. Make sure the system line-voltage selectors are set to the same voltage as the power source.
5. Connect the power cables to the instruments first, then plug the cables into the power outlet.
6. If the LO module is located in the HP 70004A color display, perform the steps below in the order shown. If the LO module is located in the HP 70001A mainframe, perform Step b first and then Step a.
   a. Set the HP 70001A mainframe line switch to the on position and listen to verify that the ventilation fan starts up.
   b. Set the HP 70004A color display line switch to the on position and listen to verify that the ventilation fan starts up.
7. Observe that the indicator lights flash on the front panels of each module. (Refer to "HP 70900B Local Oscillator Source Front-Panel Features".)
8. Check to see that the STATUS indicator light labeled ACT on the modules in the selected system remain lit. When two IF sections are in the system, only the one that is selected will have its ACTive light on.

If the system responds properly, make sure that the system is allowed to warm-up before running any system verification tests. Refer to "System Calibration Certification" and Chapter 3 for warm-up time requirements.

System Calibration Certification

To qualify a modular spectrum analyzer for calibration certification, *allow the instrument to warm up for at least 1 hour*, then load and run the HP 11990A system performance test software. The HP 11990A system performance test software is available through your local Hewlett-Packard sales or service offices.

If all tests pass, a certification label may be applied to the front panel of the modular spectrum analyzer system. The certification label indicates that the system has met certain specifications. All test routines must be passed before the system can qualify for a certification label. The customer's own label may be applied, or an Hewlett-Packard service office may perform the calibration and apply a Hewlett-Packard certification label to the front panel of the system.

Instrument Keypad for a Spectrum Analyzer

A spectrum analyzer instrument keypad (see Figure 1-3) is shipped with each HP 70900B local oscillator source. This keypad, designed to plug into the front of an HP 70004A color display, allows the operator to access or activate spectrum analyzer control functions from the front of the HP 70004A color display. The spectrum analyzer instrument keypad can be used with the current LO module and HP 70004A color display firmware.

Each spectrum analyzer control function is enabled by pressing the function key that controls that function. Once enabled, the function (along with its current data value) is displayed both in the active function area of the display and outside the graticule border. To change the value of the active function use the display's data knob, step keys, or numeric keyboard. Table 1-4 lists the function keys that are on the spectrum analyzer instrument keypad.

Refer to the *HP 70000 Modular Spectrum Analyzer Operating Manual* or the *HP 70004A Color Display User's Guide* for additional information.

Table 1-4. Instrument Keypad Function Keys

Function Key	Description of Function
(CENTER)	Activates the center frequency function, which can then be tuned continuously over the range of the spectrum analyzer using the data controls.
(SPAN)	Changes the total display frequency range symmetrically about the center frequency.
(REF LEVEL)	Changes the absolute amplitude power or voltage represented by the top graticule on the screen.
(START FREQ)	Sets the frequency at the left side of the graticule.
(STOP FREQ)	Sets the frequency at the right side of the graticule.
(SIGNAL TRACK)	Allows the analyzer to automatically maintain drifting signals at the center of the screen. As the signal drifts, the spectrum analyzer is retuned to bring the signal and marker to the center of the screen. This allows real-time monitoring of the change.
(NORMAL)	Activates a frequency marker at the center of the screen on the active trace. The data controls are used to position the marker. An annotation in the active function area and in the upper-right corner indicate the frequency and amplitude of the marker.
(PEAK SEARCH)	Places a marker on the highest peak.
(Δ)	Provides a means of finding and displaying the frequency and amplitude differences (delta) between the two signals with the highest amplitude.
(NEXT PEAK)	Places the marker on the next highest peak.
(SAVE)	Saves the spectrum analyzer states to the state registers.
(RECALL)	Retrieves spectrum analyzer states from the state registers.

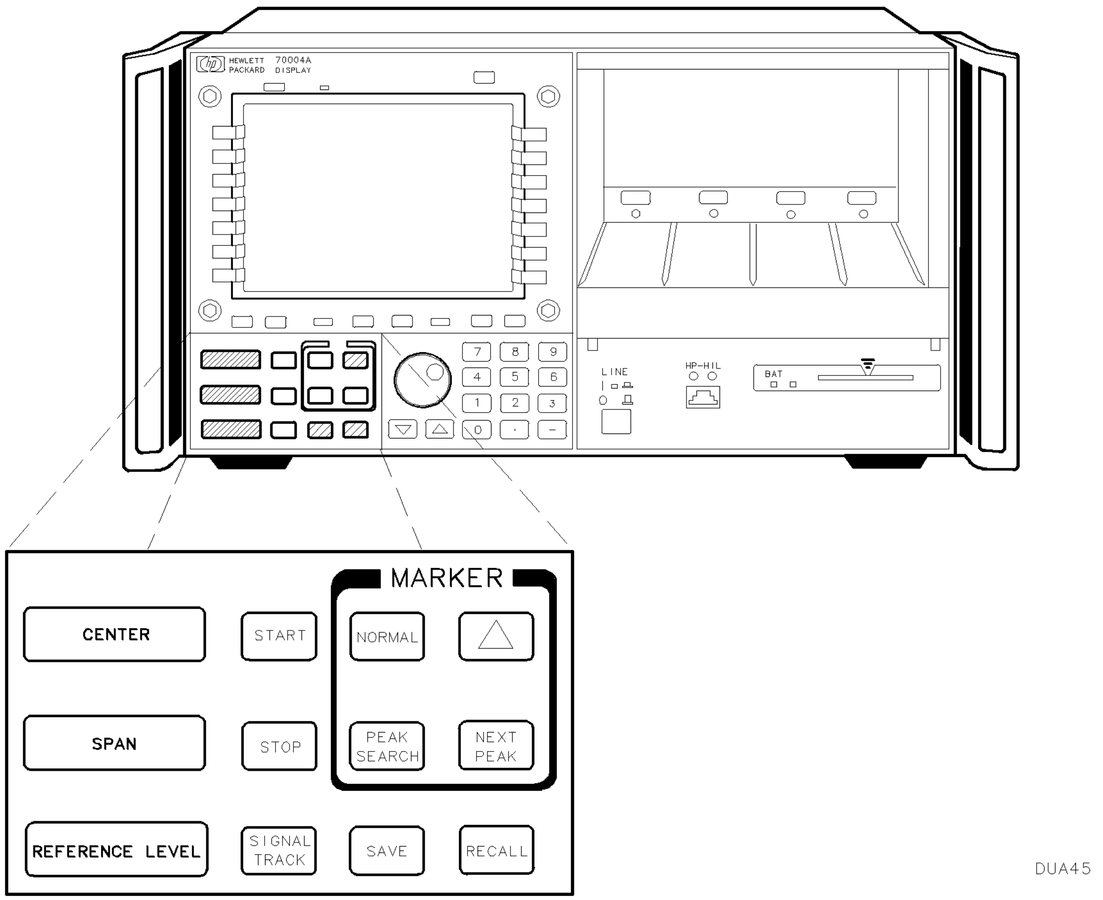


Figure 1-3. Spectrum Analyzer Instrument Keypad

System Rack-Mount and Cabinet Interconnect Installation

To make bench operation of the system easier, HP 70000 Series modular measurement system mainframes and stand-alone models (for example, HP 70206A system graphics display) have fold-away tilt stands and plastic feet that are designed to be self-aligning when systems are stacked. Use the following information when modifying your system for rack-mounting or when connecting two system cabinets.

CAUTION Be sure to use the correct hardware when replacing parts. Both Metric and English hardware are used with these instruments. Using incorrect screw sizes may damage the instrument cabinet.

Rack-Mounting

Front handles must be removed before installing system rack-mounting options. Refer to Figure 1-4.

CAUTION Do not rack mount multiple mainframes or stand-alone models with one rack-mount hardware kit. One rack-mount hardware kit must be ordered for each stand-alone model or mainframe.

System Option 908, rack flange kit without handles, and System Option 913, rack flange kit with handles, contain the necessary hardware for mounting the HP 70004A color display and the HP 70001A mainframe.

Figure 1-4 provides rack-mount option screw sizes, and handle or bracket-positioning for proper rack-mount installation. Angle brackets (HP 12679C) may be ordered to provide the additional rear or side support required of a mounted instrument.

Rack-Mounting with Slides

System Option 810, rack mount with slides is for a system with an HP 70004A color display and an HP 70001A mainframe. This option contains the necessary hardware to attach slides to both the display and the mainframe and mount them in a rack.

System Option 811, Rack Mount with Slides is for a system with an HP 70206A system graphics display stand-alone display and an HP 70001A mainframe. This option contains the necessary hardware to attach slides to both the stand-alone display and the mainframe and mount them in a rack.

Table 2-3 identifies the part numbers of slide rack-mount kits. Installation instructions are included with each kit.

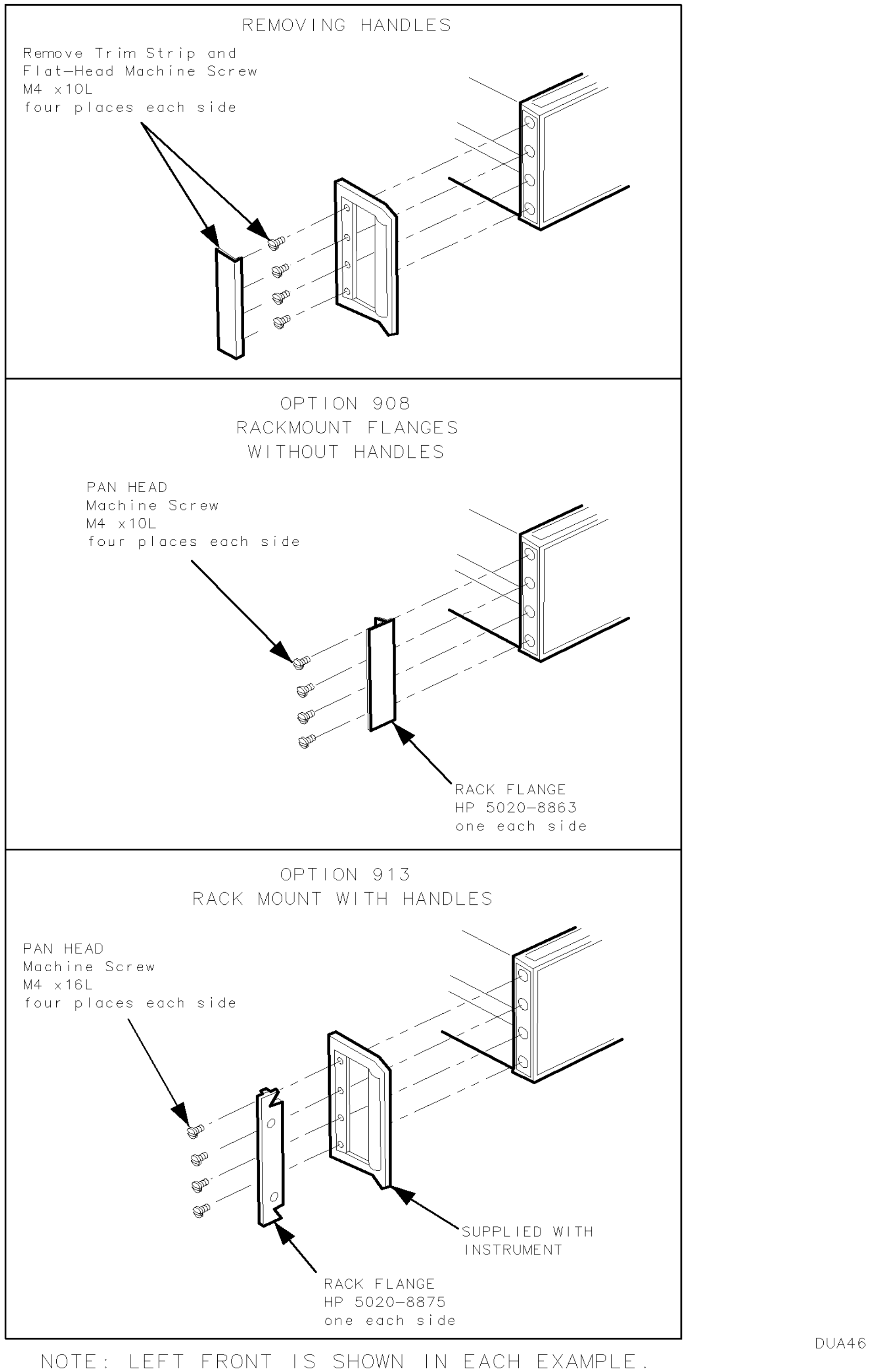


Figure 1-4. Front Handle Removal and Rack Mounting

Interconnecting Instrument Cabinets

CAUTION The HP 70001A mainframe and HP 70206A system graphics display use Metric 4.0 screws. Other System II cabinets use Metric 3.5 or English 6-32 screws. Using incorrect screw sizes may damage the instrument cabinet.

Kit hardware used for vertically interconnecting System II cabinets is illustrated in Figure 1-5. The kit contains both Metric and English screws to cover all mainframe and System II cabinet combinations.

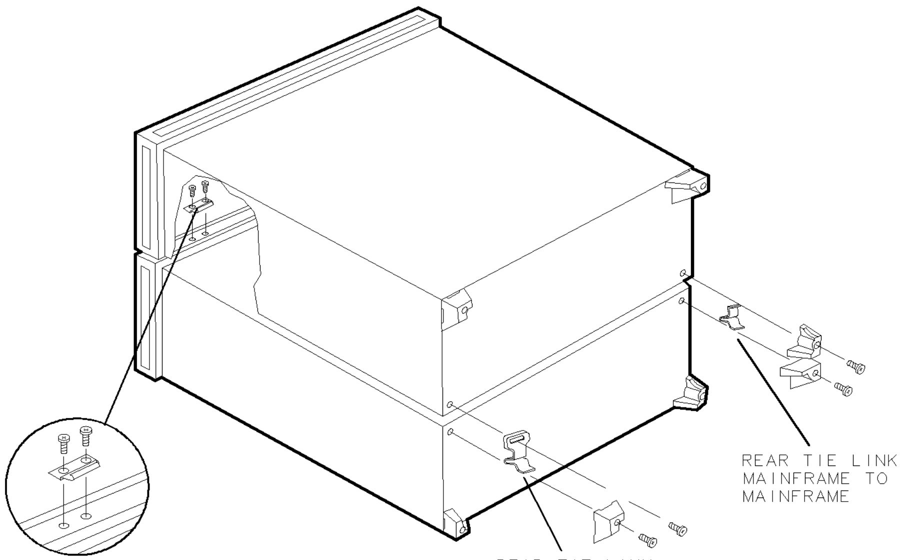


Figure 1-5. Interconnecting System II Cabinets

Table 1-5. Interconnect Hardware

Qty	Description	HP Part Number	CD
HP 70001A mainframe to HP 70001A mainframe interlock kit (HP part number 70001-60059, CD = 9)			
2	Front Tie Link	1600-0367	7
2	Rear Tie Link	70001-00037	7
4	M4 X 6L Screw	0515-0898	7
HP 70001A mainframe to System II cabinet interlock kit (HP part number 5061-9061, CD = 6)			
4	Front Tie Link	1600-0367	7
2	Rear Tie Link	70001-00036	6
4	M4 X 6L Screw	0515-0898	7
10	M3.5 X 6L Screw	0515-0887	4
10	#6-32 X 3/166 Screw	2360-0330	5

Line Voltage Selection

Use the line-voltage selectors to select the appropriate voltage setting for each mainframe or display in the system. The line-voltage selector is located on the bottom of the mainframe, on the rear panel of the stand-alone display, or on the right side of the HP 70004A color display. See Figure 1-6.

DANGER

- **Before turning the system on, make sure it is grounded through the protective conductor of the power cable to a socket outlet with protective earth contact. Any interruption of the protective (grounding) conductor inside or outside the instrument, or disconnection of the protective earth terminal, can result in personal injury.**
- **Before turning the system on, be sure the line voltage selector is set to the correct voltage for the power source. Failure to do this may cause damage (a blown fuse) to the system when the power cable is plugged in.**
- **Do not operate a 400 Hz Option instrument on a 400 Hz power line without the attached in-line isolation transformer. Failure to follow this precaution can result in personal injury.**

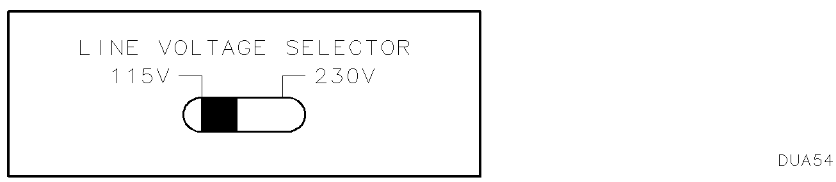


Figure 1-6. Line Voltage Selector

400 Hz Option for the Mainframe and Stand-Alone Display

Both the HP 70001A mainframe and the HP 70206A system graphics display are available with an option that allows them to run on a power-line frequency of 400 Hz.

Note The HP 70004A color display does not require an option to operate on 400 Hz.

The modular spectrum analyzer 400 Hz Options come with an external in-line isolation transformer for use with a 400 Hz power source. Refer to "System Replaceable Parts" in Chapter 2 for specific option number information. For 400 Hz Option specifications, refer to Chapter 3.

DANGER

- **Before turning the system on, make sure it is grounded through the protective conductor of the power cable to a socket outlet with protective earth contact. Any interruption of the protective (grounding) conductor inside or outside the instrument, or disconnection of the protective earth terminal, can result in personal injury.**
- **Before turning the system on, be sure the line voltage selector is set to the correct voltage for the power source. Failure to do this may cause damage (a blown fuse) to the system when the power cable is plugged in.**
- **Do not operate a 400 Hz Option instrument on a 400 Hz power line without the attached in-line isolation transformer. Failure to follow this precaution can result in personal injury.**

The in-line isolation transformer must be removed from the 400 Hz Option for 60 Hz power-source operation. Failure to remove the in-line transformer may result in a blown fuse. When the isolation transformer is removed, a standard power cord must be used. Reinstall the in-line isolation transformer for use with a 400 Hz power source. This protects the user from shock hazard.

System Line Fuse Replacement

The system line fuse is in the line-module housing, which is located at the rear of the system mainframe and the display. The Metric 6.3 A fuse (HP part number 2110-0703) can be used with both 120 V and 230 V power sources. A spare fuse is included with the line fuse in the line-module housing. Figure 1-7 illustrates removal and replacement of the system line fuse.

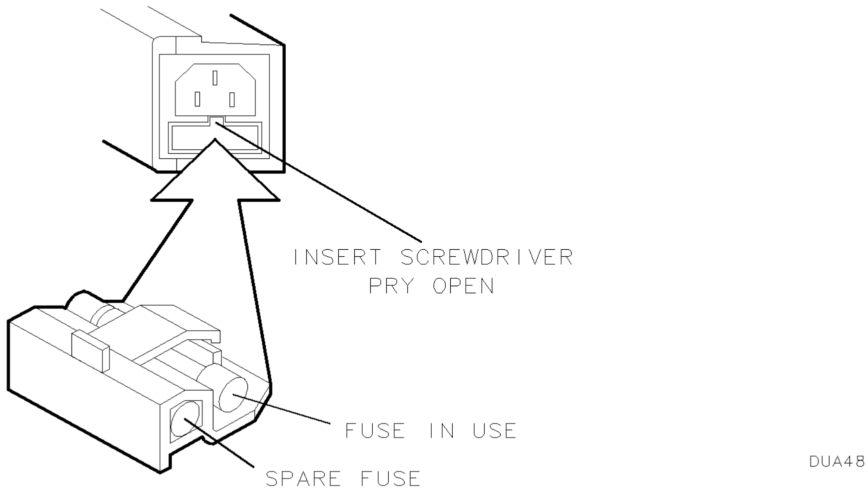


Figure 1-7. Line Fuse Removal and Replacement

Optional Mainframe Rear-Fan Filter

An optional rear-fan filter may be ordered for the HP 70001A mainframe. This filter is not included as part of the standard system. Refer to Figure 1-8 for the part number and installation information for the rear-fan filter.

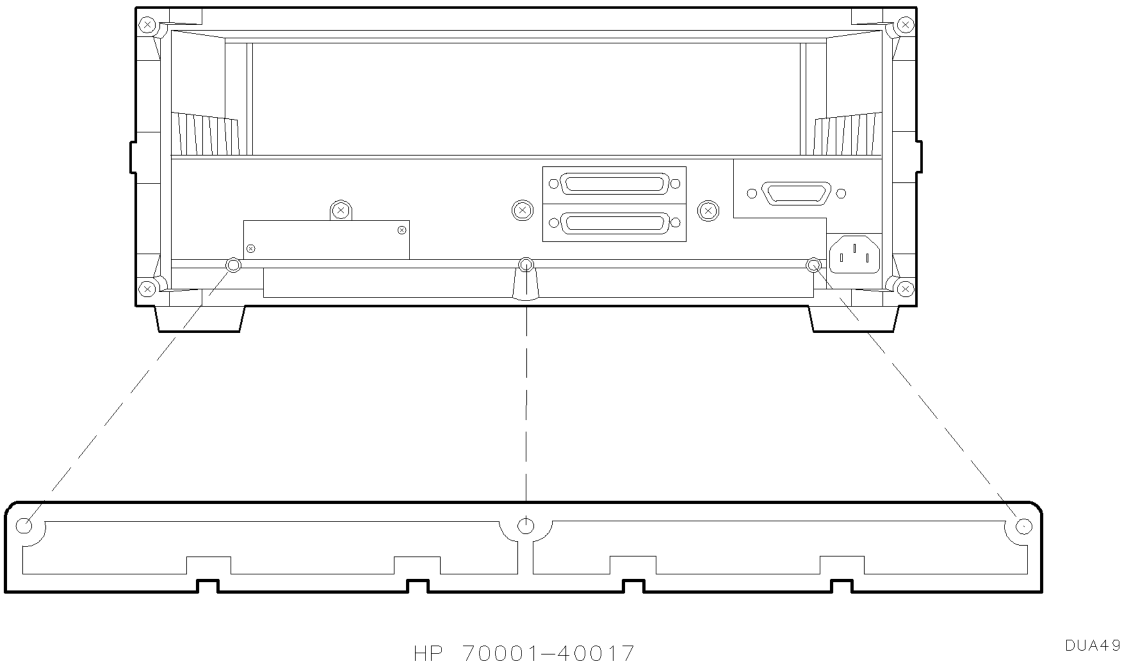
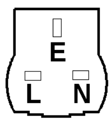
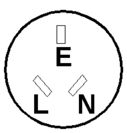
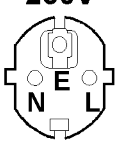
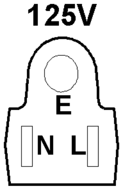
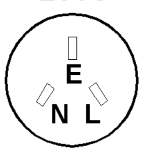


Figure 1-8. Rear-Fan Filter Installation

System Power Cables

In accordance with international safety standards, this instrument is equipped with a three-wire power cable. When this cable is connected to a properly grounded power receptacle, the instrument cabinet is grounded.

A suitable cable for systems shipped to international customers is included with each system. If additional cables need to be ordered, refer to Figure 1-9 for part numbers.

PLUG TYPE **	CABLE HP PART NUMBER	PLUG DESCRIPTION	CABLE LENGTH CM (INCHES)	CABLE COLOR	FOR USE IN COUNTRY
250V 	8120-1351 8120-1703	Straight* BS1363A 90°	229 (90) 229 (90)	Mint Gray Mint Gray	Great Britain, Cyprus, Nigeria, Singapore, Zimbabwe
250V 	8120-1369 8120-0696	Straight* NZSS198/ ASC112 90°	201 (79) 221 (87)	Gray Gray	Argentina, Australia, New Zealand, Mainland China
250V 	8120-1689 8120-1692	Straight* CEE7-Y11 90°	201 (79) 201 (79)	Mint Gray Mint Gray	East and West Europe, Central African Republic, United Arab Republic (unpolarized in many nations)
125V 	8120-1348 8120-1538	Straight* NEMA5-15P 90°	203 (80) 203 (80)	Black Black	United States, Canada, Japan (100V or 200V), Brazil, Colombia, Mexico, Philippines, Saudia Arabia, Taiwan
	8120-1378 8120-4753 8120-1521 8120-4754	Straight* NEMA5-15P Straight 90° 90°	203 (80) 230 (90) 203 (80) 230 (90)	Jade Gray Jade Gray Jade Gray Jade Gray	
250V 	8120-5182 8120-5181	Straight* NEMA5-15P 90°	200 (78) 200 (78)	Jade Gray Jade Gray Jade Gray Jade Gray	Israel

* Part number for plug is industry identifier for plug only. Number shown for cable is HP Part Number for complete cable, including plug.

** E = Earth Ground: L = Line: N = Neutral.

plugslg.cdr

Figure 1-9. AC Power Cords

Display Screen Cleaning

To avoid damaging the coating on the display screen, use a thin film cleaner such as Hewlett-Packard Display Cleaner (HP part number 8500-2163). This should be used with an abrasion-free cleaning tissue or soft cloth.

CAUTION Do not use hand or laboratory paper towels to clean the display screen. These abrasive materials may scratch the screen coating. (Refer to “Display Screen Cleaning”.)

External Power Pack for the HP 70310A Precision Frequency Reference

An external power pack (see Figure 1-10) provides standby power for the oscillator oven in the HP 70310A precision frequency reference when the mainframe is off. If an HP 70310A Option 002 precision frequency reference is ordered, the ovenized oscillator and accessory power pack are deleted. For the placement of the accessory power pack on the system mainframe, refer to “System Configurations for “A” and “C” Systems” in Chapter 2.

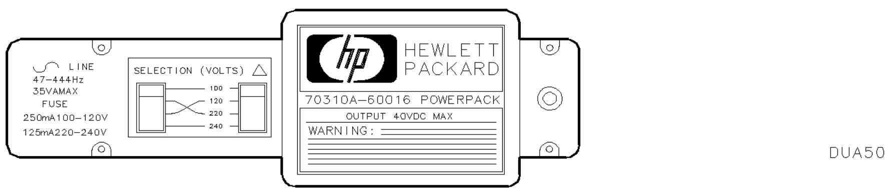


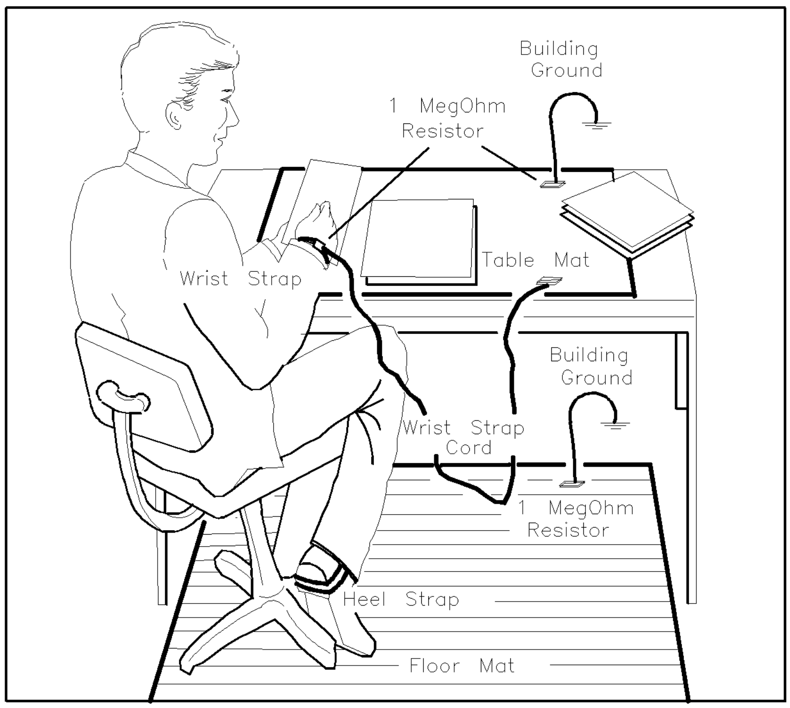
Figure 1-10. External Power Pack

Preparing a Static-Safe Work Station

Electrostatic discharge (ESD) can damage or destroy electronic components. Therefore, all work performed on assemblies consisting of electronic components should be done at a static-safe work station.

Figure 1-11 shows an example of a static-safe work station. Two types of ESD protection are shown:

- a conductive table mat and wrist strap combination
- a conductive floor mat and heel strap combination



ESDPARTS

Figure 1-11. Static-Safe Work Station

These two types of ESD protection must be used together. Refer to Table 1-6 for a list of static-safe accessories and their HP part numbers.

CAUTION

- Do not touch the edge-connector contacts or trace surfaces with bare hands. Always handle board assemblies by the edges.
- Do not use erasers to clean the edge-connector contacts. Erasers generate static electricity and degrade the electrical quality of the contacts by removing the thin gold plating.
- Do not use paper of any kind to clean the edge-connector contacts. Paper or lint particles left on the contact surface can cause intermittent electrical connections.

Reducing ESD Damage

To help reduce the amount of ESD damage that occurs during testing and servicing use the following guidelines:

- Be sure that all instruments are properly earth-grounded to prevent buildup of static charge.
- Personnel should be grounded with a resistor-isolated wrist strap before touching the center pin of any connector and before removing any assembly from a piece of equipment.

  Use a resistor-isolated wrist strap that is connected to the HP 70000 Series modular spectrum analyzer system mainframe's chassis. If you do not have a resistor-isolated wrist strap, touch the chassis frequently to equalize any static charge.
- Before connecting any coaxial cable to an instrument connector for the first time each day, *momentarily* short the center and outer conductors of the cable together.
- Handle all PC board assemblies and electronic components only at static-safe work stations.
- Store or transport PC board assemblies and electronic components in static-shielding containers.
- PC board assembly edge-connector contacts may be cleaned by using a lintfree cloth with a solution of 80% electronics-grade isopropyl alcohol and 20% deionized water. This procedure should be performed at a static-safe work station.

Static-Safe ESD Accessories

Table 1-6. Static-Safe ESD Accessories

HP Part Number	Description
9300-0797	Set includes: 3M static control mat 0.6 m × 1.2 m (2 ft × 4 ft) and 4.6 m (15 ft) ground wire. (The wrist-strap and wrist-strap cord are not included. They must be ordered separately.)
9300-0865	Ground wire, 4.6 m (15 ft)
9300-0980	Wrist-strap cord 1.5 m (5 ft)
9300-1383	Wrist-strap, color black, stainless steel, without cord, has four adjustable links and a 7 mm post-type connection.
9300-1169	ESD heel-strap (reusable 6 to 12 months).
Order the above by calling HP DIRECT at (800) 538-8787 or through any Hewlett-Packard Sales and Service Office.	

If You Need to Contact Hewlett-Packard

Before calling Hewlett-Packard or returning your instrument, please read your warranty information. Warranty information is printed at the front of this document.

In any correspondence or telephone conversations, refer to the instrument by its full model number and full serial number. With this information, the Hewlett-Packard representative can determine whether your unit is still within its warranty period.

Determining Your Instrument's Serial Number

When a module is manufactured by Hewlett-Packard, it is given a unique serial number. This serial number is attached to a label on the front frame or front panel of the module. A serial number label is in two parts. (Refer to Figure 1-12.)

The first part makes up the serial number prefix and consists of four digits and a letter. The second part makes up the serial number suffix and consists of the last five digits on the serial number label. The serial number prefix is the same for all identical modules; it only changes when a change in the electrical or physical functionality is made. The serial number suffix, however, changes sequentially and is different for each module.

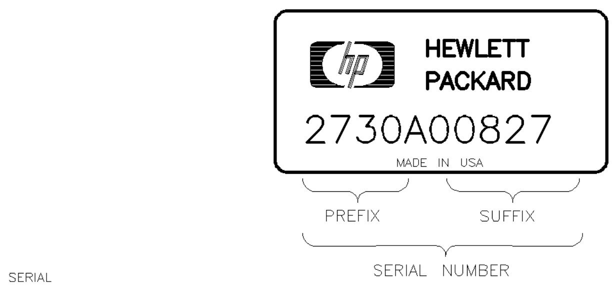


Figure 1-12. Typical Serial Number Label

Table 1-7. Hewlett-Packard Sales and Service Offices

US FIELD OPERATIONS HEADQUARTERS
Hewlett-Packard Company
19320 Pruneridge Avenue
Cupertino, CA 95014, USA
(800) 752-0900

California
Hewlett-Packard Co.
1421 South Manhattan Ave.
Fullerton, CA 92631
(714) 999-6700

Hewlett-Packard Co.
301 E. Evelyn
Mountain View, CA 94041
(415) 694-2000

Colorado
Hewlett-Packard Co.
24 Inverness Place, East
Englewood, CO 80112
(303) 649-5000

Georgia
Hewlett-Packard Co.
2124 Barrett Park Drive
Kennesaw, GA 30144
(404) 955-1500

Illinois
Hewlett-Packard Co.
5201 Tollview Drive
Rolling Meadows, IL 60008
(708) 342-2000

New Jersey
Hewlett-Packard Co.
150 Green Pond Road
Rockaway, NJ 07866
(201) 586-5400

Texas
Hewlett-Packard Co.
930 E. Campbell Rd.
Richardson, TX 75081
(214) 231-6101

EUROPEAN OPERATIONS HEADQUARTERS
Hewlett-Packard S.A.
150, Route du Nant-d'Avril
1217 Meyrin 2/Geneva
Switzerland
(41 22) 780.8111

France
Hewlett-Packard France
1 Avenue Du Canada
Zone D'Activite De Courtaboeuf
F-91947 Les Ulis Cedex
France
(33 1) 69 82 60 60

Germany
Hewlett-Packard GmbH
Hewlett-Packard-Strasse
61352 Bad Homburg
Germany
(+49 6172) 16-0

Great Britain
Hewlett-Packard Ltd.
Eskdale Road, Winnersh Triangle
Wokingham, Berkshire RG11 5DZ
England
(44 734) 696622

INTERCON OPERATIONS HEADQUARTERS
Hewlett-Packard Company
3495 Deer Creek Rd.
Palo Alto, California 94304-1316
(415) 857-5027

Australia
Hewlett-Packard Australia Ltd.
31-41 Joseph Street (P.O. Box 221)
Blackburn, Victoria 3130
(61 3) 895-2895

Canada
Hewlett-Packard (Canada) Ltd.
17500 South Service Road
Trans-Canada Highway
Kirkland, Quebec H9J 2X8
Canada
(514) 697-4232

Japan
Yokogawa-Hewlett-Packard Ltd.
1-27-15 Yabe, Sagamihara
Kanagawa 229, Japan
(81 427) 59-1311

China
China Hewlett-Packard, Co.
38 Bei San Huan X1 Road
Shuang Yu Shu
Hai Dian District
Beijing, China
(86 1) 256-6888

Singapore
Hewlett-Packard Singapore
Pte. Ltd.
Alexandra P.O. Box 87
Singapore 9115
(65) 271-9444

Taiwan
Hewlett-Packard Taiwan
8th Floor, H-P Building
337 Fu Hsing North Road
Taipei, Taiwan
(886 2) 712-0404

Returning Your Instrument to Hewlett-Packard

Hewlett-Packard has sales and service offices around the world to provide complete support for your instrument. To obtain servicing information or to order replacement parts, contact the nearest Hewlett-Packard sales and service office listed in Table 1-7.

Use the following procedure to return your instrument to Hewlett-Packard:

1. Fill out a service tag (available at the end of this document) and attach it to the instrument. Please be as specific as possible about the nature of the problem. Send a copy of any or all of the following information:
   - any error messages that appeared on the HP 70000 Series display
   - a completed Performance Test record
   - any other specific data on the performance of the instrument

CAUTION Damage can result if the original packaging materials are not used. Packaging materials should be anti-static and should cushion the instrument on all sides.

Never use styrene pellets in any shape as packaging materials. They do not adequately cushion the instrument or prevent it from moving in the shipping container. Styrene pellets can also cause equipment damage by generating static electricity or by lodging in fan motors.

2. Place the instrument in its original packaging materials.

   If the original packaging materials are not available, you can contact a Hewlett-Packard sales and service office to obtain information on packaging materials or you may use an alternative packing material referred to as “bubble-pack”. One of the companies that makes bubble-pack is Sealed Air Corporation of Hayward, California, 94545.
3. Surround the instrument with at least 3 to 4 inches of its original packing material or bubble-pack to prevent the instrument from moving in its shipping container.
4. Place the instrument, after wrapping it with packing material, in its original shipping container or a strong shipping container that is made of double-walled corrugated cardboard with 159 kg (350 lb) bursting strength.

   The shipping container must be both large enough and strong enough to accommodate your instrument and allow at least 3 to 4 inches on all sides for packing material.
5. Seal the shipping container securely with strong nylon adhesive tape.
6. Mark the shipping container “FRAGILE, HANDLE WITH CARE” to help ensure careful handling.
7. Retain copies of all shipping papers.

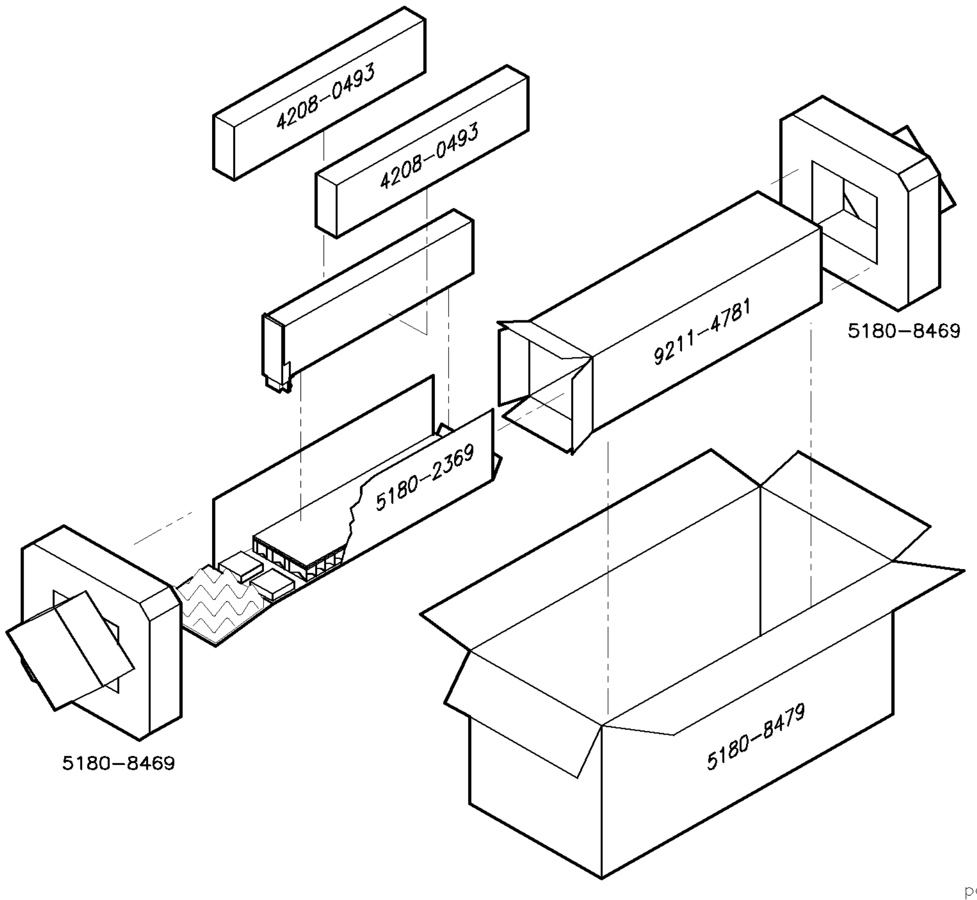


Table 1-8. Packaging for a 1/8 Module (Instrument)

Item	Description	HP Part Number	Qty
1	Carton-outer	5180-8479	1
2	Carton-inner	9211-4781	1
3	Carton-sliders	5180-2369	1
4	Foam inserts	4208-0493	2
5	Foam pads	5180-8469	2

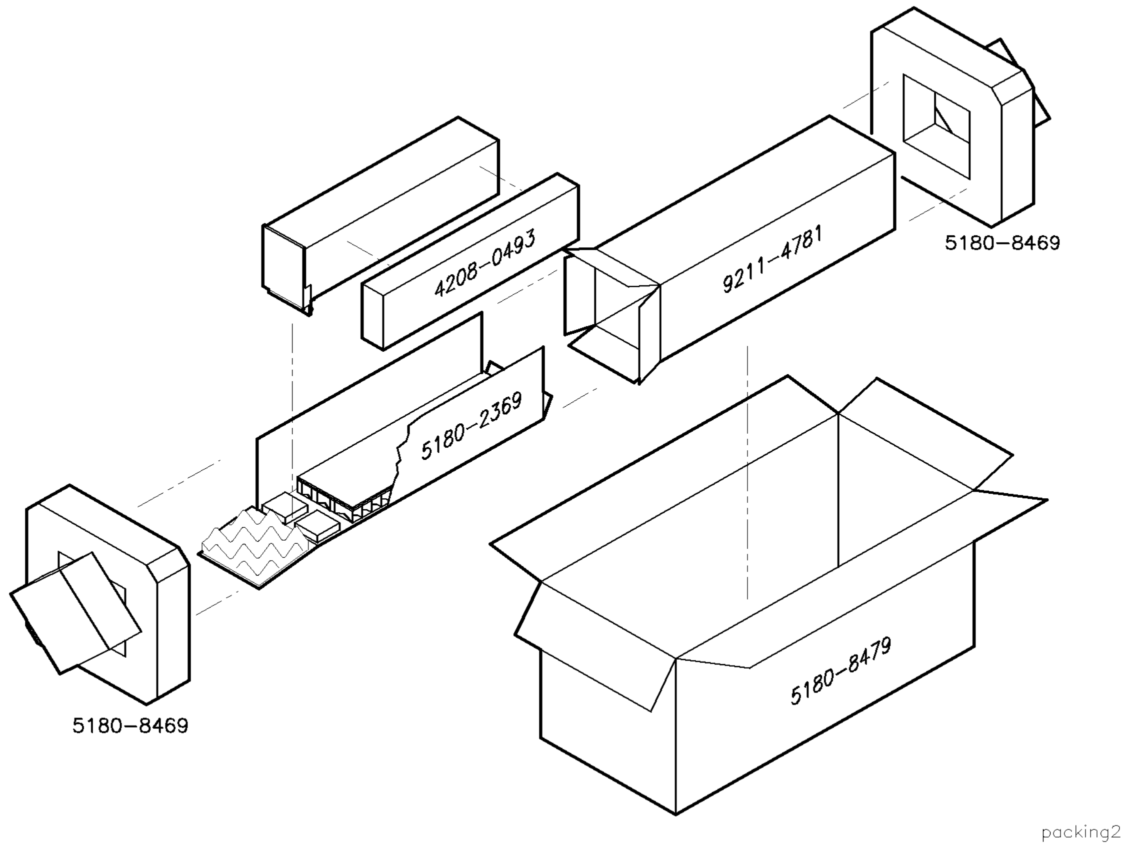


Table 1-9. Packaging for a 2/8 Module (Instrument)

Item	Description	HP Part Number	Qty
1	Carton-outer	5180-8479	1
2	Carton-inner	9211-4781	1
3	Carton-sliders	5180-2369	1
4	Foam inserts	4208-0493	1
5	Foam pads	5180-8469	2

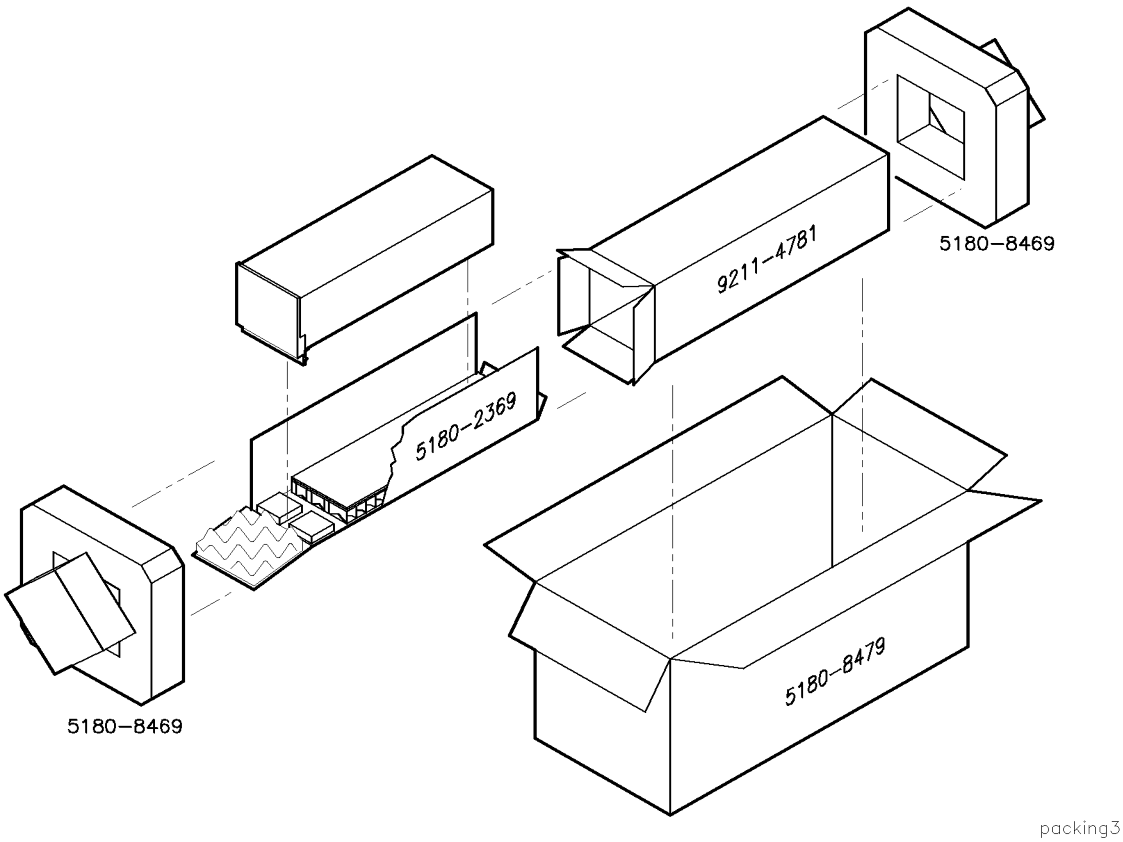


Table 1-10. Packaging for a 3/8 Module (Instrument)

Item	Description	HP Part Number	Qty
1	Carton-outer	5180-8479	1
2	Carton-inner	9211-4781	1
3	Carton-sliders	5180-2369	1
4	Foam pads	5180-8469	2

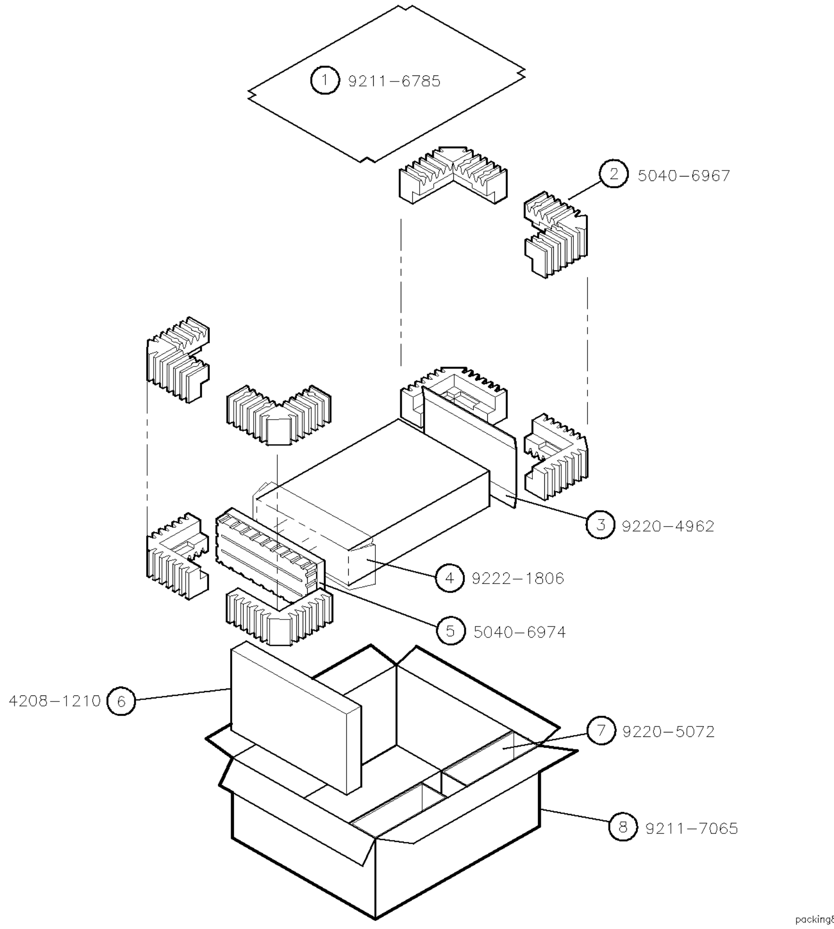


Table 1-11. Packaging for an 8/8 Module (Instrument)

Item	Description	HP Part Number	Qty
1	Corrugated Carton (Top)	9211-6785	1
2	Foam Corner-Pads	5040-6967	8
3	Flat End-Cap	9220-4962	1
4	Static Sheet	9222-1806	1
5	Front Cover	5040-6974	1
6	Foam Plastic	4208-1210	1
7	Corrugated Pad	9220-5072	1
8	Corrugated Carton (Outer)	9211-7065	1

2

Installation

This chapter contains information necessary for installing the components of an HP 70000 Series modular spectrum analyzer system. The factory ships HP 70000 Series modular spectrum analyzer systems with all system components installed and addressed. All cables, however, are subject to removal for shipment.

The following information is included in this chapter.

- "HP-MSIB/HP-IB Addressing" provides information for setting the HP-MSIB address of each module, explains how HP-IB and HP-MSIB addresses interrelate, and illustrates examples of address switches.
- "Module Removal and Installation" describes how to remove or install modules.
- "System Configurations for "A" and "C" Systems" give examples of common system configurations. The information given in each example includes an HP-MSIB address map, a listing of cables needed, and cable connection information.
- "System Replaceable Parts" lists model and HP part numbers for system-level replaceable parts, system cables, and service accessories.

HP-MSIB/HP-IB Addressing

An **element** in an HP 70000 Series modular measurement system is a **system component** able to communicate with other modules over HP-MSIB. Element addresses must adhere to the set of rules defined in this section.

HP-MSIB addressing is different from HP-IB addressing, and is explained in more detail in this section. The topics listed below include definitions and information about the HP-MSIB and HP-IB address of an element. Correct addressing requires an understanding of the following concepts:

- Modular Measurement System Terms
- Address Map (Matrix) Protocol
- Addressing Elements
- Addressing Order Requirements
- Address Switches

Modular Measurement System Terms

Understanding the following terms is essential to understanding HP-MSIB addressing and the structural relationship of modular measurement system devices.

Functional Terms

The devices of a modular system may be combined in such a way to allow them to communicate and operate as an instrument. The following terms identify the interrelationship among devices within a modular instrument.

Element Any device that communicates over the HP-MSIB (for example, HP 70902A IF section). In contrast, the HP 70001A mainframe controls all HP-MSIB communication, but does not communicate over the HP-MSIB and therefore is not an element.

Master An element that controls other elements.

Sub-master An element that simultaneously controls other elements and is controlled by another element.

Slave An element that is controlled by another element.

Independent element An element that is neither a master nor a slave (for example, HP 70004A color display).

Instrument A module, or group of modules, that performs an independent function (for example, HP 71100C modular spectrum analyzer).

Structural Terms

Modular systems consist of hardware structures dedicated to specific functions. The structural terms used in reference to these functions are described below.

Mainframe A housing for modules which also provides power, cooling, interconnection for HP-MSIB and HP-IB, and HP-MSIB communications control for up to eight 1/8-width modules. The HP 70004A color display also provides the same functions for up to four 1/8-width modules.

Module Modules are devices that plug into an HP 70001A mainframe or HP 70004A color display. Modules cannot function without these independent elements.

Stand-Alone Instrument An HP-MSIB element capable of performing its functions without a mainframe or HP 70004A color display (for example, HP 70206A system graphics display).

Address Map Protocol

Protocol for master, sub-master, slave, and independent element addressing is explained in this section. The factors governing proper system communication and system function are based on adherence to the addressing protocol of modular spectrum analyzers.

By definition, a master is an element addressed to control another element, or is the controlling element of a system. Slave elements are addressed within the area a master controls, called the slave area. Independent elements are addressed so that they are neither masters nor slaves, though they may have functions that appear to control other elements. For example, the graphics display front panel keys are used to select LO functions, but the LO is not a slave to the display.

Address Matrix

The address matrix is a graphic representation of assigned and available HP-MSIB addresses. The address assigned to each element appears on the matrix and indicates the relationship among master, sub-master, slave, and independent elements. Module function, access to HP-IB communication, and error reporting are all based on the location of the module address on the matrix. See Figure 2-1. The 8-row by 32-column matrix implies that 256 addresses are available; however, there are actually 255 legal addresses plus an illegal address at row 0, column 31.

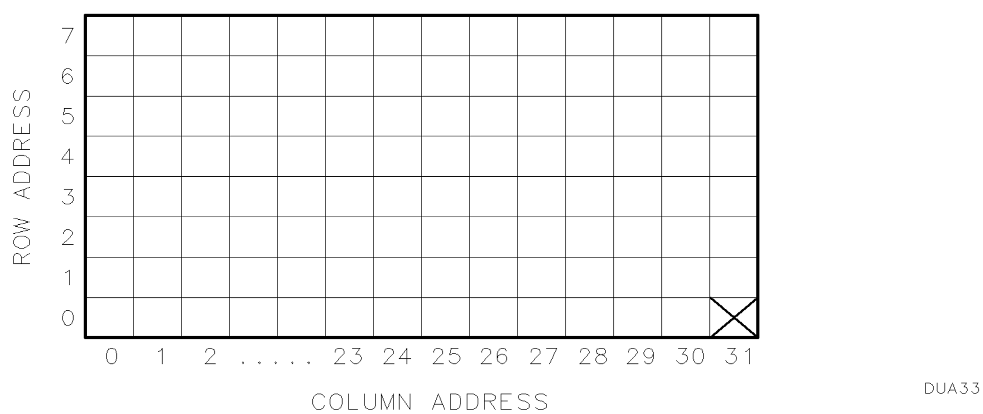


Figure 2-1. Address Matrix

Each element must have a unique 8-bit binary HP-MSIB address correctly placed on the address matrix. The three most significant bits (MSB) determine the row address; the five least significant bits (LSB), the column address. This manual refers to the decimal equivalent of a binary address.

Table 2-1. Decimal Equivalent of Binary Address

	Row MSB	Column LSB
Binary	010	11000
Decimal	2	24

Display-Response Area

A display-response area exists at row 0. The display's REPORT ERRORS menu key function can only access a module addressed at row 0. A display must be assigned to an instrument before communication between the two is initiated. This can be done automatically or manually. The automatic assignment function (SELECT INSTRUMENT menu key) searches the display-response area (row 0) when it assigns itself to an instrument. The display can be assigned to a module at any other row, but this assignment must be done manually using the ASSIGN KEYBOARD and ASSIGN WINDOW menu keys.

Note To be addressed at row 0, a module must be designed to interface with the display and report errors. If a module that does not have these capabilities is addressed at row 0, the system will cease to communicate.

HP-IB Access

The HP-IB access area is at row 0 of the address matrix. Address row 0, column 31, however, is an illegal address location for any element. Modules that have been designed for HP-IB access are able to use HP-IB only if their addresses are in the HP-IB access area (row 0, columns 0 through 30).

Note Address row 0, column 31 is an illegal address for any element.

Addressing Elements

Master Elements

The address switches set an element's HP-MSIB address. If the element is a master or an independent element, the column switches also determine the default HP-IB address. (Displays do not have row address switches, so they are always set to row address 0.) A master is typically placed at any legal row 0 address. This row address location allows error reporting and access to HP-IB. If neither error reporting nor HP-IB access are required, a master may be placed at any legal address.

Modules controlled by another module are called slaves. To be controlled by a master, slave modules must be addressed within the slave area defined by that master. Refer to Figure 2-2 for examples of modules in a slave area. For proper system function and communication, slaves must be addressed within the boundaries set by the defining elements.

A defining element is any element, residing to the right and in the same row or lower than a master.

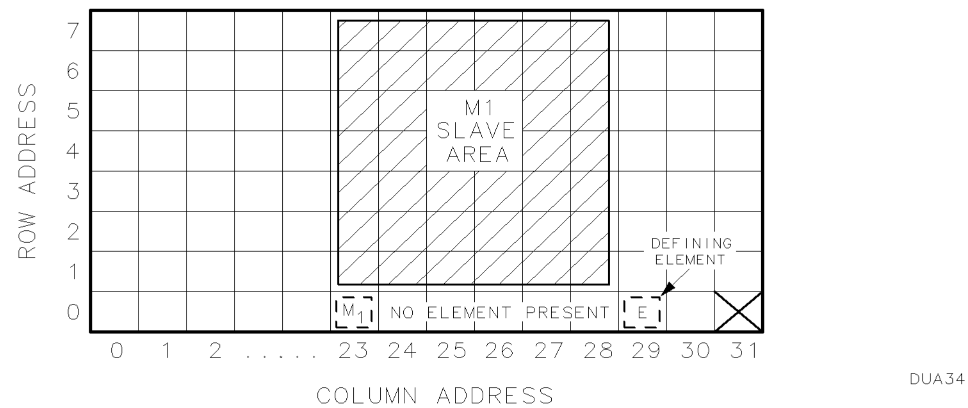


Figure 2-2. Master/Slave Address Matrix

Sub-Master Elements

A sub-master is an element that can function as both master and slave at the same time. Sub-masters are located at a row address other than 0, are controlled by another master, and control a slave area of their own. For example, Figure 2-3 illustrates sub-master M2 at address 3, 24. M2 is a slave to M1. M2 also has a slave area that lies within the slave area of M1. M1 does not communicate directly with M2 slaves; it can only communicate with them through M2.

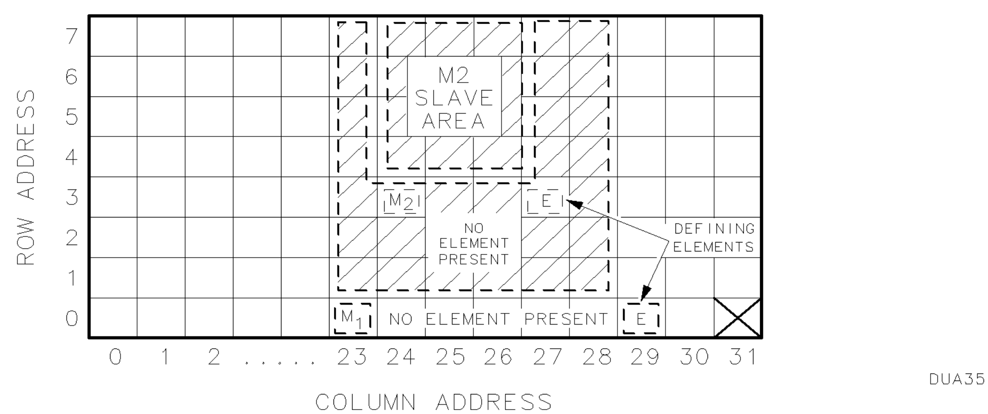


Figure 2-3. Sub-Master Address Matrix

Slave Elements

For an instrument to function properly, the master must determine the slave area it controls on the address matrix. Master modules establish their slave area by determining the location of the defining element on the address matrix. The defining element establishes the boundaries of the slave area. Any module located within this area is a slave to the master module.

The HP-MSIB address requirements of a defining element are as follows:

- The column address of a defining element must be greater than the column address of the master. In Figure 2-2, for the master addressed in column 23, the defining element must be addressed in column 24 or above. In Figure 2-3, for M2 addressed in column 24, the defining element must be addressed in column 25 or above.
- The row address of a defining element must be equal to or less than the row address of a master. In Figure 2-2 the address of the master at row 0 has a defining element addressed at row 0. Figure 2-3 shows two masters, M1 and M2. The defining element for M1 is located at row 0 and the defining element for M2 is located at row 3.

Slave Area Boundaries

The master determines its slave-area boundaries by first searching upward in its own column starting in the master's row, then in each higher column starting in the master's row. The search stops at the boundary column or, if there is no defining element, after searching column 31.

After a master locates the defining element of its slave area, the slave area boundaries are set by using the following criteria:

- The column address of the master is the left-hand boundary of the slave area. In Figure 2-2, the left-hand boundary is column 23.
- The right-hand boundary of the slave area is equal to one less than the column address of the defining element. For the master at column 23 in Figure 2-2, the right-hand boundary is at column 28. If there is no defining element, the right-hand boundary of the slave area extends through column 31.
- The lower boundary of the slave area is one row greater than the row address of the master. For the master in row 0 in Figure 2-2, the lower boundary is at row 1.
- The upper boundary of the slave area is the top row of the matrix (row 7).

If a new module is added to the area labeled "No Element Present" in Figure 2-2, this module becomes the new defining element and the right-hand boundary moves toward the master.

Independent Elements

An independent element, such as a display, is neither a master nor a slave. Displays are considered independent elements and separate instruments. Because they do not have row address switches, displays automatically are at row address 0. The typical address for a display is row 0, column 4.

Addressing Order Requirements for HP 70000 Systems

HP-MSIB addresses are set by switches located on each module. The address consists of two parts: a row number and a column number. A module's address can be determined by viewing the address map or selecting the configuration screen.

Measurement systems are composed of more than one module. When this is true, the modules will assume master/slave relationships to simplify the user interface. Each master has specific slave addressing requirements and expectations.

The HP 70900B local oscillator source is the master of many possible spectrum analyzer system configurations. It will automatically configure itself into a system with the slaves that it finds available in its slave area on the address map. It searches for these slaves with a specific pattern and expects to find them in a certain order.

The HP 70900B local oscillator source searches the address map by starting in the column where it is addressed and looking for a module in the row directly above it. It continues to look up that column row by row until it reaches the top. It then moves to the next column to the right. Again, it begins its search at the row above its own location, searching up the column to the top. It continues this process until it has searched its entire slave area. In this way it identifies the slave modules that it will configure into a system. For a more detailed description of how a master's slave area is defined, refer to "Address Map Protocol".

Default Addressing for Configured HP 70000 Systems

Default addresses have been set up to allow for current and future addressing considerations. The use of these default addresses will permit adding additional modules to a system with a minimum of address manipulation. Individual modules shipped from the factory will have their HP-MSIB address set as defined in the default address map. Table 2-2 lists the location of the current modules in the default address map.

Table 2-2. Default Address Map

Row			
7	blank	HP 70310	blank
6	RF sections	HP 70300	† HP 70620 or HP 70621
5	HP 70907	HP 70301	blank
4	HP 70903	blank	HP 70810B Option 850
3	HP 70911	* HP 70620 or HP 70621	HP 70810B
2	HP 70700	HP 70600 or HP 70601	blank
1	HP 70902	blank	blank
0	HP 70900	blank	blank
	column 18	column 19	column 20

* When preamplifying the preselector's or RF section's input signal.

† When preamplifying the lightwave section's input signal.

Addressing Criteria

Each module, or type of module, has addressing criteria that impact address selection. The descriptions below are written as if the modules are in the same column; however, this is not a requirement as long as their relative position is maintained with respect to the HP 70900B local oscillator source search pattern.

HP 70900B local oscillator source
A single HP 70900B local oscillator source master module may control only 16 slave modules.

HP 70902A IF section
The HP 70902A IF section, if present, must be closest to the local oscillator (that is, the HP 70902A IF section should be immediately above the HP 70900B local oscillator source in the address map. It must be the first module that the HP 70900B local oscillator source finds when it searches the slave area.)

HP 70911A WB IF section
The HP 70911A WB IF section, if present, should be above the HP 70900B local oscillator source, HP 70902A IF section, and the HP 70700A digitizer. It should be below the HP 70903A IF section, HP 70907A/B external millimeter interface module, and the RF section. For cabling the HP 70911A WB IF section, refer to the *HP 71910A Wide Bandwidth Surveillance Receiver User's Guide*.

HP 70700A digitizer
When the HP 70700A digitizer is present and used as a slave to the HP 70900B local oscillator source, it should be addressed above the HP 70902A IF section (if present). It should also be addressed below the HP 70903A IF section (if present) and the HP 70911A WB IF section (if present).

HP 70903A IF section
The HP 70903A IF section, if present, should be above the HP 70902A IF section. It should be the next module that the HP 70900B local oscillator source finds when it searches the slave area. If the HP 70902A IF section is not present, the HP 70903A IF section should be above the local oscillator. If all three of the previously mentioned modules are present when the HP 70900B local oscillator source searches the slave area, it should find the HP 70902A IF section, then the HP 70700A digitizer, and then the HP 70903A IF section.

HP 70907A/B external millimeter interface module
An HP 70907A/B external millimeter interface module should be addressed immediately below the RF section. Multiple external mixer interface modules should follow each other in the addressing order.

RF section
Only one RF Section (HP 70904A RF section, HP 70905A/B RF section, HP 70906A/B RF section, HP 70908A RF section, HP 70909A RF section, or HP 70910A RF section) may be used with a single HP 70900B local oscillator source. The RF section should be immediately above the IF sections or external mixer interface module.

HP 70600A preselector/ HP 70601A preselector
The HP 70600A preselector/HP 70601A preselector, if present, should be immediately above the HP 70905A/B RF section or HP 70906A/B RF section. It should normally be the next module that the HP 70900B local oscillator source finds after the RF section when it searches the slave area.

HP 70300A RF tracking generator

The HP 70300A RF tracking generator should be addressed just above an HP 70301A microwave tracking generator, if one is present.

HP 70301A microwave tracking generator

The HP 70301A microwave tracking generator should be addressed just below an HP 70300A RF tracking generator, if one is present.

HP 70310A precision frequency reference

The HP 70310A precision frequency reference may be addressed anywhere.

HP 70810B lightwave section

The HP 70810B lightwave section should be addressed above the RF section. It should also be addressed above the preselector, if one is present.

HP 70620A/B preamplifier or HP 70621A preamplifier

The HP 70620A/B preamplifier or HP 70621A preamplifier should be addressed above the module that it is providing preamplification for. Multiple preamplifier modules may be used in the same system. When the HP 70900B local oscillator source searches its slave area, each preamplifier must be found above the module (for example, RF section, preselector, preamplifier) that its output is connected to.

Row Addressing Priority

The row addressing priority for systems is shown below. Notice that this order is a *relative* row-address ranking only. The individual modules do not require consecutive row addresses (that is, there can be empty rows between modules). Also, note that all modules need not be in the same column. They need only fall in the slave area of the master module.

Highest row (last found):

HP 70620A/B preamplifier or HP 70621A preamplifier (only if preamplifying the lightwave section's input signal)

HP 70810B Option 850 lightwave section

HP 70810B lightwave section

HP 70310A precision frequency reference

HP 70300A RF tracking generator

HP 70301A microwave tracking generator

HP 70620A/B preamplifier or HP 70621A preamplifier (if preamplifying the preselector's or the RF section's input signal)

HP 70600A preselector or HP 70601A preselector

HP 70904A RF section, HP 70905A RF section, HP 70905B RF section HP 70906A RF section, HP 70906B RF section HP 70908A RF section, HP 70909A RF section, HP 70910A RF section (one only)

HP 70907A/B external millimeter interface module (several allowed)

HP 70903A IF section

HP 70911A WB IF section

HP 70700A digitizer

HP 70902A IF section

Lowest row (row 0):

HP 70900B local oscillator source

Note HP-MSIB addresses must be unique. Setting two HP 70000 elements to the same address will create an error and make the local system bus (HP-MSIB) inoperative. If the cursor cannot be moved about within the address map after a module has been readdressed, check to see if two modules have the same row and column address.

Address Switches

The row and column address switches set the HP-MSIB address of a module; the column address switch also sets the HP-IB address for masters and independent elements.

To establish proper system function and HP-MSIB communication, each module has an address switch that is set to a binary, 8-bit HP-MSIB address. Each element in a system must be assigned a unique address. The row address of the HP-MSIB address is determined by three address bits, and the column address is determined by five address bits. Each system has 8 row and 32 column addresses. Address row 0, column 31 is an illegal address; therefore, 255 HP-MSIB addresses are available. The decimal equivalents of the binary row and column addresses are referred to throughout this manual. For example, see the table below.

	Row	Column
Binary	010	11000
Decimal	2	24

The following three sections describe the address switch functions for each of the elements and independent elements available.

- Master Address Switches
- Slave Address Switches
- Display Address Switches

The address switches may be found on the top, side, or rear of the modules, and at the rear of the HP 70004A color display and HP 70206A system graphics display. The location of address switches is defined in each element's installation and verification manual.

For system addressing and cable configuration examples, refer to "System Configurations for "A" and "C" Systems".

Master Address Switches

The HP-MSIB column address is the same as the default HP-IB address of a master. It is defined by the position of the column address switches.

The HP-IB address of any master (for example, HP 70900B local oscillator source) can, under certain conditions, be set from the front panel of a display. At power-up, this address will override the actual address switch settings. For additional information on how to set the HP-IB address from the front panel, refer to *HP 70000 Modular Spectrum Analyzer Operating Manual*.

Figure 2-4 is an illustration of address switches found on an HP 70900B local oscillator source.

HP-IB ON/OFF With this switch set to off, the HP 70900B local oscillator source is switched off the HP-IB and uses only the HP-MSIB for communication.

SW1/MEM In the SW1 position, the HP-IB address is determined exclusively by the column address switches. In the MEM position, the HP-IB address is determined by HP 70900B local oscillator source memory and can be set from the front panel of the display. The HP 70900B local oscillator source is normally shipped with this switch in the MEM position.

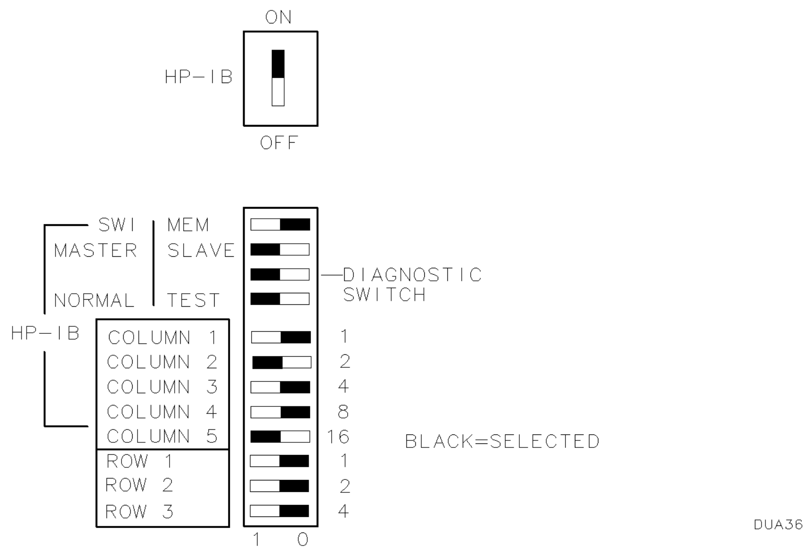


Figure 2-4. HP 70900B Local Oscillator Source Address Switch

MAS/SLA With this set to the MAS position, the HP 70900B local oscillator source can function as a master or sub-master; with it set to the SLA position, the HP 70900B local oscillator source is a slave.

NRML/TEST This switch should be set to NRML for normal operation. The TEST position is used for a hard reset and during production.

COLUMNs 1—5 These set the HP-MSIB column address, which is also the default HP-IB address.

ROWs 1—3 These set the HP-MSIB row address.

Slave Address Switches

Figure 2-5 is an illustration of typical address switches found on a slave element.

Rows 1—3 These switches set the HP-MSIB row address.

Columns 1—5 These switches set the HP-MSIB column address.

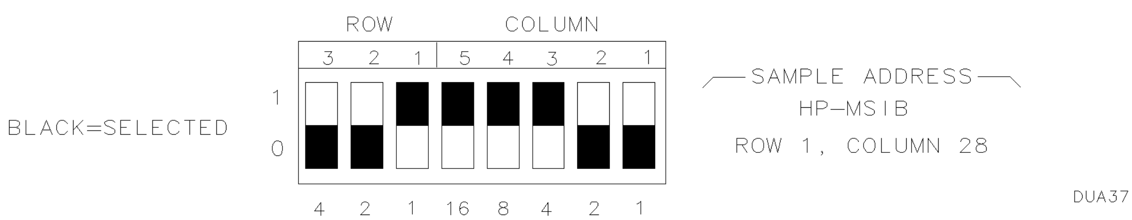


Figure 2-5. Slave Element Address Switches

Display Address Switches

A system graphics display is an example of an independent element. It may be assigned both HP-MSIB and HP-IB addresses. Figure 2-6 and Figure 2-7 illustrate the address switches of the HP 70206A system graphics display and HP 70004A color display. For more information on HP-MSIB and HP-IB addressing, refer to "Address Map Protocol".

HP-IB ON/OFF This switches the display on or off the HP-IB without disrupting instrument operation.

A6—A8 The graphical representation of these switches indicates that the default HP-MSIB row address is 0.

A1—A5 These address switches set the HP-MSIB column address, which is also the default HP-IB address. (This HP-IB address is overridden when the HP-IB address is set from the front panel.)

TALK ONLY When this is set to 1 (on) the display can talk on HP-IB without requiring a reply, since some plotters cannot reply. This switch is set to 0 (off) for normal operation.

SYSTEM CONTROLLER When this is set to 1 (on), the display functions as a system controller on HP-IB. This switch is set to 0 (off) at the factory.

TEST MODE When this is set to 1 (on), the display goes into a special test mode at power-up. This switch is set to 0 (off) for normal operation.

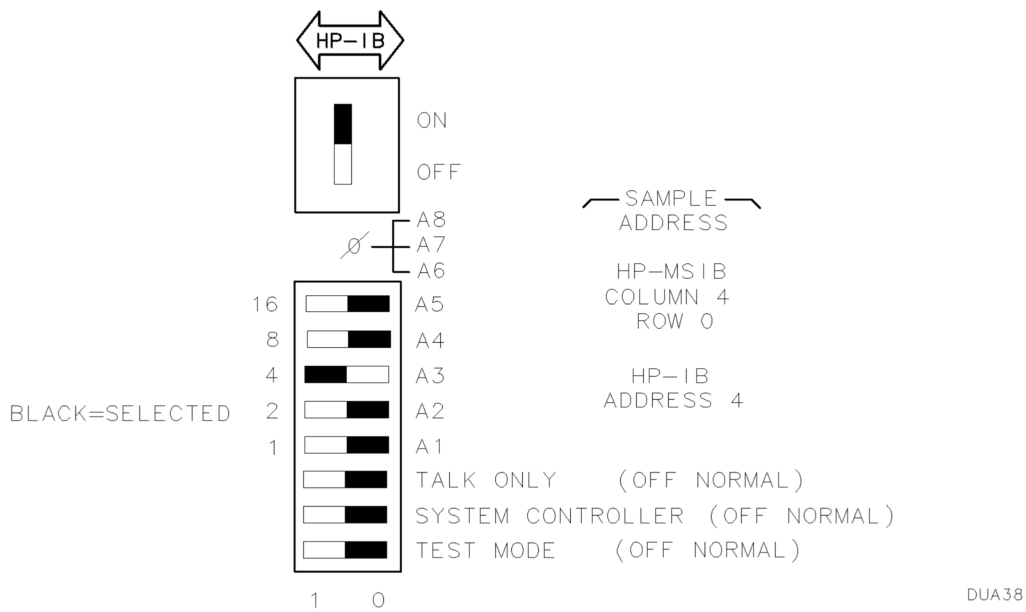


Figure 2-6. HP 70206A System Graphics Display Address Switches

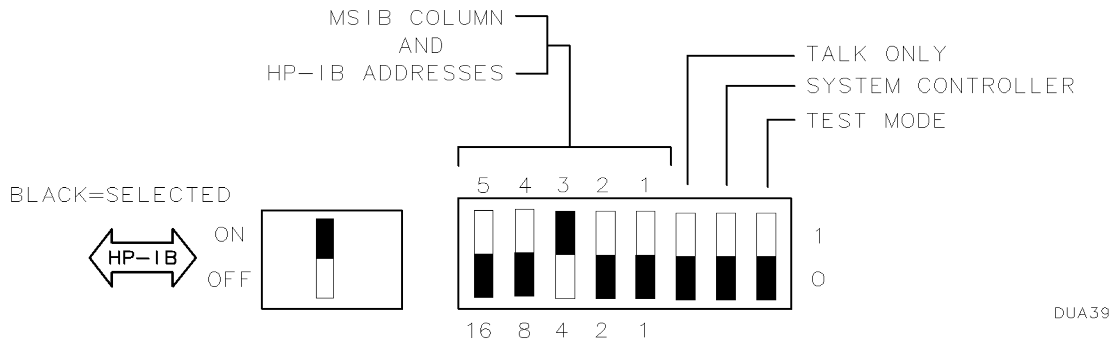


Figure 2-7. HP 70004A Color Display Address Switches

Module Removal and Installation

The following procedure defines the steps in removing or installing modules.

Module Removal

1. Set the HP 70004A color display/HP 70001A mainframe line switch to off. See Figure 2-8.
2. Remove the rear panel intermodule cables.
3. Open the HP 70004A color display/HP 70001A mainframe front panel door. With an 8 mm hex-ball driver, loosen the module hex-nut latch.
4. Press against the rear panel, and slide the module out.

Installation

1. Set the HP 70004A color display/HP 70001A mainframe line switch to off.
2. Check the HP-MSIB address switch on the module for the correct address setting.
3. Open the HP 70004A color display/HP 70001A mainframe front panel door, and slide the module into the HP 70004A color display/HP 70001A mainframe.
4. Press against the module front panel while tightening the hex-nut latch with an 8 mm hex-ball driver.
5. Connect the rear panel intermodule cables as shown in the "System Configuration" examples.
6. Turn the HP 70004A color display/HP 70001A mainframe line switch on.

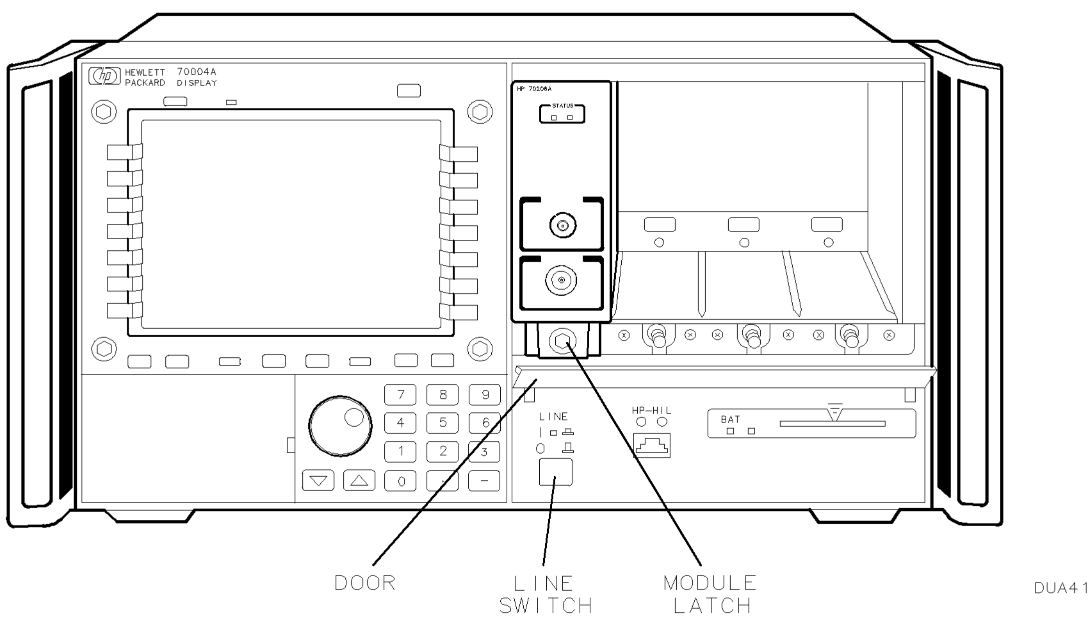


Figure 2-8. Module Removal/Replacement

WARNING **If an instrument handle is damaged it should be replaced immediately. Damaged handles can break while the instrument is being moved or lifted. This may cause damage to the instrument or personal injury.**

Connecting the MSIB Cables on a "A" and "C" System

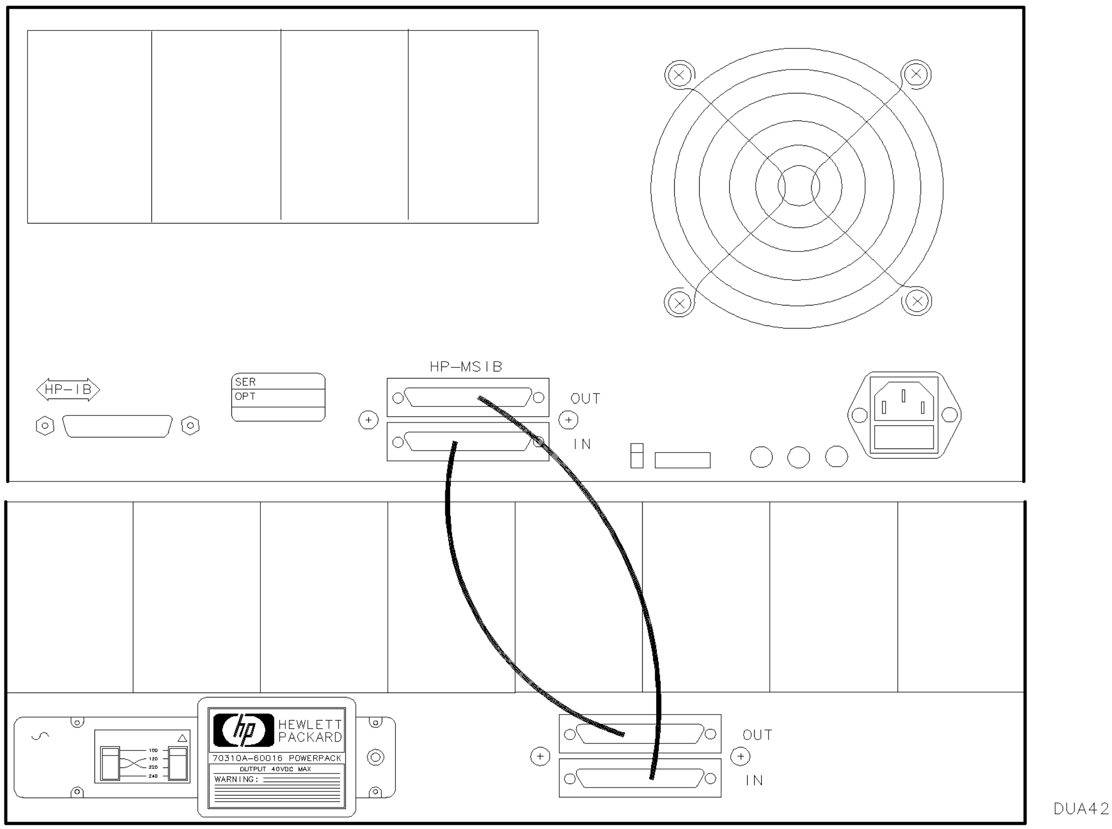


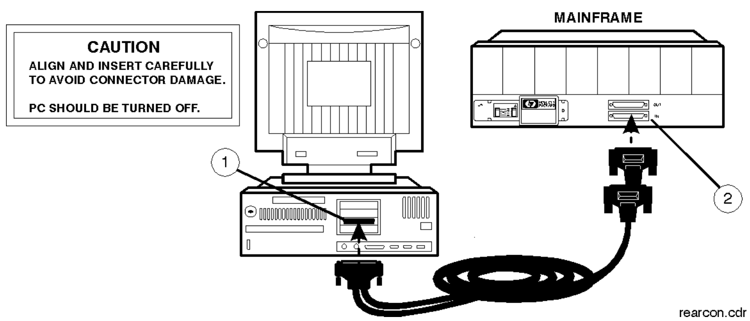
Figure 2-9. HP 70001A Mainframe to HP 70004A Color Display Cabling

Connecting the MSIB Y-Cable on a "P" System

CAUTION Care should be taken when connecting the MSIB Y-cable to the MSIB interface card. Damage can occur if the MSIB Y-cable connection is not properly aligned. Ensure power is not applied while making or removing connections.

1. Remove the protective cap from the MSIB Y-cable and inspect the pins for damage or misalignment. **Do not install MSIB Y-cable if pins are bent or damaged.** If necessary, obtain service from Hewlett-Packard. Refer to "If You Need to Contact Hewlett-Packard" in Chapter 1.
2. Align the MSIB Y-cable to the MSIB interface card's MSIB connector (1). **Do not force the connectors together!** (See the above caution.)
3. Tighten the captive-screws on the MSIB Y-cable to the MSIB interface card. **Do not over tighten the screws!**
4. Connect the two free-ends of the MSIB Y-cable (that are not connected to the MSIB interface card) to the HP 70001A mainframe's IN and OUT MSIB connectors (2).

   The MSIB cables are connected serially, coupling the input of one HP 70001A mainframe to the output of the next until a loop is completed.
5. Connect the ac line cord to your computer and display.



Note Refer to the *HP 70207A User's Guide* for complete installation instructions of the HP 70207A PC Display for MMS, the MSIB interface card, and the MSIB Y-cable.

System Configurations for “A” and “C” Systems

The figures in this section show the addressing order and cable connections for some common “A” and “C” system configurations. The following information is provided for each configuration.

- A sample address map screen illustrating the addressing order.
- A partial view of the system rear panel illustrating cable connections.
- Modules included in the system to ensure that needed elements are available.
- A list of rear panel cables describing type, quantity, and HP part numbers.
- A from-to list describing where to connect the cables and adapters.

These figures are examples. To address a system differently than shown, refer to “HP-MSIB/HP-IB Addressing”. Modules can be configured in any location, provided the cables are connected to the correct inputs and outputs. The suggested configurations are recommended for optimum instrument speed and minimum changes when adding modules. The system configuration examples provided in this section are listed below.

"A" and "C" System Configuration Examples

HP 71100C modular spectrum analyzer:

Standard	Figure 2-11
Standard with HP 70903A IF section added	Figure 2-13
Standard with HP 70700A digitizer added	Figure 2-15
Standard with HP 70903A IF section and HP 70700A digitizer added	Figure 2-17
Standard with HP 70300A RF tracking generator added	Figure 2-19

HP 71200C modular spectrum analyzer:

Standard	Figure 2-21
Standard with HP 70903A IF section added	Figure 2-23
Standard deleting HP 70902A IF section, with HP 70903A IF section and HP 70907A external millimeter interface module (EMIM) added	Figure 2-25
Standard deleting HP 70905A RF section, with HP 70905B RF section and HP 70600A preselector added	Figure 2-27
Standard deleting HP 70905A RF section, with HP 70905B RF section, HP 70600A preselector and HP 70301A microwave tracking generator added	Figure 2-29

HP 71209A microwave spectrum analyzer:

Standard	Figure 2-31

HP 71210C microwave spectrum analyzer:

Standard	Figure 2-33

HP 71400C lightwave signal analyzer:

Standard	Figure 2-35
Standard with HP 70300A RF tracking generator and HP 70301A microwave tracking generator added	Figure 2-37

HP 71401C lightwave signal analyzer:

Standard	Figure 2-39
Standard with HP 70300A RF tracking generator added	Figure 2-41

HP 71100C Modular Spectrum Analyzer

An HP 71100C modular spectrum analyzer consists of the following components:

HP 70001A mainframe	HP 70004A color display
HP 70900B local oscillator source	HP 70902A IF section (10 Hz – 300 KHz)
HP 70904A RF section (100 Hz – 2.9 GHz)	HP 70310A precision frequency reference

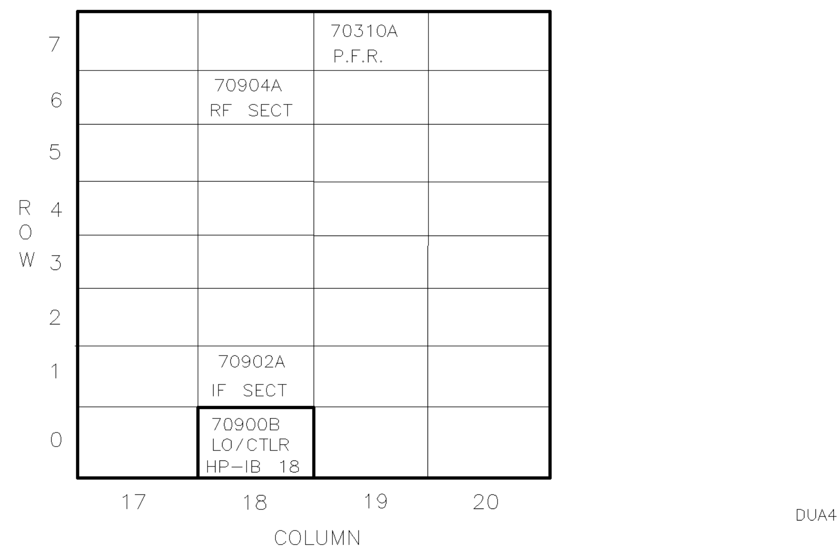


Figure 2-10. Address Map for HP 71100C Modular Spectrum Analyzer

- The HP 70001A mainframe does not have an HP-MSIB address.
- The usual address for the HP 70004A color display is ROW 0, COLUMN 4.
- For information about software/firmware compatibility, refer to "Software/Hardware Compatibility" in Chapter 4.

To configure an HP 71100C modular spectrum analyzer, connect the rear panel cables according to the following table.

CAUTION To ensure proper electrical connection and prevent connector damage, all APC 3.5 and SMA connectors must be torqued 5 to 8 inch-pounds (finger tight). Do not exceed 8 inch-pounds.

From	To	Cable
Flexible LO I/O Cables		
HP 70900B LO OUT	HP 70904A 1st LO IN	HP 5061-9038 520 mm SMA(m) to SMA(m)
Flexible System Cables		
HP 70900B 300 MHZ OUT 1	HP 70904A 300 MHZ IN	HP 8120-5022 365 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (6-slot)
HP 70900B 100 MHZ IN	HP 70310A 100 MHZ	HP 8120-5022 365 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (6-slot)
HP 70900B VIDEO IN	HP 70902A VIDEO OUT	HP 8120-5016 160 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (2-slot)
HP 70904A 21.4 MHz OUT	HP 70902A 21.4 MHz IN	HP 8120-5022 365 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (6-slot)
Miscellaneous Cables		
HP 70001A HP-MSIB OUT	HP 70004A HP-MSIB IN	HP 70800B 1.0 m MSIB cable
HP 70004A HP-MSIB OUT	HP 70001A HP-MSIB IN	HP 70800B 1.0 m MSIB cable
External Power Pack	HP 70310A EXT PWR	Built-in Power Pack Cable

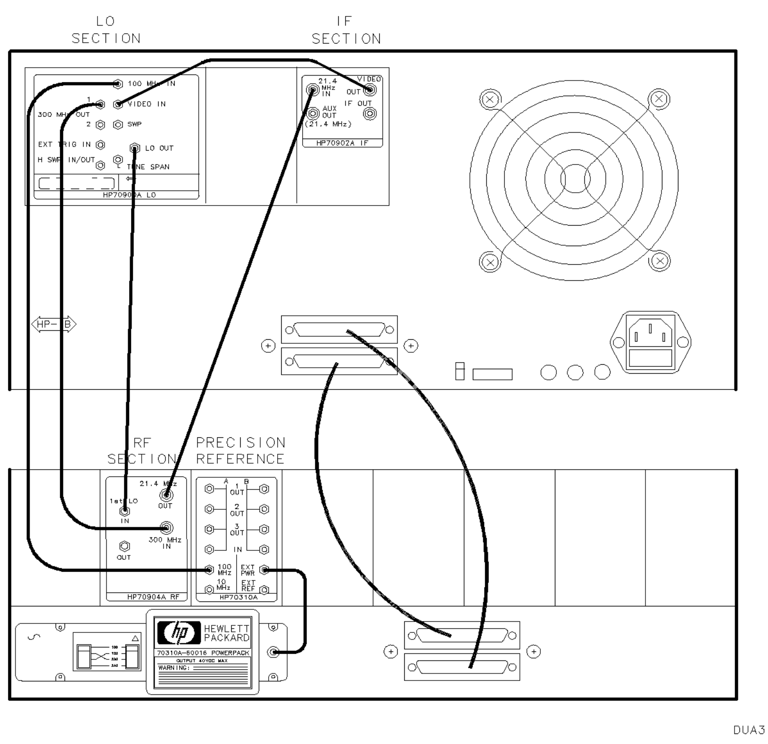


Figure 2-11. HP 71100C Modular Spectrum Analyzer Rear Panel Cabling

HP 71100C Modular Spectrum Analyzer with HP 70903A IF Section

An HP 71100C modular spectrum analyzer with HP 70903A IF section, consists of the following components:

HP 70001A mainframe
HP 70900B local oscillator source
HP 70902A IF section (10 Hz – 300 KHz)
HP 70904A RF section (100 Hz – 2.9 GHz)
HP 70004A color display
HP 70903A IF section (100 KHz – 3 MHz)
HP 70310A precision frequency reference

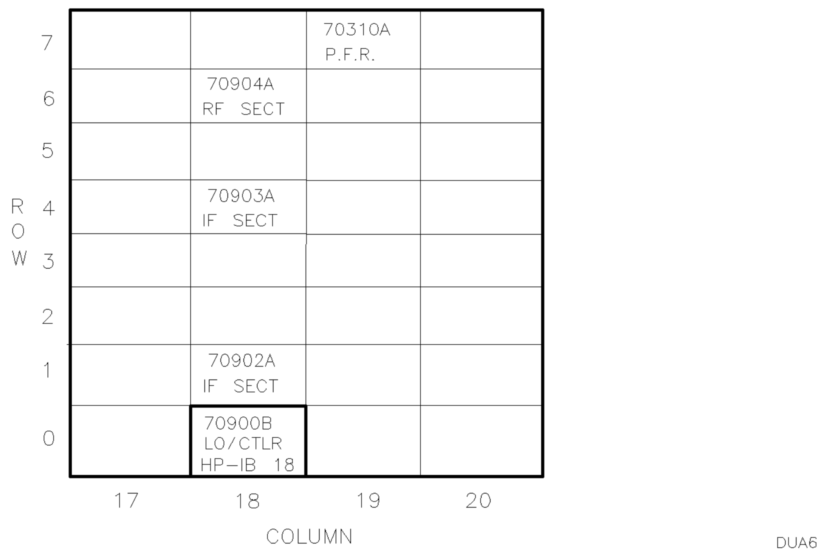


Figure 2-12.
Address Map for HP 71100C Modular Spectrum Analyzer with HP 70903A IF Section

- The HP 70001A mainframe does not have an HP-MSIB address.
- The usual address for the HP 70004A color display is ROW 0, COLUMN 4.
- For information about software/firmware compatibility, refer to "Software/Hardware Compatibility" in Chapter 4.

To configure an HP 71100C modular spectrum analyzer with HP 70903A IF section, connect the rear panel cables according to the following table.

CAUTION To ensure proper electrical connection and prevent connector damage, all APC 3.5 and SMA connectors must be torqued 5 to 8 inch-pounds (finger tight). Do not exceed 8 inch-pounds.

From	To	Cable
Flexible LO I/O Cables		
HP 70900B LO OUT	HP 70904A 1st LO IN	HP 5061-9038 520 mm SMA(m) to SMA(m)
Flexible System Cables		
HP 70900B 300 MHZ OUT 1	HP 70904A 300 MHZ IN	HP 8120-5022 365 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (6-slot)
HP 70900B 100 MHZ IN	HP 70310A 100 MHZ	HP 8120-5022 365 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (6-slot)
HP 70900B VIDEO IN	HP 70903A VIDEO OUT	HP 8120-5016 160 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (2-slot)
HP 70904A 21.4 MHz OUT	HP 70903A 21.4 MHz IN	HP 8120-5022 365 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (6-slot)
HP 70902A 21.4 MHz IN	HP 70903A 21.4 MHz OUT	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
HP 70902A VIDEO OUT	HP 70903A VIDEO IN	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
Miscellaneous Cables		
HP 70001A HP-MSIB OUT	HP 70004A HP-MSIB IN	HP 70800B 1.0 m MSIB cable
HP 70004A HP-MSIB OUT	HP 70001A HP-MSIB IN	HP 70800B 1.0 m MSIB cable
External Power Pack	HP 70310A EXT PWR	Built-in Power Pack Cable

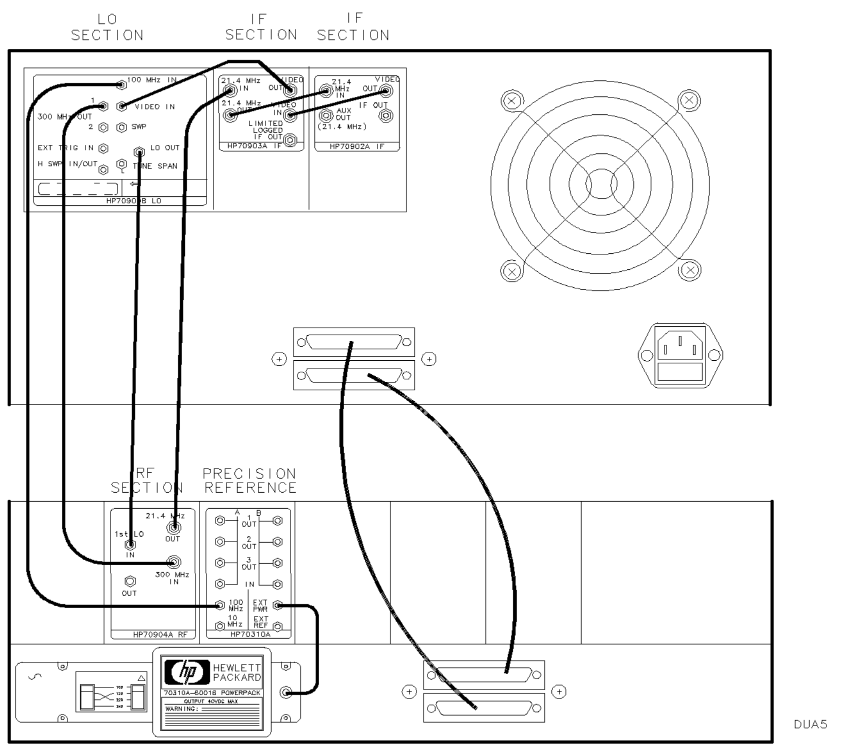


Figure 2-13.
HP 71100C Modular Spectrum Analyzer Rear Panel Cabling with HP 70903A IF Section

HP 71100C Modular Spectrum Analyzer with HP 70700A Digitizer

An HP 71100C modular spectrum analyzer with HP 70700A digitizer consists of the following components:

HP 70001A mainframe
HP 70900B local oscillator source
HP 70904A RF section (100 Hz – 2.9 GHz)
HP 70700A digitizer
HP 70004A color display
HP 70902A IF section (10 Hz – 300 KHz)
HP 70310A precision frequency reference

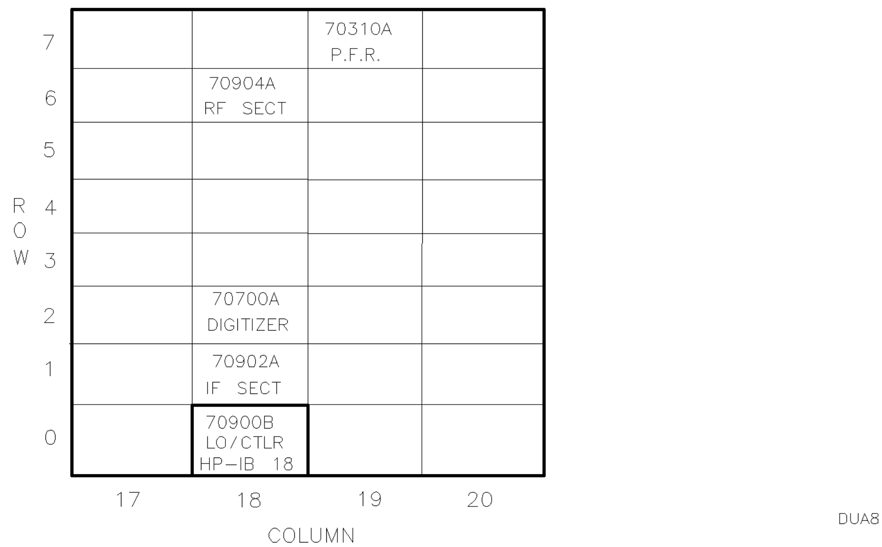


Figure 2-14.
Address Map for HP 71100C Modular Spectrum Analyzer with HP 70700A Digitizer

- The HP 70001A mainframe does not have an HP-MSIB address.
- The usual address for the HP 70004A color display is ROW 0, COLUMN 4.
- For information about software/firmware compatibility, refer to "Software/Hardware Compatibility" in Chapter 4.

To configure an HP 71100C modular spectrum analyzer with HP 70700A digitizer as a slave, connect the rear panel cables according the following table. Note that the HP-IB switch on the HP 70700A digitizer must be in the off position.

CAUTION To ensure proper electrical connection and prevent connector damage, all APC 3.5 and SMA connectors must be torqued 5 to 8 inch-pounds (finger tight). Do not exceed 8 inch-pounds.

From	To	Cable
Flexible LO I/O Cables		
HP 70900B LO OUT	HP 70904A 1st LO IN	HP 5061-9038 520 mm SMA(m) to SMA(m)
Flexible System Cables		
HP 70900B 300 MHZ OUT 1	HP 70904A 300 MHZ IN	HP 8120-5022 365 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (6-slot)
HP 70900B 100 MHZ IN	HP 70310A 100 MHZ	HP 8120-5022 365 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (6-slot)
HP 70904A 21.4 MHz OUT	HP 70902A 21.4 MHz IN	HP 8120-5022 365 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (6-slot)
HP 70900B VIDEO IN	* HP 70700A INPUT 2	HP 8120-5016 160 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (2-slot)
* HP 70700A INPUT 2	HP 70902A VIDEO OUT	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
HP 70900B HSWP IN/OUT	* HP 70700A HI SWP	HP 8120-5016 160 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (2-slot)
* HP 70700A HI SWP	HP 70700A EXT TRIG	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
HP 70700A CLK IN	HP 70700A CLK OUT	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
Miscellaneous Cables		
HP 70001A HP-MSIB OUT	HP 70004A HP-MSIB IN	HP 70800B 1.0 m MSIB cable
HP 70004A HP-MSIB OUT	HP 70001A HP-MSIB IN	HP 70800B 1.0 m MSIB cable
External Power Pack	HP 70310A EXT PWR	Built-in Power Pack Cable
* On this connector, use an HP 1250-1391 50Ω SMB tee(f) (m) (m) adapter.		

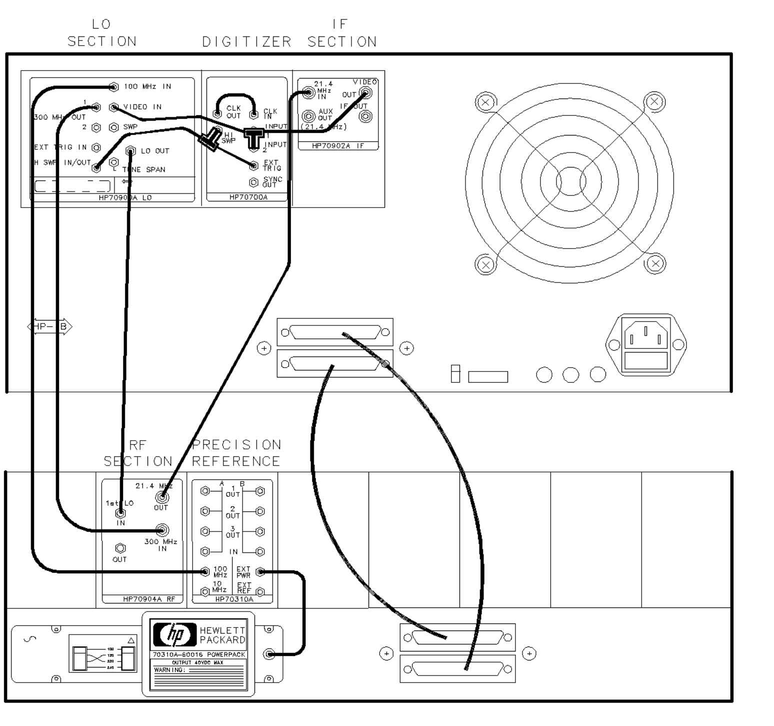


Figure 2-15.
HP 71100C Modular Spectrum Analyzer Rear Panel Cabling with HP 70700A Digitizer

HP 71100C Modular Spectrum Analyzer with HP 70903A IF Section and HP 70700A Digitizer

An HP 71100C modular spectrum analyzer with HP 70903A IF section and HP 70700A digitizer consists of the following components:

HP 70001A mainframe	HP 70004A color display
HP 70900B local oscillator source	HP 70902A IF section (10 Hz – 300 KHz)
HP 70903A IF section (100 KHz – 3 MHz)	HP 70904A RF section (100 Hz – 2.9 GHz)
HP 70310A precision frequency reference	HP 70700A digitizer

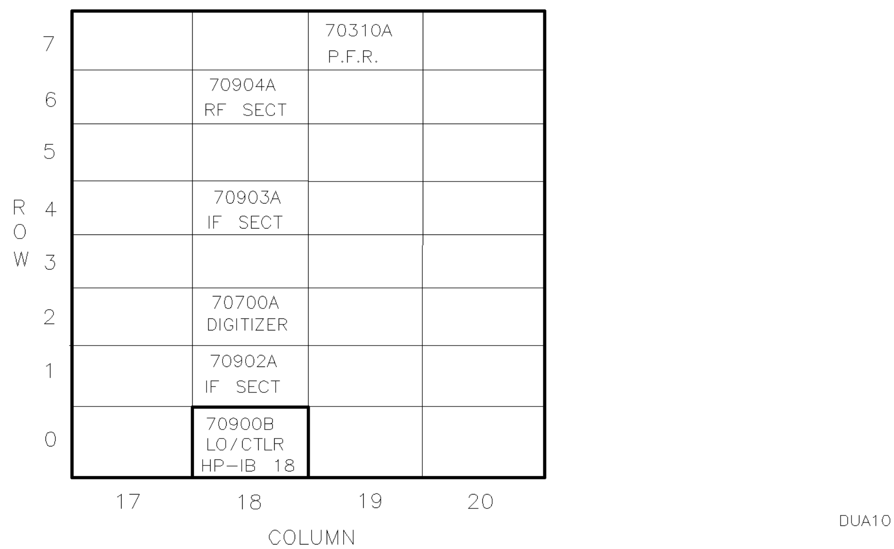


Figure 2-16.
Address Map for HP 71100C Modular Spectrum Analyzer with HP 70903A IF Section and HP 70700A Digitizer

- The HP 70001A mainframe does not have an HP-MSIB address.
- The usual address for the HP 70004A color display is ROW 0, COLUMN 4.
- For information about software/firmware compatibility, refer to “Software/Hardware Compatibility” in Chapter 4.

To configure an HP 71100C modular spectrum analyzer with HP 70903A IF section and HP 70700A digitizer as a slave, connect the rear panel cables according to the following table. Note that the HP-IB switch on the HP 70700A digitizer should be in the off position.

CAUTION To ensure proper electrical connection and prevent connector damage, all APC 3.5 and SMA connectors must be torqued 5 to 8 inch-pounds (finger tight). Do not exceed 8 inch-pounds (finger tight).

From	To	Cable
Flexible LO I/O Cables		
HP 70900B LO OUT	HP 70904A 1st LO IN	HP 5061-9038 520 mm SMA(m) to SMA(m)
Flexible System Cables		
HP 70900B 300 MHZ OUT 1	HP 70904A 300 MHZ IN	HP 8120-5022 365 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (6-slot)
HP 70900B 100 MHZ IN	HP 70310A 100 MHZ	HP 8120-5022 365 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (6-slot)
HP 70900B VIDEO IN	* HP 70700A INPUT 2	HP 8120-5016 160 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (2-slot)
* HP 70700A INPUT 2	HP 70903A VIDEO OUT	HP 8120-5021 310 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (5-slot)
HP 70900B HSWP IN/OUT	* HP 70700A HI SWP	HP 8120-5016 160 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (2-slot)
* HP 70700A HI SWP	HP 70700A EXT TRIG	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
HP 70904A 21.4 MHz OUT	HP 70903A 21.4 MHz IN	HP 8120-5016 160 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (2-slot)
HP 70902A VIDEO OUT	HP 70903A VIDEO IN	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
HP 70902A 21.4 MHz IN	HP 70903A 21.4 MHz OUT	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
HP 70700A CLK IN	HP 70700A CLK OUT	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
Miscellaneous Cables		
HP 70001A HP-MSIB OUT	HP 70004A HP-MSIB IN	HP 70800B 1.0 m MSIB cable
HP 70004A HP-MSIB OUT	HP 70001A HP-MSIB IN	HP 70800B 1.0 m MSIB cable
External Power Pack	HP 70310A EXT PWR	Built-in Power Pack Cable
* On this connector, use an HP 1250-1391 50Ω SMB tee(f) (m) (m) adapter.		

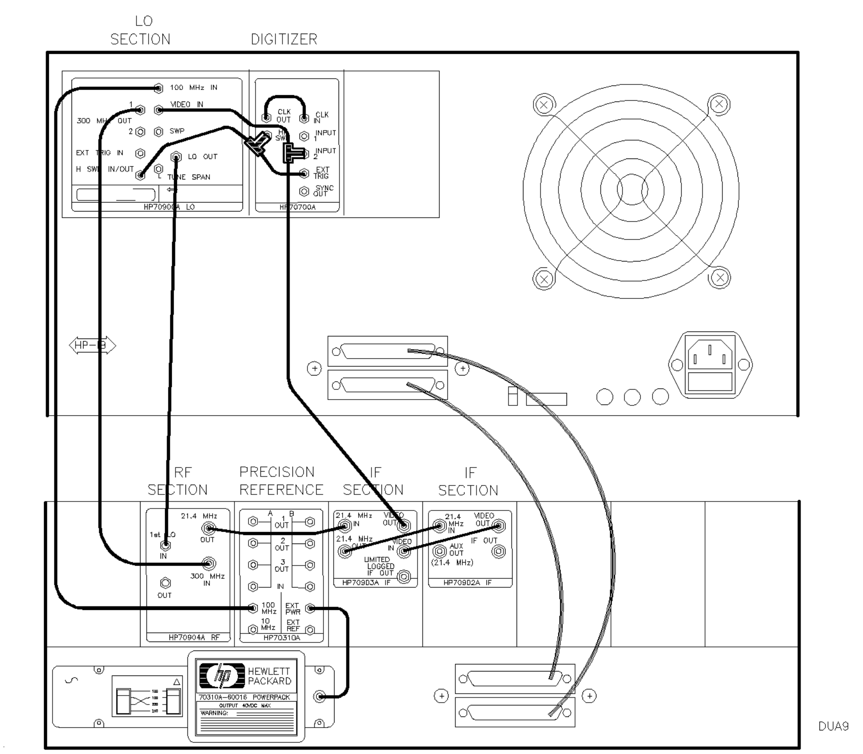


Figure 2-17.
HP 71100C Modular Spectrum Analyzer Rear Panel Cabling with HP 70903A IF Section and HP 70700A Digitizer

HP 71100C Modular Spectrum Analyzer with HP 70300A RF Tracking Generator

An HP 71100C modular spectrum analyzer with an HP 70300A RF tracking generator consists of the following components:

- HP 70001A mainframe
- HP 70900B local oscillator source
- HP 70904A RF section (100 Hz – 2.9 GHz)
- HP 70300A RF tracking generator
- HP 70004A color display
- HP 70902A IF section (10 Hz – 300 KHz)
- HP 70310A precision frequency reference

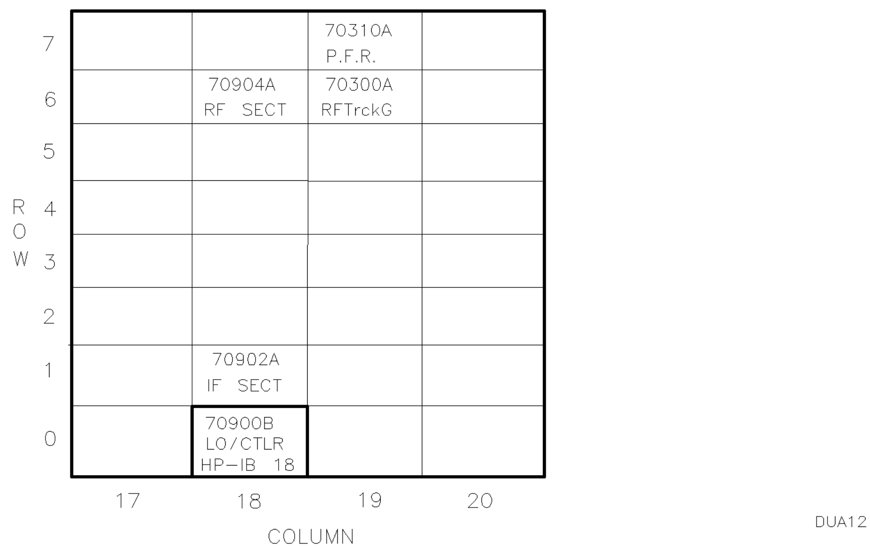


Figure 2-18.
Address Map for HP 71100C Modular Spectrum Analyzer with HP 70300A RF Tracking Generator

- The HP 70001A mainframe does not have an HP-MSIB address.
- The usual address for the HP 70004A color display is ROW 0, COLUMN 4.
- For information about software/firmware compatibility, refer to “Software/Hardware Compatibility” in Chapter 4.

To configure an HP 71100C modular spectrum analyzer with an HP 70300A RF tracking generator, connect the rear panel cables according to the following table.

CAUTION To ensure proper electrical connection and prevent connector damage, all APC 3.5 and SMA connectors must be torqued 5 to 8 inch-pounds (finger tight). Do not exceed 8 inch-pounds.

From	To	Cable
Flexible LO I/O Cables		
HP 70900B LO OUT	HP 70904A 1st LO IN	HP 5061-9038 520 mm SMA(m) to SMA(m)
Flexible System Cables		
HP 70900B 300 MHZ OUT 1	HP 70904A 300 MHZ IN	HP 8120-5022 365 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (6-slot)
HP 70900B 300 MHZ OUT 2	HP 70300A 300 MHZ IN	HP 8120-5025 490 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f)
HP 70900B 100 MHZ IN	HP 70310A 100 MHZ	HP 8120-5022 365 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (6-slot)
HP 70900B TUNE SPAN	HP 70300A TUNE + SPAN	HP 8120-5025 490 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f)
HP 70900B SWEEP	HP 70300A SWEEP IN	HP 8120-5025 490 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f)
HP 70900B VIDEO IN	HP 70902A VIDEO OUT	HP 8120-5016 160 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (2-slot)
HP 70904A 21.4 MHz OUT	HP 70902A 21.4 MHz IN	HP 8120-5022 365 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (6-slot)
HP 70900B HSWP IN/OUT	HP 70300A RF tracking generator HSWP IN	HP 8120-5025 490 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f)
Miscellaneous Cables		
HP 70904A 1st LO OUT	HP 70300A LO IN	HP 5021-5495 400 mm SMA(m) to SMA(m)
HP 70300A 0-2.9 GHZ OUT	HP 70300A 0-2.9 GHZ IN	HP 70300-20067 380 mm SMA(m) to SMA(m)
HP 70001A HP-MSIB OUT	HP 70004A HP-MSIB IN	HP 70800B 1.0 m MSIB cable
HP 70004A HP-MSIB OUT	HP 70001A HP-MSIB IN	HP 70800B 1.0 m MSIB cable
External Power Pack	HP 70310A EXT PWR	Built-in Power Pack Cable

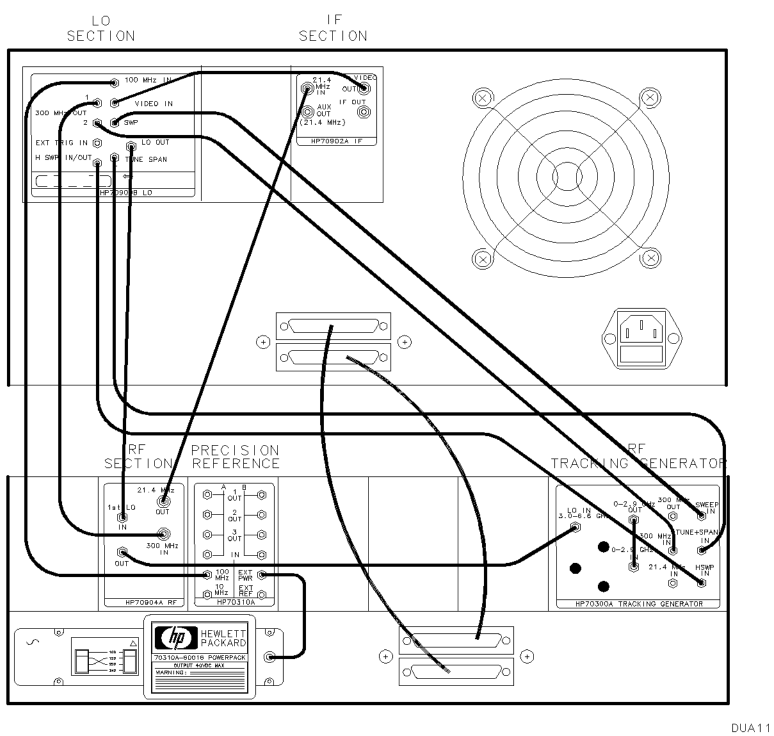


Figure 2-19.
HP 71100C Modular Spectrum Analyzer Rear Panel Cabling with an HP 70300A RF Tracking Generator

HP 71200C Modular Spectrum Analyzer

An HP 71200C modular spectrum analyzer consists of the following components:

HP 70001A mainframe	HP 70004A color display
HP 70900B local oscillator source	HP 70902A IF section (10 Hz – 300 KHz)
HP 70905A RF section (50 KHz – 22 GHz)	HP 70310A precision frequency reference

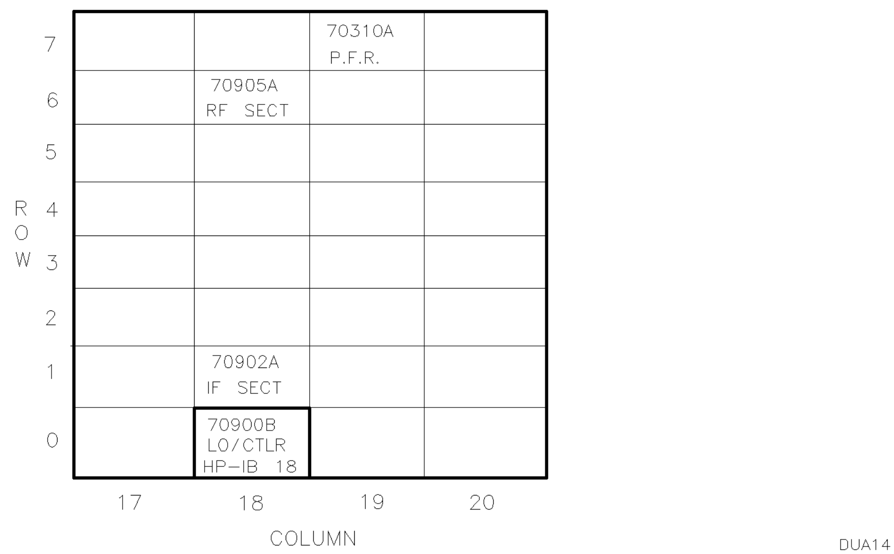


Figure 2-20. Address Map for HP 71200C Modular Spectrum Analyzer

- The HP 70001A mainframe does not have an HP-MSIB address.
- The usual address for the HP 70004A color display is ROW 0, COLUMN 4.
- For information about software/firmware compatibility, refer to “Software/Hardware Compatibility” in Chapter 4.

To configure an HP 71200C modular spectrum analyzer, connect the rear panel cables according to the following table.

CAUTION To ensure proper electrical connection and prevent connector damage, all APC 3.5 and SMA connectors must be torqued 5 to 8 inch-pounds (finger tight). Do not exceed 8 inch-pounds.

From	To	Cable
Flexible LO I/O Cables		
HP 70900B LO OUT	HP 70905A 1st LO IN	HP 5061-9038 520 mm SMA(m) to SMA(m)
Flexible System Cables		
HP 70900B 300 MHZ OUT 1	HP 70905A 300 MHZ IN	HP 8120-5022 365 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (6-slot)
HP 70900B 100 MHZ IN	HP 70310A 100 MHZ	HP 8120-5022 365 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (6-slot)
HP 70900B VIDEO IN	HP 70902A VIDEO OUT	HP 8120-5016 160 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (2-slot)
HP 70905A 21.4 MHz OUT	HP 70902A 21.4 MHz IN	HP 8120-5022 365 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (6-slot)
Miscellaneous Cables		
HP 70905A 321.4 MHZ OUT	HP 70905A 321.4 MHZ IN	HP 70905-20024 55 mm SMA(m) to SMA(m)
HP 70001A HP-MSIB OUT	HP 70004A HP-MSIB IN	HP 70800B 1.0 m MSIB cable
HP 70004A HP-MSIB OUT	HP 70001A HP-MSIB IN	HP 70800B 1.0 m MSIB cable
External Power Pack	HP 70310A EXT PWR	Built-in Power Pack Cable

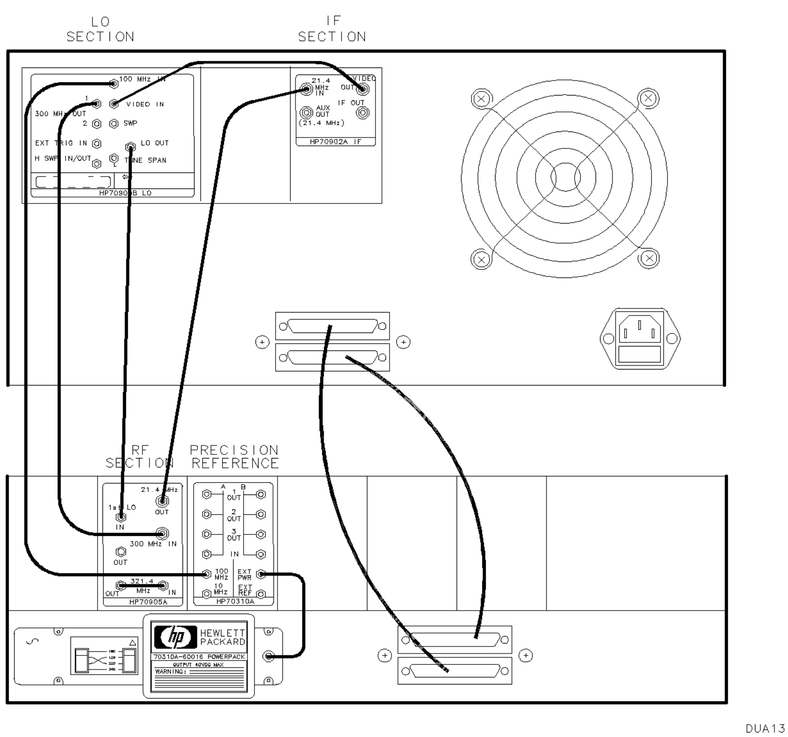


Figure 2-21. HP 71200C Modular Spectrum Analyzer Rear Panel Cabling

HP 71200C Modular Spectrum Analyzer with HP 70903A IF Section

An HP 71200C modular spectrum analyzer with HP 70903A IF section, consists of the following components:

HP 70001A mainframe
HP 70900B local oscillator source
HP 70903A IF section (100 KHz – 3 MHz)
HP 70310A precision frequency reference
HP 70004A color display
HP 70902A IF section (10 Hz – 300 KHz)
HP 70905A RF section (50 KHz – 22 GHz)

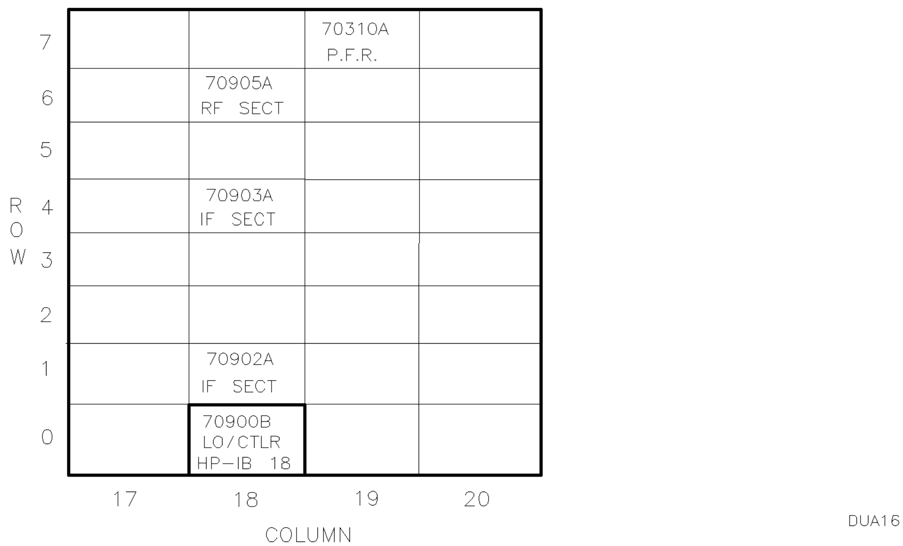


Figure 2-22.
Address Map for HP 71200C Modular Spectrum Analyzer with HP 70903A IF Section

- The HP 70001A mainframe does not have an HP-MSIB address.
- The usual address for the HP 70004A color display is ROW 0, COLUMN 4.
- For information about software/firmware compatibility, refer to "Software/Hardware Compatibility" in Chapter 4.

To configure an HP 71200C modular spectrum analyzer with an HP 70903A IF section, connect the rear panel cables according to the following table.

CAUTION To ensure proper electrical connection and prevent connector damage, all APC 3.5 and SMA connectors must be torqued 5 to 8 inch-pounds (finger tight). Do not exceed 8 inch-pounds.

From	To	Cable
Flexible LO I/O Cables		
HP 70900B LO OUT	HP 70905A 1st LO IN	HP 5061-9038 520 mm SMA(m) to SMA(m)
Flexible System Cables		
HP 70900B 300 MHZ OUT 1	HP 70905A 300 MHZ IN	HP 8120-5022 365 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (6-slot)
HP 70900B 100 MHZ IN	HP 70310A 100 MHZ	HP 8120-5022 365 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (6-slot)
HP 70900B VIDEO IN	HP 70903A VIDEO OUT	HP 8120-5016 160 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (2-slot)
HP 70905A 21.4 MHz OUT	HP 70903A 21.4 MHz IN	HP 8120-5022 365 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (6-slot)
HP 70902A VIDEO OUT	HP 70903A VIDEO IN	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
HP 70902A 21.4 MHz IN	HP 70903A 21.4 MHz OUT	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
Miscellaneous Cables		
HP 70905A 321.4 MHZ OUT	HP 70905A 321.4 MHZ IN	HP 70905-20024 55 mm SMA(m) to SMA(m)
HP 70001A HP-MSIB OUT	HP 70004A HP-MSIB IN	HP 70800B 1.0 m MSIB cable
HP 70004A HP-MSIB OUT	HP 70001A HP-MSIB IN	HP 70800B 1.0 m MSIB cable
External Power Pack	HP 70310A EXT PWR	Built-in Power Pack Cable

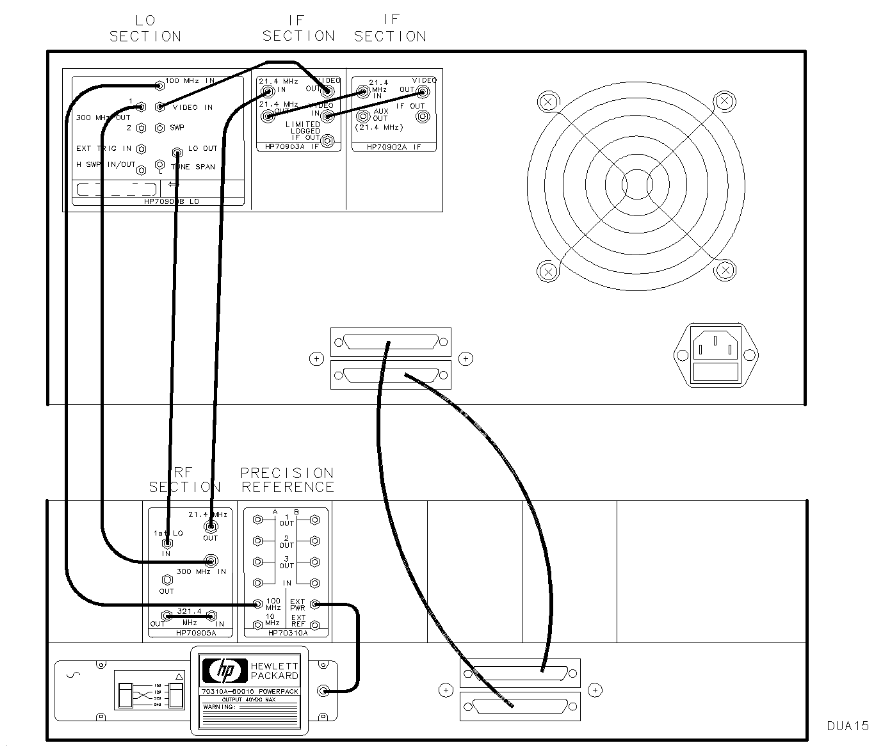


Figure 2-23.
HP 71200C Modular Spectrum Analyzer Rear Panel Cabling with HP 70903A IF Section

HP 71200C Modular Spectrum Analyzer Deleting HP 70902A IF Section, with HP 70903A IF Section and HP 70907B External Millimeter Interface Module

An HP 71200C modular spectrum analyzer deleting HP 70902A IF section, with HP 70903A IF section and HP 70907B external millimeter interface module consists of the following components:

HP 70001A mainframe
HP 70900B local oscillator source
HP 70905A RF section (50 KHz – 22 GHz)
HP 70907B external millimeter interface module
HP 70004A color display
HP 70903A IF section (100 KHz – 3 MHz)
HP 70310A precision frequency reference

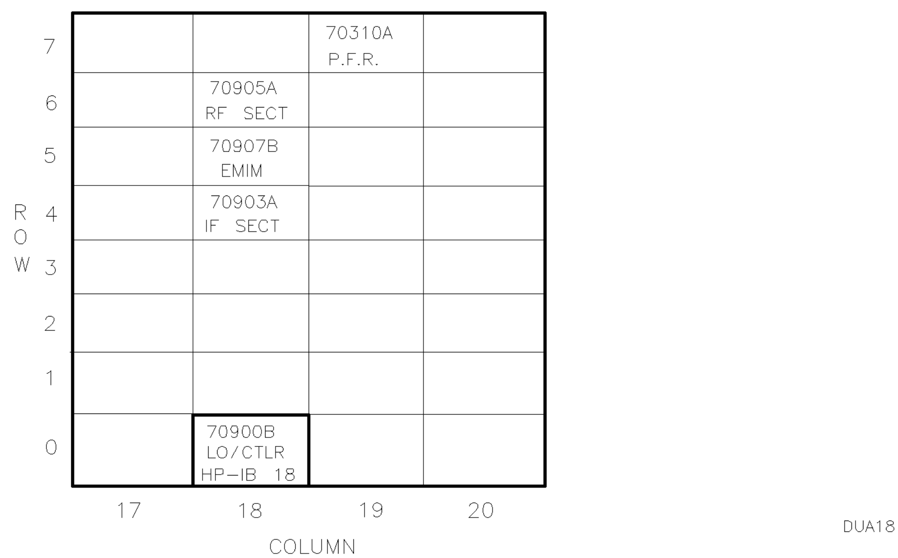


Figure 2-24.
Address Map for HP 71200C Modular Spectrum Analyzer Deleting HP 70902A IF Section, with HP 70903A IF Section and HP 70907B External Millimeter Interface Module

- The HP 70001A mainframe does not have an HP-MSIB address.
- The usual address for the HP 70004A color display is ROW 0, COLUMN 4.
- For information about software/firmware compatibility, refer to “Software/Hardware Compatibility” in Chapter 4.

To configure an HP 71200C modular spectrum analyzer deleting HP 70902A IF section, with HP 70903A IF section and HP 70907B external millimeter interface module connect the rear panel cables according to the following table.

CAUTION To ensure proper electrical connection and prevent connector damage, all APC 3.5 and SMA connectors must be torqued 5 to 8 inch-pounds (finger tight). Do not exceed 8 inch-pounds.

From	To	Cable
Flexible LO I/O Cables		
HP 70900B LO OUT	HP 70905A 1st LO IN	HP 5061-9038 520 mm SMA(m) to SMA(m)
HP 70905A 1ST LO OUT	HP 70907B LO IN	HP 5021-5448 150 mm SMA(m) to SMA(m)
Flexible System Cables		
HP 70900B 300 MHZ OUT 1	HP 70905A 300 MHZ IN	HP 8120-5022 365 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (6-slot)
HP 70900B 100 MHZ IN	HP 70310A 100 MHZ	HP 8120-5022 365 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (6-slot)
HP 70900B VIDEO IN	HP 70903A VIDEO OUT	HP 8120-5016 160 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (2-slot)
HP 70905A 21.4 MHz OUT	HP 70907B 21.4 MHz IN	HP 8120-5016 160 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (2-slot)
HP 70900B 300 MHZ OUT 2	HP 70907B 300 MHZ IN	HP 8120-5022 365 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (6-slot)
HP 70907B 21.4 MHz OUT	HP 70903A 21.4 MHz IN	HP 8120-5022 365 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (6-slot)
HP 70900B TUNE SPAN	HP 70907B TUNE SPAN	HP 8120-5022 365 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (6-slot)
Miscellaneous Cables		
HP 70905A 321.4 MHZ OUT	HP 70905A 321.4 MHZ IN	HP 70905-20024 55 mm SMA(m) to SMA(m)
HP 70001A HP-MSIB OUT	HP 70004A HP-MSIB IN	HP 70800B 1.0 m MSIB cable
HP 70004A HP-MSIB OUT	HP 70001A HP-MSIB IN	HP 70800B 1.0 m MSIB cable
External Power Pack	HP 70310A EXT PWR	Built-in Power Pack Cable

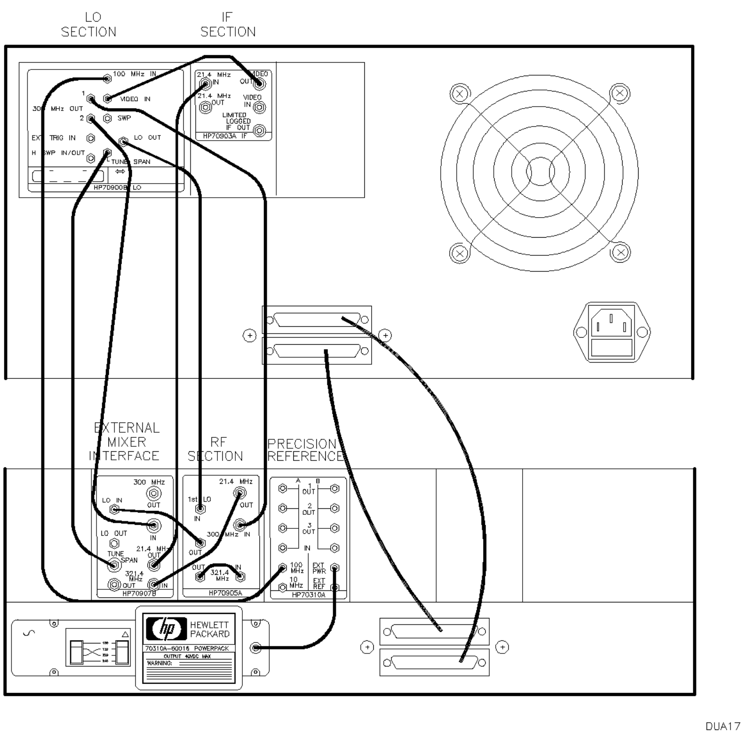


Figure 2-25.
HP 71200C Modular Spectrum Analyzer Deleting HP 70902A IF Section, with HP 70903A IF Section and HP 70907B External Millimeter Interface Module Cabling

HP 71200C Modular Spectrum Analyzer Deleting HP 70905A RF Section, with HP 70905B RF Section/HP 70600A Preselector

An HP 71200C modular spectrum analyzer deleting HP 70905A RF section, with HP 70905B RF section/HP 70600A preselector consists of the following components:

HP 70001A mainframe
HP 70900B local oscillator source
HP 70905B RF section (50 KHz – 22 GHz)
HP 70310A precision frequency reference
HP 70004A color display
HP 70902A IF section (10 Hz – 300 KHz)
HP 70600A preselector

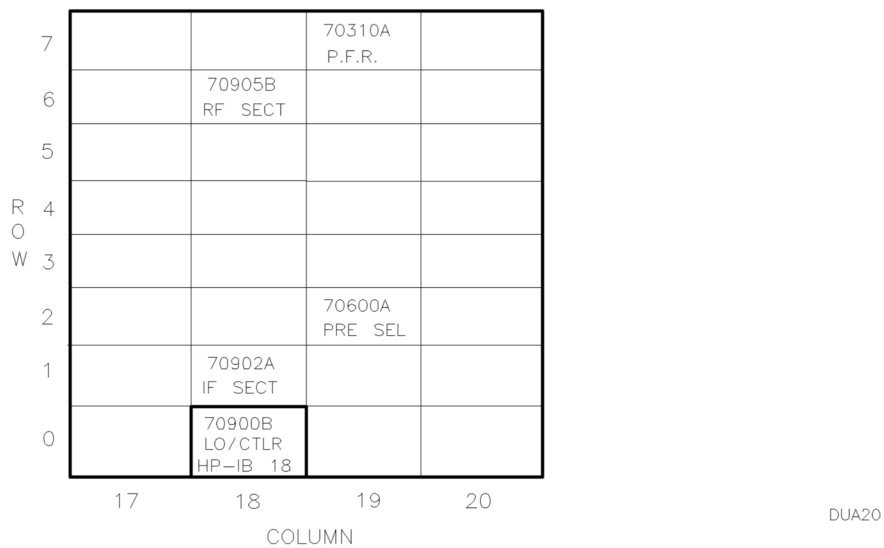


Figure 2-26.
Address Map for HP 71200C Modular Spectrum Analyzer Deleting HP 70905A RF Section, with HP 70905B RF Section/HP 70600A Preselector

- The HP 70001A mainframe does not have an HP-MSIB address.
- The usual address for the HP 70004A color display is ROW 0, COLUMN 4.
- For information about software/firmware compatibility, refer to "Software/Hardware Compatibility" in Chapter 4.

To configure an HP 71200C modular spectrum analyzer deleting HP 70905A RF section, with HP 70905B RF section/HP 70600A preselector connect the rear panel cables according to the following table.

CAUTION To ensure proper electrical connection and prevent connector damage, all APC 3.5 and SMA connectors must be torqued 5 to 8 inch-pounds (finger tight). Do not exceed 8 inch-pounds.

From	To	Cable
Flexible LO I/O Cables		
HP 70900B LO OUT	HP 70905A 1st LO IN	HP 5061-9038 520 mm SMA(m) to SMA(m)
Flexible System Cables		
HP 70900B 300 MHZ OUT 1	HP 70905B 300 MHZ IN	HP 8120-5022 365 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (6-slot)
HP 70900B 100 MHZ IN	HP 70310A 100 MHZ	HP 8120-5022 365 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (6-slot)
HP 70900B VIDEO IN	HP 70902A VIDEO OUT	HP 8120-5016 160 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (2-slot)
HP 70905B 21.4 MHz OUT	HP 70902A 21.4 MHz IN	HP 8120-5022 365 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (6-slot)
HP 70900B TUNE SPAN	HP 70600A TUNE SPAN	HP 8120-5022 365 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (6-slot)
Miscellaneous Cables		
HP 70905B 321.4 MHZ OUT	HP 70905B 321.4 MHZ IN	HP 70905-20024 55 mm SMA(m) to SMA(m)
HP 70001A HP-MSIB OUT	HP 70004A HP-MSIB IN	HP 70800B 1.0 m MSIB cable
HP 70004A HP-MSIB OUT	HP 70001A HP-MSIB IN	HP 70800B 1.0 m MSIB cable
External Power Pack	HP 70310A EXT PWR	Built-in Power Pack Cable

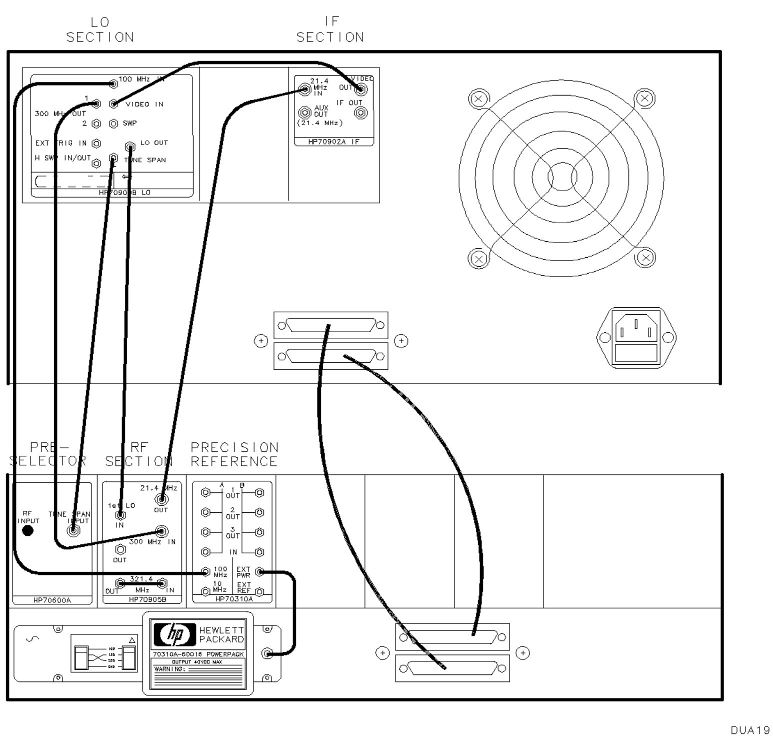


Figure 2-27.
HP 71200C Modular Spectrum Analyzer Deleting HP 70905A RF Section, with HP 70905B RF Section/HP 70600A Preselector Cabling

HP 71200C Modular Spectrum Analyzer Deleting HP 70905A RF Section, with HP 70905B RF Section/HP 70600A Preselector/HP 70301A Microwave Tracking Generator

An HP 71200C modular spectrum analyzer deleting HP 70905A RF section, with HP 70905B RF section/HP 70600A preselector/HP 70301A microwave tracking generator consists of the following components:

HP 70001A mainframe	HP 70004A color display
HP 70900B local oscillator source	HP 70902A IF section (10 Hz – 300 KHz)
HP 70905B RF section (50 KHz – 22 GHz)	HP 70310A precision frequency reference
HP 70600A preselector	HP 70301A microwave tracking generator

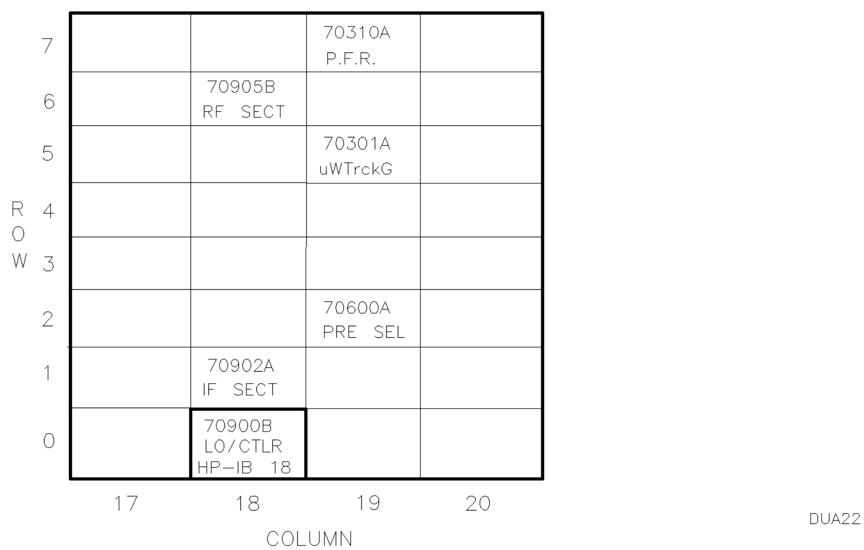


Figure 2-28.
Address Map for HP 71200C Modular Spectrum Analyzer Deleting HP 70905A RF Section, with HP 70905B RF Section/HP 70600A Preselector/HP 70301A Microwave Tracking Generator

- The HP 70001A mainframe does not have an HP-MSIB address.
- The usual address for the HP 70004A color display is ROW 0, COLUMN 4.
- For information about software/firmware compatibility, refer to “Software/Hardware Compatibility” in Chapter 4.

To configure an HP 71200C modular spectrum analyzer deleting HP 70905A RF section, with HP 70905B RF section/HP 70600A preselector/HP 70301A microwave tracking generator, connect the cables according to the following table.

CAUTION To ensure proper electrical connection and prevent connector damage, all APC 3.5 and SMA connectors must be torqued 5 to 8 inch-pounds (finger tight). Do not exceed 8 inch-pounds.

From	To	Cable
Flexible LO I/O Cables		
HP 70900B LO OUT	HP 70905B 1st LO IN	HP 5061-9038 520 mm SMA(m) to SMA(m)
HP 70905B 1ST LO OUT	HP 70301A LO IN	HP 5021-5494 400 mm SMA(m) to SMA(m)
Flexible System Cables		
HP 70900B 300 MHZ OUT 1	HP 70905A 300 MHZ IN	HP 8120-5022 365 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (6-slot)
HP 70900B 100 MHZ IN	HP 70310A 100 MHZ	HP 8120-5022 365 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (6-slot)
HP 70900B VIDEO IN	HP 70902A VIDEO OUT	HP 8120-5016 160 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (2-slot)
HP 70905B 21.4 MHz OUT	HP 70902A 21.4 MHz IN	HP 8120-5022 365 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (6-slot)
HP 70900B TUNE SPAN	* HP 70301A TUNE SPAN	HP 8120-5025 490 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f)
* HP 70301A TUNE SPAN	HP 70600A TUNE SPAN	HP 8120-5022 365 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (6-slot)
HP 70900B 300 MHZ OUT 2	HP 70301A 300 MHZ IN	HP 8120-5025 490 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f)
HP 70301A 21.4 MHz IN	HP 70301A 21.4 MHz OUT	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
Miscellaneous Cables		
HP 70905B 321.4 MHZ OUT	HP 70905B 321.4 MHZ IN	HP 70905-20024 55 mm SMA(m) to SMA(m)
HP 70001A HP-MSIB OUT	HP 70004A HP-MSIB IN	HP 70800B 1.0 m MSIB cable
HP 70004A HP-MSIB OUT	HP 70001A HP-MSIB IN	HP 70800B 1.0 m MSIB cable
External Power Pack	HP 70310A EXT PWR	Built-in Power Pack Cable
* On this connector, use an HP 1250-1391 50Ω SMB tee(f) (m) (m) adapter.		

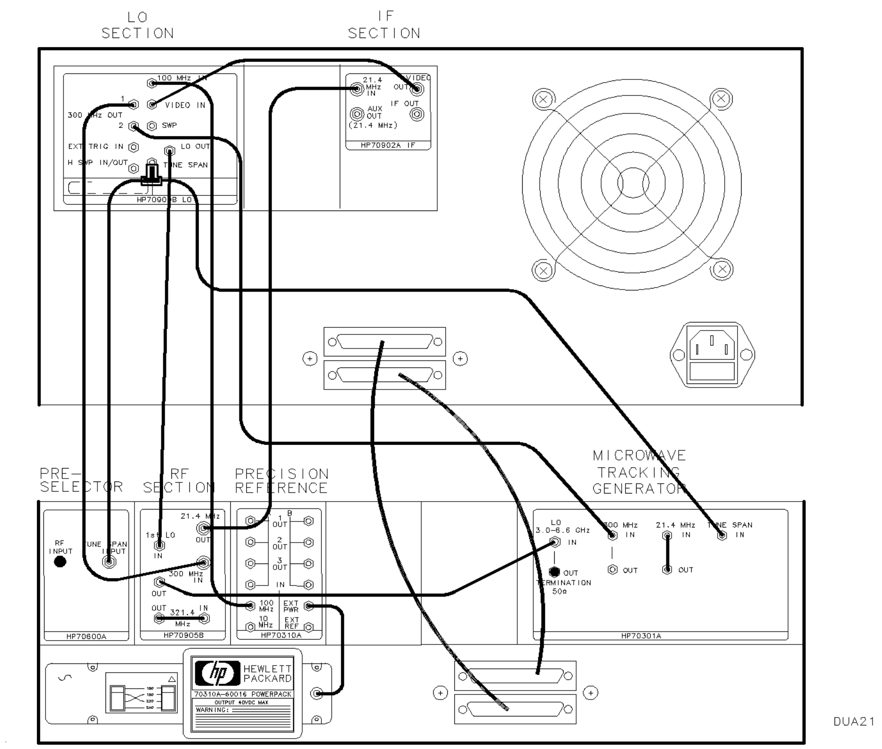


Figure 2-29.
HP 71200C Modular Spectrum Analyzer Deleting HP 70905A RF Section, with HP 70905B RF Section/HP 70600A Preselector/HP 70301A Microwave Tracking Generator Cabling

Note The HP 71201A Option 001 modular spectrum analyzer uses this same cabling configuration, but contains the HP 70906B RF section in place of the HP 70905B RF section and the HP 70601A preselector in place of the HP 70600A preselector.

HP 71209A Microwave Spectrum Analyzer

An HP 71209A microwave spectrum analyzer consists of the following components:

HP 70001A mainframe
HP 70900B local oscillator source
HP 70903A IF section (100 KHz – 3 MHz)
HP 70310A precision frequency reference
HP 70004A color display
HP 70902A IF section (10 Hz – 300 KHz)
HP 70909A RF section (100 Hz – 26.5 GHz)
or HP 70910A RF section (100 Hz – 26.5 GHz)

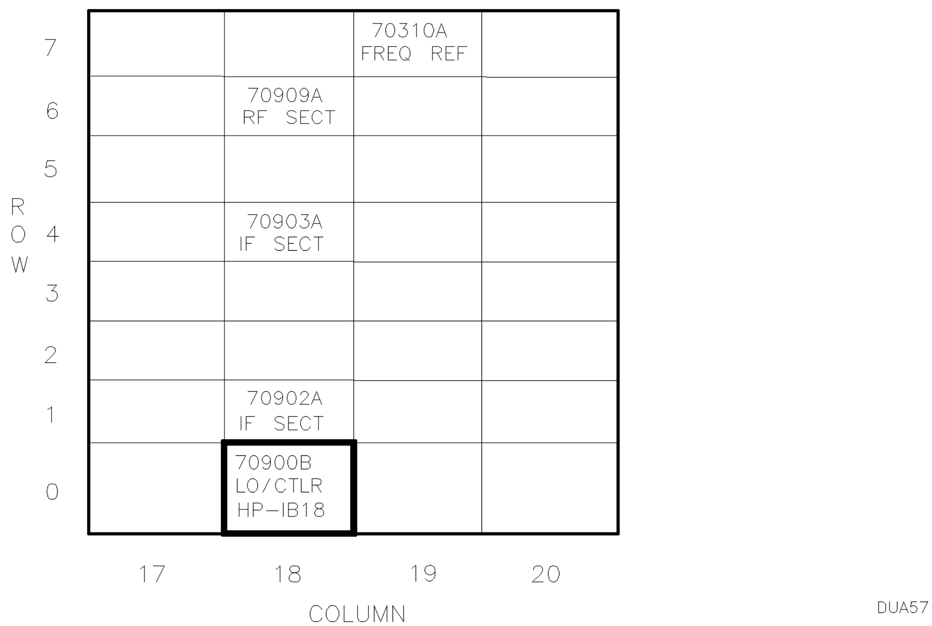


Figure 2-30. Address Map for HP 71209A Microwave Spectrum Analyzer

- The HP 70001A mainframe does not have an HP-MSIB address.
- The usual address for the HP 70004A color display is ROW 0, COLUMN 4.
- Refer to Chapter 1 for information about software/firmware compatibility.

To configure an HP 71209A microwave spectrum analyzer, connect the rear panel cables according to the following table.

CAUTION To ensure proper electrical connection and prevent connector damage, all APC 3.5 and SMA connectors must be torqued 5 to 8 inch-pounds (finger tight). Do not exceed 8 inch-pounds.

Rear-Panel Cable Connections

From	To	Cable
Flexible LO I/O Cables		
HP 70900B LO OUT	HP 70909A 1st LO IN	HP 5061-9038 520 mm SMA(m) to SMA(m)
Flexible System Cables		
HP 70900B 300 MHZ OUT 1	HP 70909A 300 MHZ IN	HP 8120-5022 365 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (6-slot)
HP 70900B 100 MHZ IN	HP 70310A 100 MHZ	HP 8120-5022 365 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (6-slot)
HP 70900B VIDEO IN	HP 70903A VIDEO OUT	HP 8120-5016 160 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (2-slot)
HP 70909A 21.4 MHz OUT	HP 70903A 21.4 MHz IN	HP 8120-5022 365 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (6-slot)
HP 70900B TUNE SPAN	HP 70909A TUNE SPAN	HP 8120-5022 365 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (6-slot)
HP 70902A VIDEO OUT	HP 70903A VIDEO IN	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
HP 70902A 21.4 MHz IN	HP 70903A 21.4 MHz OUT	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
Miscellaneous Cables		
HP 70001A HP-MSIB OUT	HP 70004A HP-MSIB IN	HP 70800B 1.0 m MSIB cable
HP 70004A HP-MSIB OUT	HP 70001A HP-MSIB IN	HP 70800B 1.0 m MSIB cable
External Power Pack	HP 70310A EXT PWR	Built-in Power Pack Cable

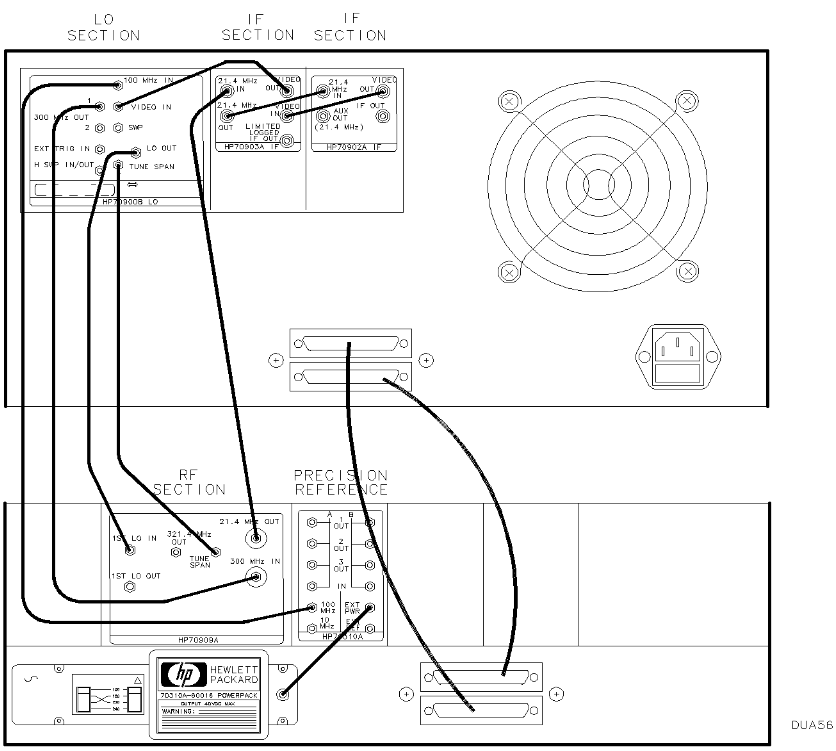


Figure 2-31. HP 71209A Microwave Spectrum Analyzer Rear Panel Cabling

HP 71210C Microwave Spectrum Analyzer

An HP 71210C microwave spectrum analyzer consists of the following components:

HP 70001A mainframe	HP 70004A color display
HP 70900B local oscillator source	HP 70902A IF section (10 Hz – 300 KHz)
HP 70903A IF section (100 KHz – 3 MHz)	HP 70908A RF section (100 Hz – 22 GHz)
HP 70310A precision frequency reference	

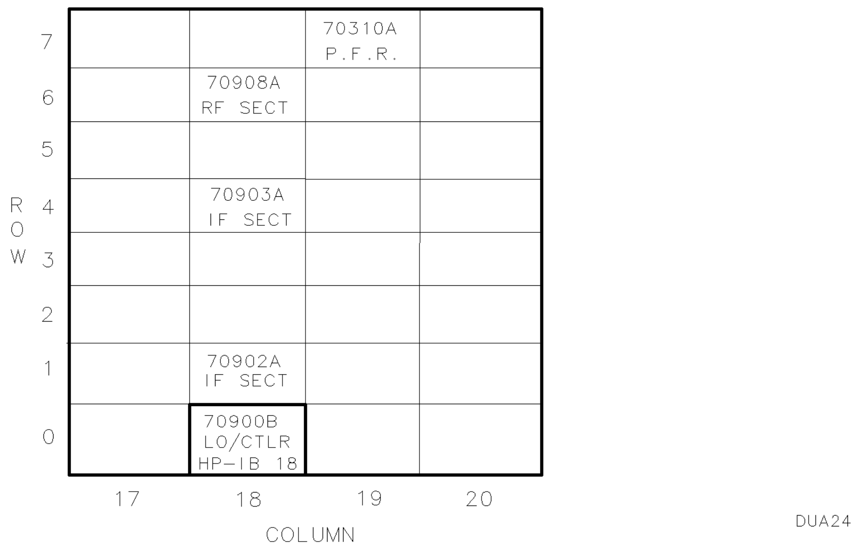


Figure 2-32. Address Map for HP 71210C Microwave Spectrum Analyzer

- The HP 70001A mainframe does not have an HP-MSIB address.
- The usual address for the HP 70004A color display is ROW 0, COLUMN 4.
- For information about software/firmware compatibility, refer to “Software/Hardware Compatibility” in Chapter 4.

To configure an HP 71210C microwave spectrum analyzer, connect the rear panel cables according to the following table.

CAUTION To ensure proper electrical connection and prevent connector damage, all APC 3.5 and SMA connectors must be torqued 5 to 8 inch-pounds (finger tight). Do not exceed 8 inch-pounds.

From	To	Cable
Flexible LO I/O Cables		
HP 70900B LO OUT	HP 70908A 1st LO IN	HP 5061-9038 520 mm SMA(m) to SMA(m)
Flexible System Cables		
HP 70900B 300 MHZ OUT 1	HP 70908A 300 MHZ IN	HP 8120-5022 365 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (6-slot)
HP 70900B 100 MHZ IN	HP 70310A 100 MHZ	HP 8120-5022 365 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (6-slot)
HP 70900B VIDEO IN	HP 70903A VIDEO OUT	HP 8120-5016 160 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (2-slot)
HP 70908A 21.4 MHz OUT	HP 70903A 21.4 MHz IN	HP 8120-5022 365 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (6-slot)
HP 70900B TUNE SPAN	HP 70908A TUNE SPAN	HP 8120-5022 365 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (6-slot)
HP 70902A VIDEO OUT	HP 70903A VIDEO IN	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
HP 70902A 21.4 MHz IN	HP 70903A 21.4 MHz OUT	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
Miscellaneous Cables		
HP 70001A HP-MSIB OUT	HP 70004A HP-MSIB IN	HP 70800B 1.0 m MSIB cable
HP 70004A HP-MSIB OUT	HP 70001A HP-MSIB IN	HP 70800B 1.0 m MSIB cable
External Power Pack	HP 70310A EXT PWR	Built-in Power Pack Cable

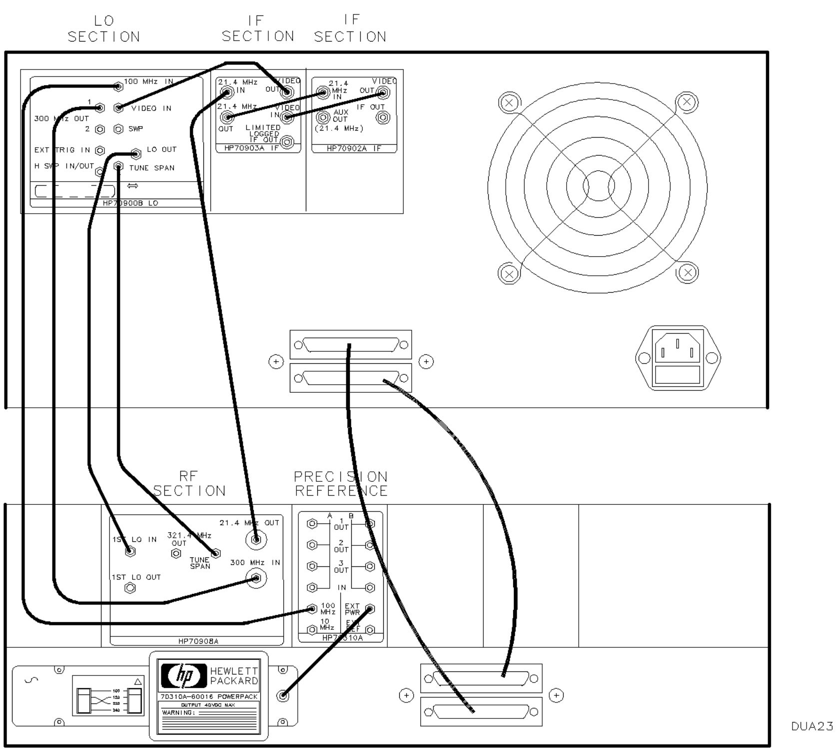


Figure 2-33. HP 71210C Microwave Spectrum Analyzer Rear Panel Cabling

HP 71400C Lightwave Signal Analyzer

An HP 71400C lightwave signal analyzer consists of the following components:

HP 70001A mainframe	HP 70004A color display
HP 70900B local oscillator source	HP 70902A IF section (10 Hz – 300 KHz)
HP 70903A IF section (100 KHz – 3 MHz)	HP 70908A RF section (100 Hz – 22 GHz)
HP 70310A precision frequency reference	HP 70810B lightwave section

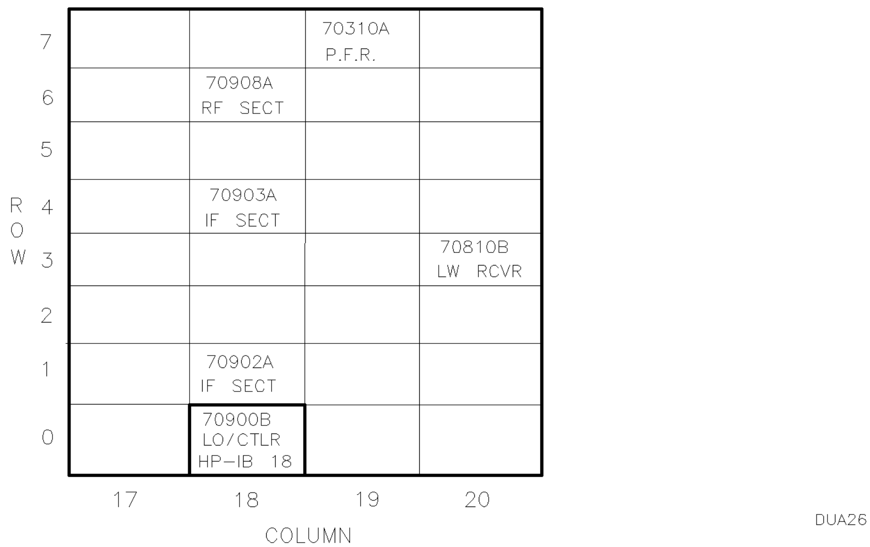


Figure 2-34. Address Map for HP 71400C Lightwave Signal Analyzer

- The HP 70001A mainframe does not have an HP-MSIB address.
- The usual address for the HP 70004A color display is ROW 0, COLUMN 4.
- For information about software/firmware compatibility, refer to “Software/Hardware Compatibility” in Chapter 4.

To configure an HP 71400C lightwave signal analyzer, connect the rear panel cables according to the following table.

CAUTION To ensure proper electrical connection and prevent connector damage, all APC 3.5 and SMA connectors must be torqued 5 to 8 inch-pounds (finger tight). Do not exceed 8 inch-pounds.

From	To	Cable
Flexible LO I/O Cables		
HP 70900B LO OUT	HP 70908A 1st LO IN	HP 5061-9038 520 mm SMA(m) to SMA(m)
Flexible System Cables		
HP 70900B 300 MHZ OUT 1	HP 70908A 300 MHZ IN	HP 8120-5022 365 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (6-slot)
HP 70900B 100 MHZ IN	HP 70310A 100 MHZ	HP 8120-5022 365 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (6-slot)
HP 70900B VIDEO IN	HP 70903A VIDEO OUT	HP 8120-5016 160 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (2-slot)
HP 70908A 21.4 MHz OUT	HP 70903A 21.4 MHz IN	HP 8120-5022 365 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (6-slot)
HP 70900B TUNE SPAN	HP 70908A TUNE SPAN	HP 8120-5022 365 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (6-slot)
HP 70900B HSWP IN/OUT	HP 70810B HSWP IN/OUT	HP 8120-5022 365 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (6-slot)
HP 70902A VIDEO OUT	HP 70903A VIDEO IN	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
HP 70902A 21.4 MHz IN	HP 70903A 21.4 MHz OUT	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
Miscellaneous Cables		
HP 70001A HP-MSIB OUT	HP 70004A HP-MSIB IN	HP 70800B 1.0 m MSIB cable
HP 70004A HP-MSIB OUT	HP 70001A HP-MSIB IN	HP 70800B 1.0 m MSIB cable
External Power Pack	HP 70310A EXT PWR	Built-in Power Pack Cable

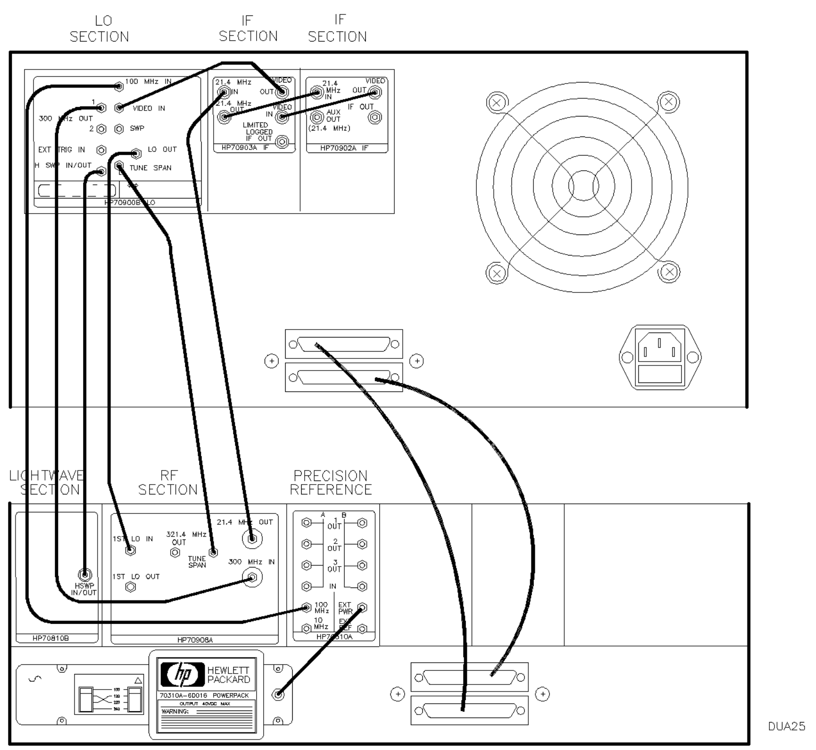


Figure 2-35. HP 71400C Lightwave Signal Analyzer Rear Panel Cabling

HP 71400C Lightwave Signal Analyzer with HP 70300A RF Tracking Generator and HP 70301A Microwave Tracking Generator

An HP 71400C lightwave signal analyzer with HP 70300A RF tracking generator and HP 70301A microwave tracking generator, consists of the following components:

HP 70001A mainframe	HP 70004A color display
HP 70900B local oscillator source	HP 70902A IF section (10 Hz – 300 KHz)
HP 70903A IF section (100 KHz – 3 MHz)	HP 70905A RF section (50 KHz – 22 GHz)
HP 70300A RF tracking generator	HP 70301A microwave tracking generator
HP 70310A precision frequency reference	HP 70810B lightwave section

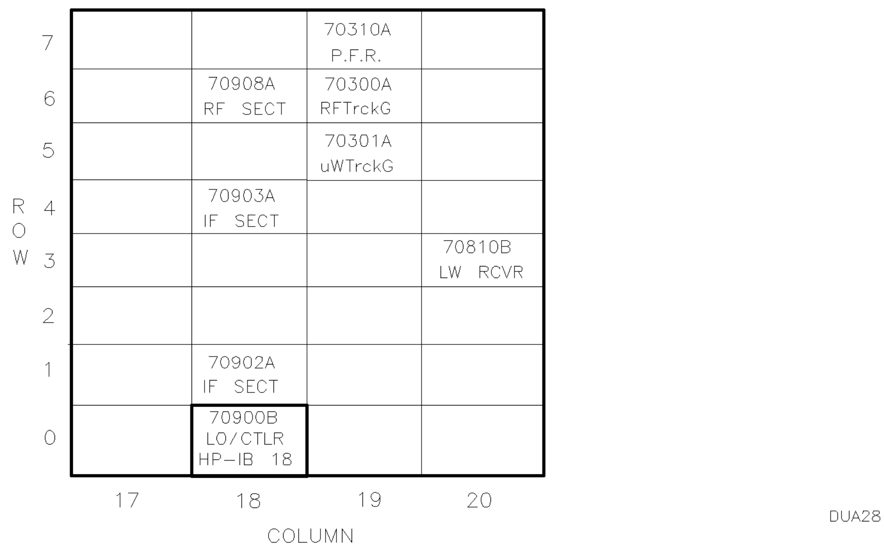


Figure 2-36.
Address Map for HP 71400C Lightwave Signal Analyzer with HP 70300A RF Tracking Generator and HP 70301A Microwave Tracking Generator

- The HP 70001A mainframe does not have an HP-MSIB address.
- The usual address for the HP 70004A color display is ROW 0, COLUMN 4.
- For information about software/firmware compatibility, refer to "Software/Hardware Compatibility" in Chapter 4.

To configure an HP 71400C lightwave signal analyzer with HP 70300A RF tracking generator and HP 70301A microwave tracking generator, connect the rear panel cables according to the following table.

CAUTION To ensure proper electrical connection and prevent connector damage, all APC 3.5 and SMA connectors must be torqued 5 to 8 inch-pounds (finger tight). Do not exceed 8 inch-pounds.

From	To	Cable
Flexible LO I/O Cables		
HP 70900B LO OUT	HP 70908A 1st LO IN	HP 5061-9038 520 mm SMA(m) to SMA(m)
HP 70301A LO OUT	HP 70300A LO IN	HP 5021-5449 220 mm SMA(m) to SMA(m)
HP 70908A LO OUT	HP 70301A LO IN	HP 5021-5494 400 mm SMA(m) to SMA(m)
Flexible System Cables		
HP 70900B 300 MHZ OUT 1	HP 70908A 300 MHZ IN	HP 8120-5022 365 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (6-slot)
HP 70900B 300 MHZ OUT 2	HP 70300A 300 MHZ IN	HP 8120-5022 365 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (6-slot)
HP 70900B HSWP IN/OUT	* HP 70810B HSWP IN/OUT	HP 8120-5021 310 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (5-slot)
* HP 70810B HSWP IN/OUT	HP 70300A HSWP IN	HP 8120-5021 310 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (5-slot)
HP 70900B 100 MHZ IN	HP 70310A 100 MHZ	HP 8120-5022 365 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (6-slot)
HP 70900B VIDEO IN	HP 70903A VIDEO OUT	HP 8120-5016 160 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (2-slot)
HP 70900B SWEEP	HP 70300A SWEEP IN	HP 8120-5022 365 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (6-slot)
HP 70900B TUNE SPAN	* HP 70908A TUNE SPAN	HP 8120-5021 310 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (5-slot)
* HP 70908A TUNE SPAN	* HP 70300A TUNE SPAN	HP 8120-5017 205 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (3-slot)
* HP 70300A TUNE SPAN	HP 70301A TUNE SPAN	HP 8120-5017 205 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (3-slot)
HP 70908A 21.4 MHz OUT	HP 70903A 21.4 MHz IN	HP 8120-5022 365 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (6-slot)
HP 70902A VIDEO OUT	HP 70903A VIDEO IN	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
HP 70902A 21.4 MHz IN	HP 70903A 21.4 MHz OUT	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
HP 70300A 300 MHZ OUT	HP 70301A 300 MHZ IN	HP 8120-5016 160 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (2-slot)
HP 70301A 21.4 MHz IN	HP 70301A 21.4 MHz OUT	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
Miscellaneous Cables		
Lower HP 70001A HP-MSIB OUT	Upper HP 70001A HP-MSIB IN	HP 70800B 1.0 m MSIB cable
Upper HP 70001A HP-MSIB OUT	HP 70004A HP-MSIB IN	HP 70800B 1.0 m MSIB cable
HP 70004A HP-MSIB OUT	Lower HP 70001A HP-MSIB IN	HP 70800B 1.0 m MSIB cable
External Power Pack	HP 70310A EXT PWR	Built-in Power Pack Cable
* On this connector, use an HP 1250-1391 50Ω SMB tee(f) (m) (m) adapter.		

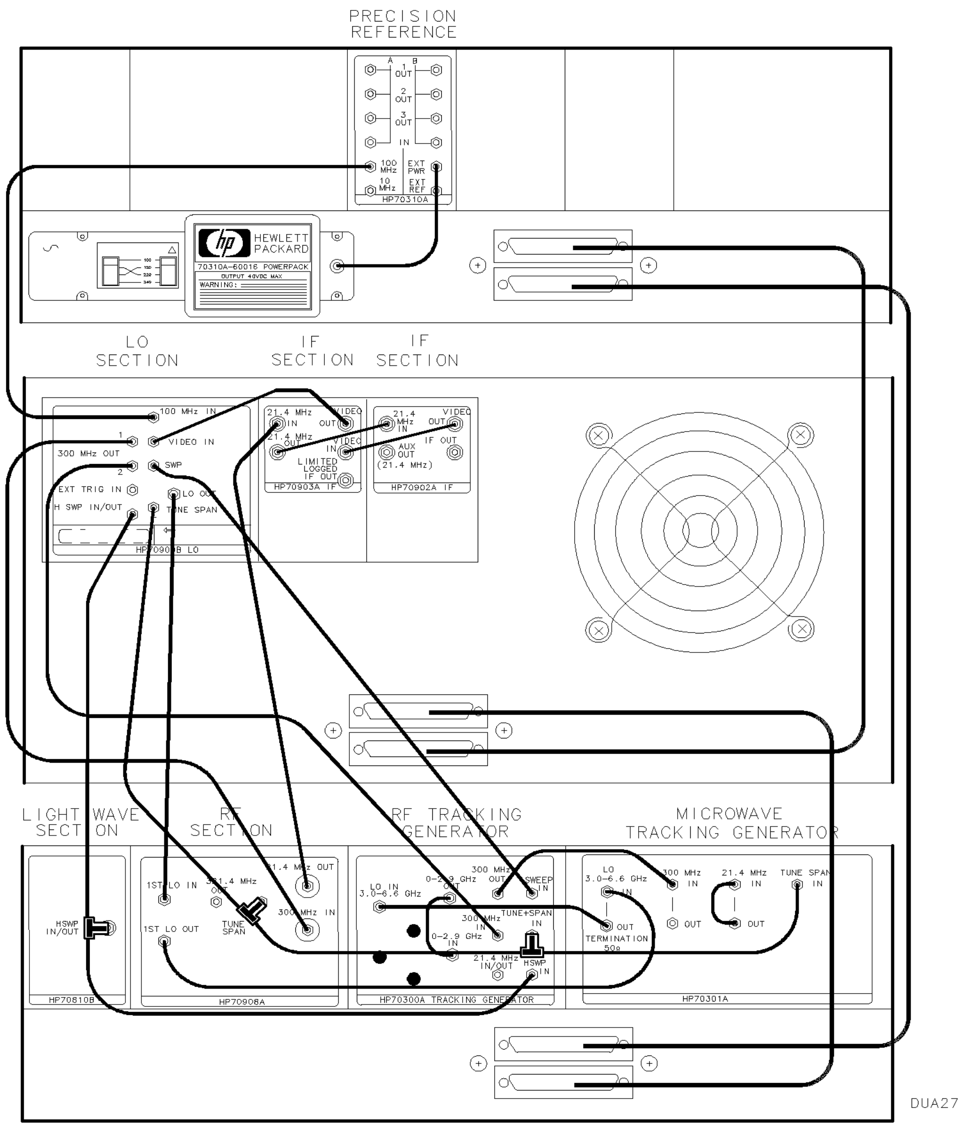


Figure 2-37.
HP 71400C Lightwave Signal Analyzer with HP 70300A RF Tracking Generator and HP 70301A Microwave Tracking Generator Rear Panel Cabling

HP 71401C Lightwave Signal Analyzer

An HP 71401C lightwave signal analyzer consists of the following components:

HP 70001A mainframe	HP 70004A color display
HP 70900B local oscillator source	HP 70902A IF section (10 Hz – 300 KHz)
HP 70904A RF section (100 Hz – 2.9 GHz)	HP 70903A IF section (100 KHz – 3 MHz)
HP 70810B lightwave section	HP 70310A precision frequency reference

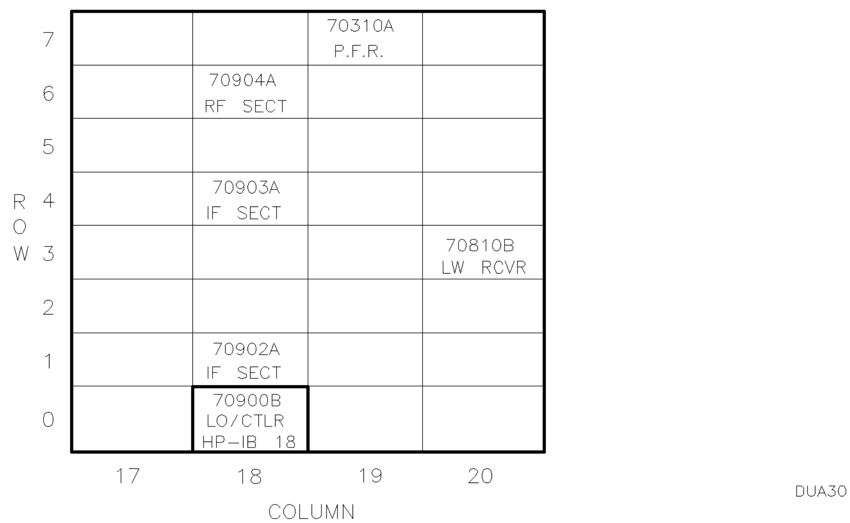


Figure 2-38. Address Map for HP 71401C Lightwave Signal Analyzer

- The HP 70001A mainframe does not have an HP-MSIB address.
- The usual address for the HP 70004A color display is ROW 0, COLUMN 4.
- For information about software/firmware compatibility, refer to "Software/Hardware Compatibility" in Chapter 4.

To configure an HP 71401C lightwave signal analyzer, connect the rear panel cables according to the following table.

CAUTION To ensure proper electrical connection and prevent connector damage, all APC 3.5 and SMA connectors must be torqued 5 to 8 inch-pounds (finger tight). Do not exceed 8 inch-pounds.

From	To	Cable
Flexible LO I/O Cables		
HP 70900B LO OUT	HP 70904A 1st LO IN	HP 5061-9038 520 mm SMA(m) to SMA(m)
Flexible System Cables		
HP 70900B 300 MHZ OUT (1)	HP 70904A 300 MHZ IN	HP 8120-5022 365 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (6-slot)
HP 70900B 100 MHZ IN	HP 70310A 100 MHZ	HP 8120-5022 365 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (6-slot)
HP 70900B VIDEO IN	HP 70903A VIDEO OUT	HP 8120-5016 160 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (2-slot)
HP 70904A 21.4 MHz OUT	HP 70903A 21.4 MHz IN	HP 8120-5022 365 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (6-slot)
HP 70903A 21.4 MHz OUT	HP 70902A 21.4 MHz IN	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
HP 70902A VIDEO OUT	HP 70903A VIDEO IN	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
HP 70900B HSWP IN/OUT	HP 70810B HSWP IN/OUT	HP 8120-5022 365 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (6-slot)
Miscellaneous Cables		
HP 70001A HP-MSIB OUT	HP 70004A HP-MSIB IN	HP 70800B 1.0 m MSIB cable
HP 70004A HP-MSIB OUT	HP 70001A HP-MSIB IN	HP 70800B 1.0 m MSIB cable
External Power Pack	HP 70310A EXT PWR	Built-in Power Pack Cable

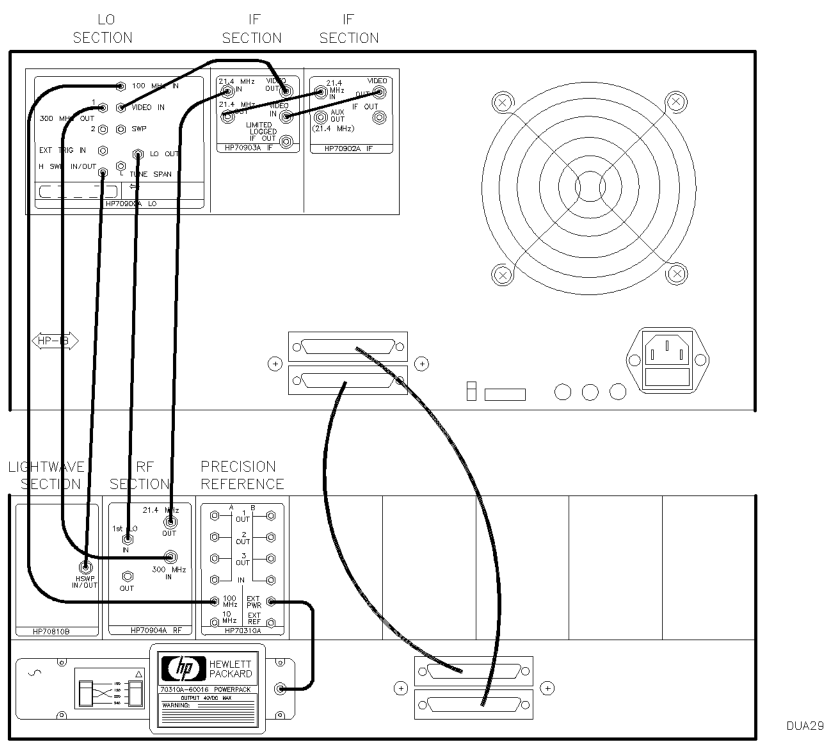


Figure 2-39. HP 71401C Lightwave Signal Analyzer Rear-Panel Cabling

HP 71401C Lightwave Signal Analyzer with an HP 70300A RF Tracking Generator

An HP 71401C lightwave signal analyzer with HP 70300A RF tracking generator consists of the following components:

HP 70001A mainframe	HP 70004A color display
HP 70900B local oscillator source	HP 70902A IF section (10 Hz – 300 KHz)
HP 70904A RF section (100 Hz – 2.9 GHz)	HP 70903A IF section (100 KHz – 3 MHz)
HP 70300A RF tracking generator	HP 70310A precision frequency reference
HP 70810B lightwave section	

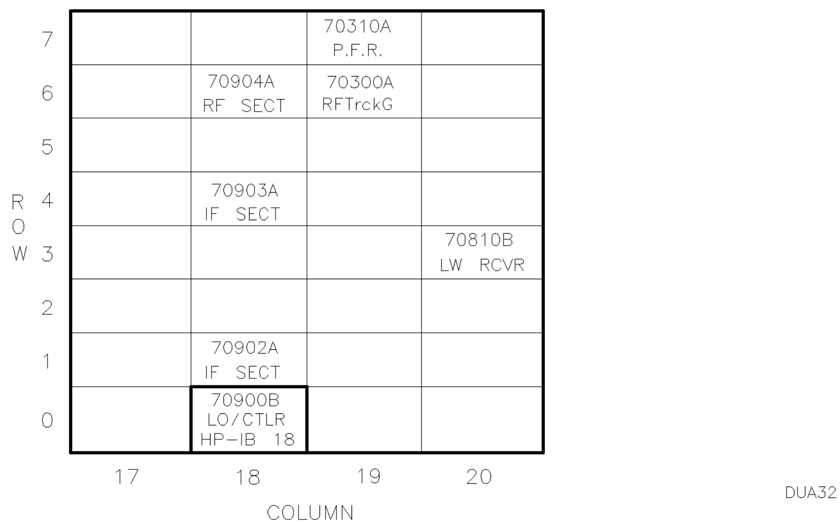


Figure 2-40.
Address Map for HP 71401C Lightwave Signal Analyzer with an HP 70300A RF Tracking Generator

- The HP 70001A mainframe does not have an HP-MSIB address.
- The usual address for the HP 70004A color display is ROW 0, COLUMN 4.
- For information about software/firmware compatibility, refer to “Software/Hardware Compatibility” in Chapter 4.

To configure an HP 71401C lightwave signal analyzer with an HP 70300A RF tracking generator, connect the rear panel cables according to the following table.

CAUTION To ensure proper electrical connection and prevent connector damage, all APC 3.5 and SMA connectors must be torqued 5 to 8 inch-pounds (finger tight). Do not exceed 8 inch-pounds.

From	To	Cable
Flexible LO I/O Cables		
HP 70900B LO OUT	HP 70904A 1st LO IN	HP 5061-9038 520 mm SMA(m) to SMA(m)
Flexible System Cables		
HP 70900B 300 MHZ OUT (1)	HP 70904A 300 MHZ IN	HP 8120-5022 365 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (6-slot)
HP 70900B 300 MHZ OUT (2)	HP 70300A 300 MHZ IN	HP 8120-5025 490 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f)
HP 70900B 100 MHZ IN	HP 70310A 100 MHZ	HP 8120-5022 365 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (6-slot)
HP 70900B TUNE SPAN	HP 70300A TUNE + SPAN IN	HP 8120-5025 490 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f)
HP 70900B SWEEP	HP 70300A SWEEP IN	HP 8120-5025 490 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f)
HP 70900B VIDEO IN	HP 70903A VIDEO OUT	HP 8120-5016 160 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (2-slot)
HP 70904A 21.4 MHz OUT	HP 70903A 21.4 MHz IN	HP 8120-5022 365 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (6-slot)
HP 70900B HSWP IN/OUT	* HP 70810A HSWP IN/OUT	HP 8120-5021 310 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (5-slot)
* HP 70810A HSWP IN/OUT	HP 70300A HSWP IN	HP 8120-5022 365 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (6-slot)
HP 70903A 21.4 MHz OUT	HP 70902A 21.4 MHz IN	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
HP 70903A VIDEO IN	HP 70902A VIDEO OUT	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
Miscellaneous Cables		
HP 70904A 1st LO OUT	HP 70300A LO IN	HP 5021-5495 400 mm SMA(m) to SMA(m)
HP 70300A 0-2.9 GHZ OUT	HP 70300A 0-2.9 GHZ IN	HP 70300-20067 380 mm SMA(m) to SMA(m)
HP 70001A HP-MSIB OUT	HP 70004A HP-MSIB IN	HP 70800B 1.0 m MSIB cable
HP 70004A HP-MSIB OUT	HP 70001A HP-MSIB IN	HP 70800B 1.0 m MSIB cable
External Power Pack	HP 70310A EXT PWR	Built-in Power Pack Cable
* On this connector, use an HP 1250-1391 50Ω SMB tee(f) (m) (m) adapter.		

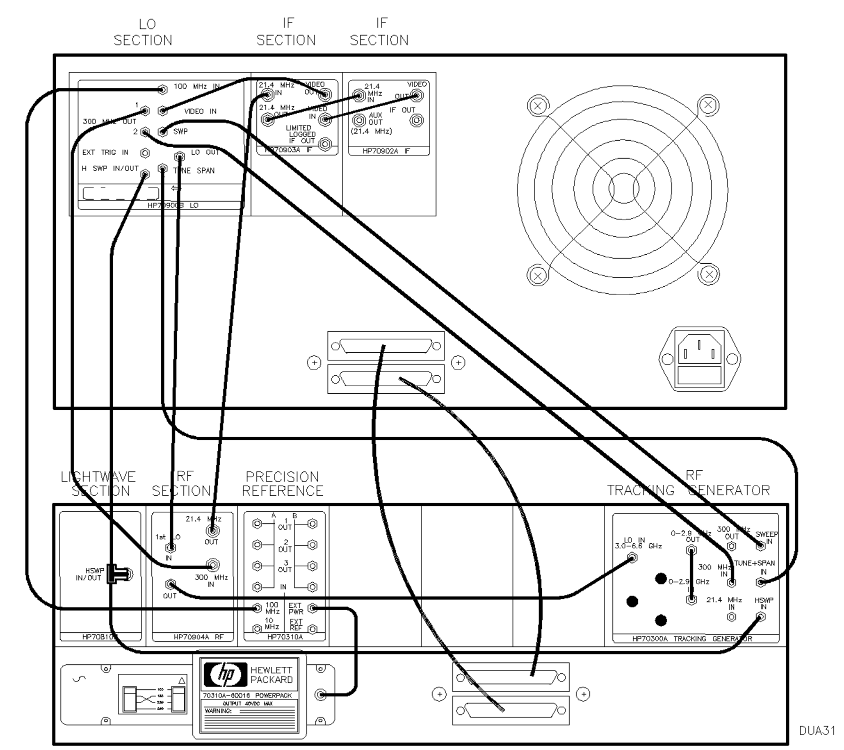


Figure 2-41.
HP 71401C Lightwave Signal Analyzer Rear-Panel Cabling with an HP 70300A RF Tracking Generator

System Configurations for “P” Systems

The figures in this section show the addressing order and cable connections for some common “P” system configurations. The following information is provided for each configuration.

- A sample address map screen illustrating the addressing order.
- A partial view of the system rear panel illustrating cable connections.
- Modules included in the system to ensure that needed elements are available.
- A list of rear panel cables describing type, quantity, and HP part numbers.
- A from-to list describing where to connect the cables and adapters.

General Guidelines for Module Placement

The following is a list of general guidelines for modules that are placed in a single HP 70001A mainframe to make up a “P” system configuration:

Guideline 1	IF modules should be positioned to the left of the HP 70900B local oscillator source.
Guideline 2	Tracking generators modules and the HP 70310A precision frequency reference should not be placed directly next to the HP 70900B local oscillator source
Guideline 3	Systems that contain a HP 70700A digitizer should be positioned in the slot directly to the left of the HP 70900B local oscillator source
Guideline 4	Tracking generators modules and the HP 70310A precision frequency reference should be positioned to the left of the HP 70900B local oscillator source and IF modules.
Guideline 5	RF modules should be positioned to the right of the HP 70900B local oscillator source.
Guideline 6	Preselectors, preamps, and external mixers should be positioned to the right of the RF module.
Guideline 7	Cabling between the RF module and the pre-RF modules are accomplished using semi-rigid cables.
Guideline 8	If there is enough empty slots in a system and that system does not contain any modules placed to the right of the RF module (the system does not have a preselector, preamp, or external mixer), a blank space should be left to the right of the RF module to allow easy addition of pre-RF modules in the future.
Guideline 9	If there are additional empty slots, the empty slots are generally to the left of the HP 70310A precision frequency reference.

A one mainframe system, containing all types of devices, has the standard configuration:

Tracking Generators	Frequency Reference	IF modules Digitizer	Local Oscillator	Power Meter	RF module	Pre-RF modules

A one mainframe system, in terms of specific models of devices, has the standard configuration:

Type of Device	Specific Model[1]
Tracking Generators	[HP 70301A microwave tracking generator or HP 70300A RF tracking generator]
Frequency Reference	HP 70138A vector voltmeter or HP 70310A precision frequency reference
IF modules	[HP 70902A IF section or HP 70903A IF section or HP 70911A WB IF section]
Digitizer	HP 70700A digitizer
Local Oscillator	HP 70900B local oscillator source
Power Meter	HP 70100A power meter
RF module	[HP 70904A RF section or HP 70905A RF section or HP 70905B RF section or HP 70908A RF section or HP 70909A RF section or HP 70910A RF section]
Pre-RF modules	[HP 70600A preselector or HP 70620A preamplifier or (External Mixer)]

1 The bracketed components are functional blocks that should be left as a single unit. This is important when the system is expanded to more than eight slots by the addition of modules.

If a system requires nine to sixteen slots for the modules, two mainframes are necessary. The same general relationships between the modules still apply, but the additional spaces allow more flexibility in placement.

A two mainframe system containing muliple IF modules has the standard configuration:

IF modules	Local Oscillator			
Tracking Generators	Frequency Reference	Power Meter	RF module	Pre-RF modules

"P" System Configuration Examples

HP 71100P modular spectrum analyzer:

Standard	Figure 2-43
Standard with HP 70903A IF section added	Figure 2-45
Standard with HP 70700A digitizer added	Figure 2-47
Standard with HP 70903A IF section and HP 70700A digitizer added	Figure 2-49
Standard with HP 70300A RF tracking generator added	Figure 2-51

HP 71200P modular spectrum analyzer:

Standard	Figure 2-53
Standard with HP 70903A IF section added	Figure 2-55
Standard deleting HP 70902A IF section, with HP 70903A IF section and HP 70907B external millimeter interface module (EMIM) added	Figure 2-57
Standard deleting HP 70905A RF section, with HP 70905B RF section and HP 70600A preselector added	Figure 2-59
Standard deleting HP 70905A RF section, with HP 70905B RF section, HP 70600A preselector and HP 70301A microwave tracking generator added	Figure 2-61

HP 71209P microwave spectrum analyzer:

Standard	Figure 2-63

HP 71210P microwave spectrum analyzer:

Standard	Figure 2-65
Standard with HP 70907B external millimeter interface module added	Figure 2-67

HP 71100P Modular Spectrum Analyzer

An HP 71100P modular spectrum analyzer consists of the following components:

HP 70001A mainframe	HP 70207A PC Display for MMS
HP 70900B local oscillator source	HP 70902A IF section (10 Hz – 300 KHz)
HP 70904A RF section (100 Hz – 2.9 GHz)	HP 70310A precision frequency reference

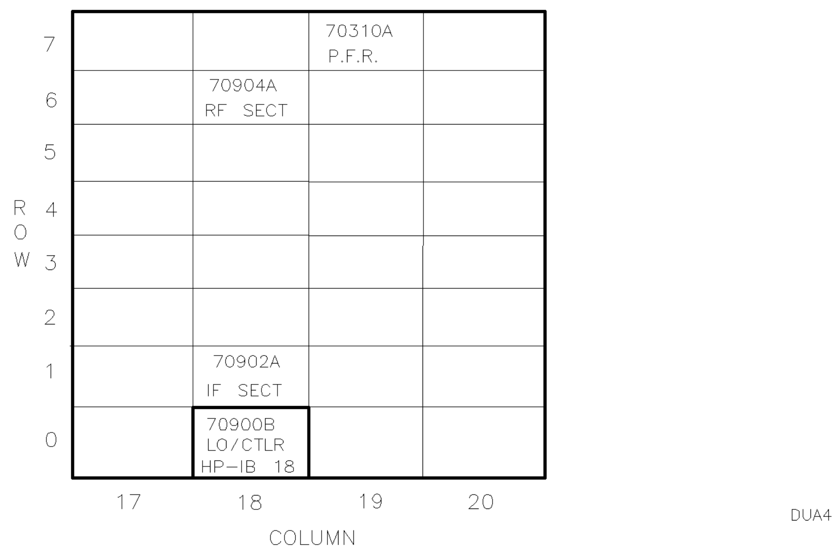


Figure 2-42. Address Map for HP 71100P Modular Spectrum Analyzer

- The HP 70001A mainframe does not have an MSIB address.
- The usual address for the HP 70207A PC Display for MMS is ROW 0, COLUMN 2.
- For information about software/firmware compatibility, refer to "Software/Hardware Compatibility" in Chapter 4.

To configure an HP 71100P modular spectrum analyzer, connect the rear panel cables according to the following table.

CAUTION To ensure proper electrical connection and prevent connector damage, all APC 3.5 and SMA connectors must be torqued 5 to 8 inch-pounds (finger tight). Do not exceed 8 inch-pounds.

From	To	Cable
Semi-Rigid LO I/O Cable		
HP 70900B LO OUT	HP 70904A 1st LO IN	HP 5021-5449 220 mm SMA(m) to SMA(m)
Flexible System Cables		
HP 70900B 300 MHz OUT 1	HP 70904A 300 MHz IN	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
HP 70900B 100 MHz IN	HP 70310A 100 MHz	HP 8120-5016 160 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (2-slot)
HP 70900B VIDEO IN	HP 70902A VIDEO OUT	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
HP 70904A 21.4 MHz OUT	HP 70902A 21.4 MHz IN	HP 8120-5016 160 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (2-slot)
Miscellaneous Cables		
MSIB interface card	HP 70001A MSIB IN/OUT	HP 70207-60003 2.5 m MSIB Y-cable
External Power Pack	HP 70310A EXT PWR	Built-in External Power Pack Cable

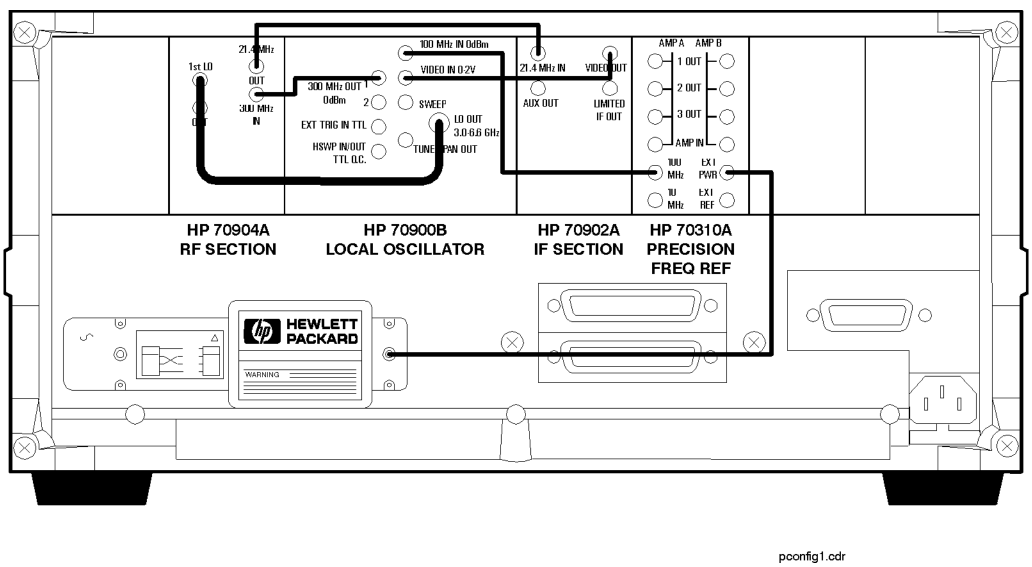


Figure 2-43. HP 71100P Modular Spectrum Analyzer Rear Panel Cabling

HP 71100P Modular Spectrum Analyzer with HP 70903A IF Section

An HP 71100P modular spectrum analyzer with HP 70903A IF section, consists of the following components:

- HP 70001A mainframe
- HP 70900B local oscillator source
- HP 70902A IF section (10 Hz – 300 KHz)
- HP 70904A RF section (100 Hz – 2.9 GHz)
- HP 70207A PC Display for MMS
- HP 70903A IF section (100 KHz – 3 MHz)
- HP 70310A precision frequency reference

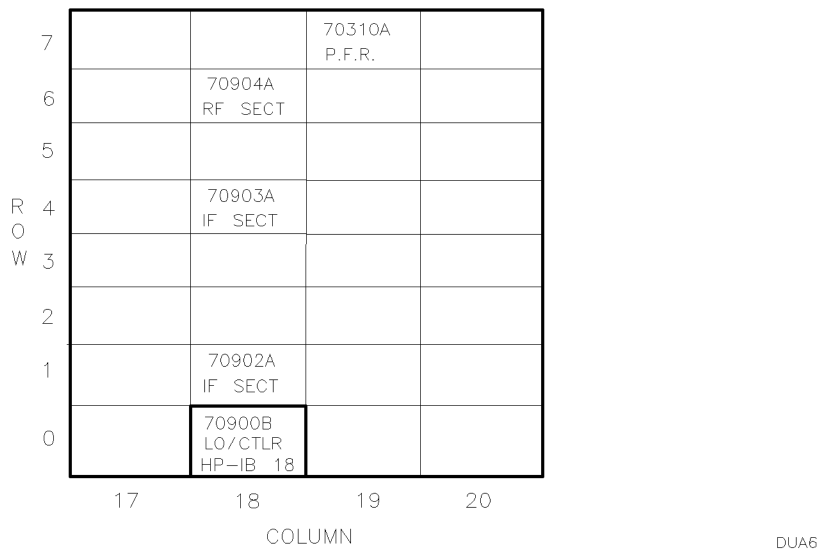


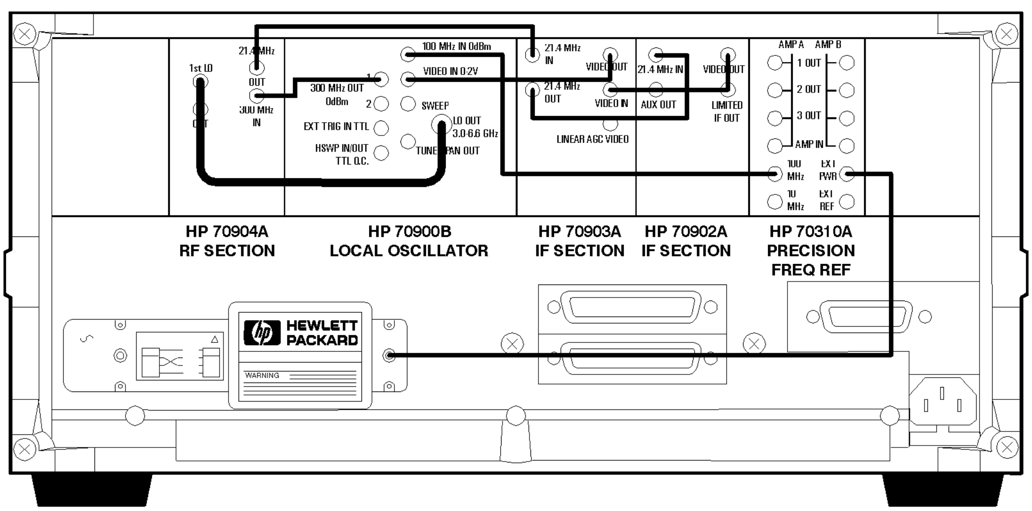
Figure 2-44.
Address Map for HP 71100P Modular Spectrum Analyzer with HP 70903A IF Section

- The HP 70001A mainframe does not have an MSIB address.
- The usual address for the HP 70207A PC Display for MMS is ROW 0, COLUMN 2.
- For information about software/firmware compatibility, refer to "Software/Hardware Compatibility" in Chapter 4.

To configure an HP 71100P modular spectrum analyzer with HP 70903A IF section, connect the rear panel cables according to the following table.

CAUTION To ensure proper electrical connection and prevent connector damage, all APC 3.5 and SMA connectors must be torqued 5 to 8 inch-pounds (finger tight). Do not exceed 8 inch-pounds.

From	To	Cable
Semi-Rigid LO I/O Cable		
HP 70900B LO OUT	HP 70904A 1st LO IN	HP 5021-5449 220 mm SMA(m) to SMA(m)
Flexible System Cables		
HP 70900B 300 MHz OUT 1	HP 70904A 300 MHz IN	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
HP 70900B 100 MHz IN	HP 70310A 100 MHz	HP 8120-5017 205 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (3-slot)
HP 70900B VIDEO IN	HP 70903A VIDEO OUT	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
HP 70904A 21.4 MHz OUT	HP 70903A 21.4 MHz IN	HP 8120-5016 160 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (2-slot)
HP 70902A 21.4 MHz IN	HP 70903A 21.4 MHz OUT	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
HP 70902A VIDEO OUT	HP 70903A VIDEO IN	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
Miscellaneous Cables		
MSIB interface card	HP 70001A MSIB IN/OUT	HP 70207-60003 2.5 m MSIB Y-cable
External Power Pack	HP 70310A EXT PWR	Built-in External Power Pack Cable



pconfig2.cdr

Figure 2-45.
HP 71100P Modular Spectrum Analyzer Rear Panel Cabling with HP 70903A IF Section

HP 71100P Modular Spectrum Analyzer with HP 70700A Digitizer

An HP 71100P modular spectrum analyzer with HP 70700A digitizer consists of the following components:

HP 70001A mainframe
HP 70900B local oscillator source
HP 70904A RF section (100 Hz – 2.9 GHz)
HP 70700A digitizer
HP 70207A PC Display for MMS
HP 70902A IF section (10 Hz – 300 KHz)
HP 70310A precision frequency reference

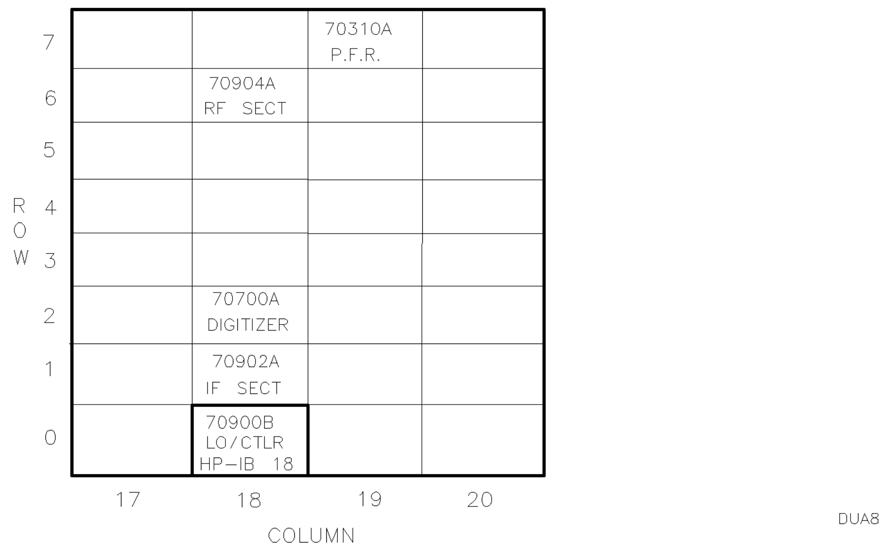


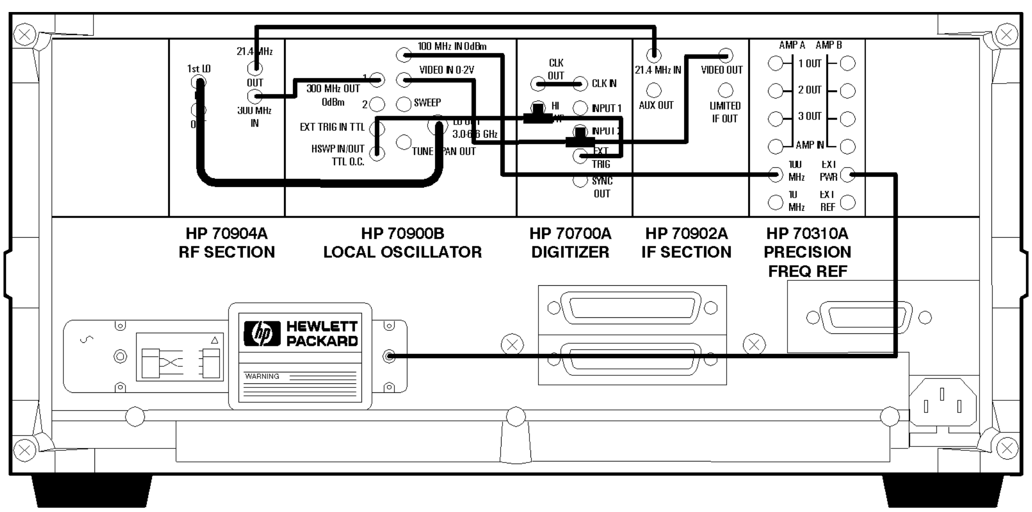
Figure 2-46.
Address Map for HP 71100P Modular Spectrum Analyzer with HP 70700A Digitizer

- The HP 70001A mainframe does not have an MSIB address.
- The usual address for the HP 70207A PC Display for MMS is ROW 0, COLUMN 2.
- For information about software/firmware compatibility, refer to "Software/Hardware Compatibility" in Chapter 4.

To configure an HP 71100P modular spectrum analyzer with HP 70700A digitizer as a slave, connect the rear panel cables according the following table. Note that the HP-IB switch on the HP 70700A digitizer must be in the off position.

CAUTION To ensure proper electrical connection and prevent connector damage, all APC 3.5 and SMA connectors must be torqued 5 to 8 inch-pounds (finger tight). Do not exceed 8 inch-pounds.

From	To	Cable
Semi-Rigid LO I/O Cable		
HP 70900B LO OUT	HP 70904A 1st LO IN	HP 5021-5449 220 mm SMA(m) to SMA(m)
Flexible System Cables		
HP 70900B 300 MHz OUT 1	HP 70904A 300 MHz IN	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
HP 70900B 100 MHz IN	HP 70310A 100 MHz	HP 8120-5017 205 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (3-slot)
HP 70904A 21.4 MHz OUT	HP 70902A 21.4 MHz IN	HP 8120-5017 205 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (3-slot)
HP 70900B VIDEO IN	* HP 70700A INPUT 2	HP 8120-5016 160 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (2-slot)
* HP 70700A INPUT 2	HP 70902A VIDEO OUT	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
HP 70900B HSWP IN/OUT	* HP 70700A HI SWP	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
* HP 70700A HI SWP	HP 70700A EXT TRIG	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
HP 70700A CLK IN	HP 70700A CLK OUT	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
Miscellaneous Cables		
MSIB interface card	HP 70001A MSIB IN/OUT	HP 70207-60003 2.5 m MSIB Y-cable
External Power Pack	HP 70310A EXT PWR	Built-in External Power Pack Cable
* On this connector, use an HP 1250-1391 50Ω SMB tee(f) (m) (m) adapter.		



pconfig3.cdr

Figure 2-47.
HP 71100P Modular Spectrum Analyzer Rear Panel Cabling with HP 70700A Digitizer

HP 71100P Modular Spectrum Analyzer with HP 70903A IF Section and HP 70700A Digitizer

An HP 71100P modular spectrum analyzer with HP 70903A IF section and HP 70700A digitizer consists of the following components:

HP 70001A mainframe
HP 70900B local oscillator source
HP 70903A IF section (100 KHz – 3 MHz)
HP 70310A precision frequency reference
HP 70207A PC Display for MMS
HP 70902A IF section (10 Hz – 300 KHz)
HP 70904A RF section (100 Hz – 2.9 GHz)
HP 70700A digitizer

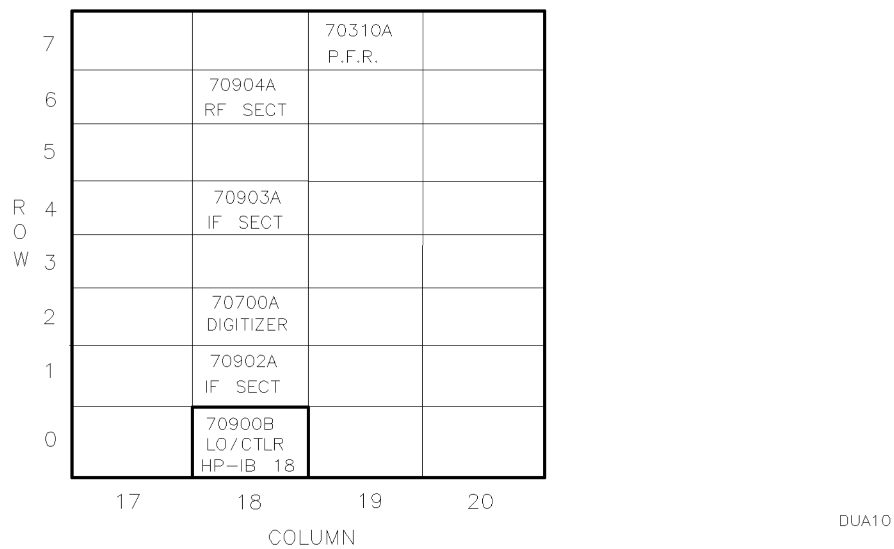


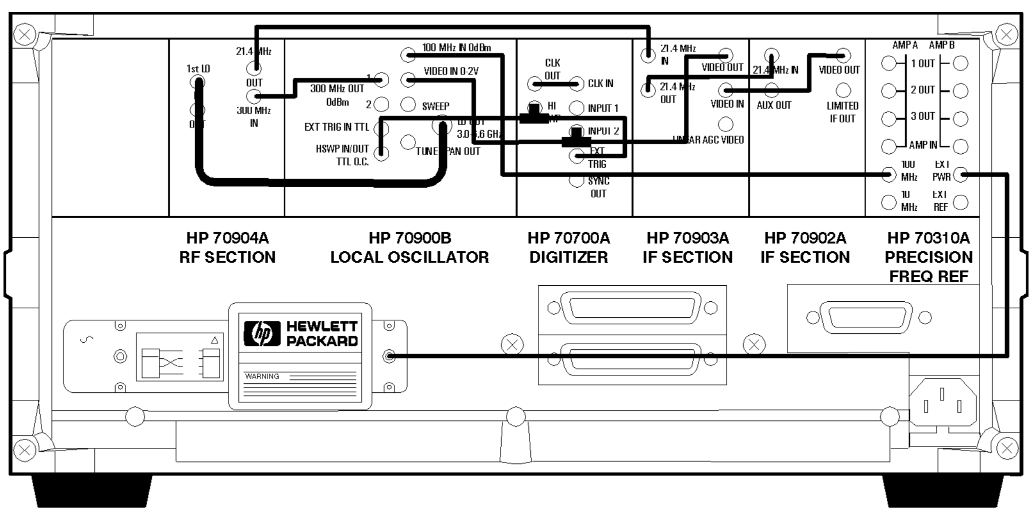
Figure 2-48.
Address Map for HP 71100P Modular Spectrum Analyzer with HP 70903A IF Section and HP 70700A Digitizer

- The HP 70001A mainframe does not have an MSIB address.
- The usual address for the HP 70207A PC Display for MMS is ROW 0, COLUMN 2.
- For information about software/firmware compatibility, refer to “Software/Hardware Compatibility” in Chapter 4.

To configure an HP 71100P modular spectrum analyzer with HP 70903A IF section and HP 70700A digitizer as a slave, connect the rear panel cables according to the following table. Note that the HP-IB switch on the HP 70700A digitizer should be in the off position.

CAUTION To ensure proper electrical connection and prevent connector damage, all APC 3.5 and SMA connectors must be torqued 5 to 8 inch-pounds (finger tight). Do not exceed 8 inch-pounds (finger tight).

From	To	Cable
Semi-Rigid LO I/O Cable		
HP 70900B LO OUT	HP 70904A 1st LO IN	HP 5021-5449 220 mm SMA(m) to SMA(m)
Flexible System Cables		
HP 70900B 300 MHz OUT 1	HP 70904A 300 MHz IN	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
HP 70900B 100 MHz IN	HP 70310A 100 MHz	HP 8120-5020 260 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (4-slot)
HP 70900B VIDEO IN	* HP 70700A INPUT 2	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
* HP 70700A INPUT 2	HP 70903A VIDEO OUT	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
HP 70900B HSWP IN/OUT	* HP 70700A HI SWP	HP 8120-5016 160 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (2-slot)
* HP 70700A HI SWP	HP 70700A EXT TRIG	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
HP 70904A 21.4 MHz OUT	HP 70903A 21.4 MHz IN	HP 8120-5017 205 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (3-slot)
HP 70902A VIDEO OUT	HP 70903A VIDEO IN	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
HP 70902A 21.4 MHz IN	HP 70903A 21.4 MHz OUT	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
HP 70700A CLK IN	HP 70700A CLK OUT	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
Miscellaneous Cables		
MSIB interface card	HP 70001A MSIB IN/OUT	HP 70207-60003 2.5 m MSIB Y-cable
External Power Pack	HP 70310A EXT PWR	Built-in External Power Pack Cable
* On this connector, use an HP 1250-1391 50Ω SMB tee(f) (m) (m) adapter.		



pconfig4.cdr

Figure 2-49.
HP 71100P Modular Spectrum Analyzer Rear Panel Cabling with HP 70903A IF Section and HP 70700A Digitizer

HP 71100P Modular Spectrum Analyzer with HP 70300A RF Tracking Generator

An HP 71100P modular spectrum analyzer with an HP 70300A RF tracking generator consists of the following components:

- HP 70001A mainframe
- HP 70900B local oscillator source
- HP 70904A RF section (100 Hz – 2.9 GHz)
- HP 70300A RF tracking generator
- HP 70207A PC Display for MMS
- HP 70902A IF section (10 Hz – 300 KHz)
- HP 70310A precision frequency reference

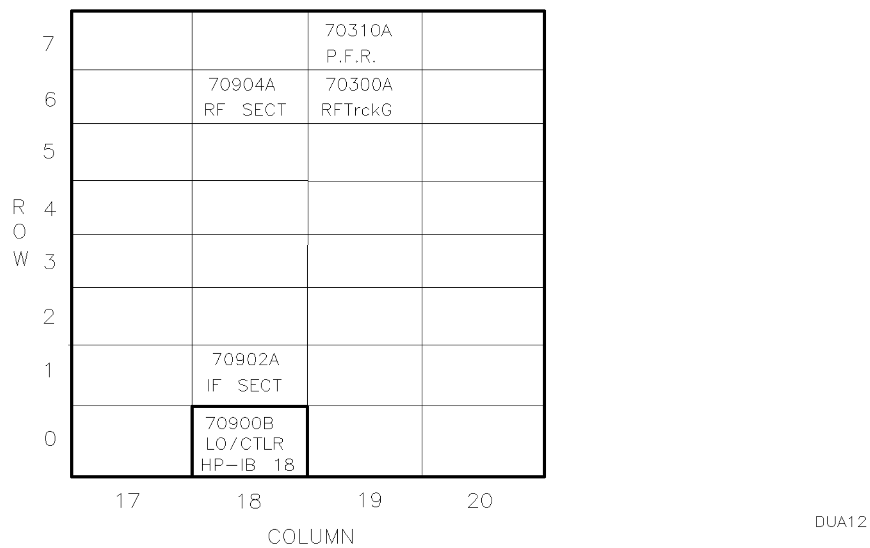


**Figure 2-50.
Address Map for HP 71100P Modular Spectrum Analyzer with HP 70300A RF Tracking Generator**

- The HP 70001A mainframe does not have an MSIB address.
- The usual address for the HP 70207A PC Display for MMS is ROW 0, COLUMN 2.
- For information about software/firmware compatibility, refer to "Software/Hardware Compatibility" in Chapter 4.

To configure an HP 71100P modular spectrum analyzer with an HP 70300A RF tracking generator, connect the rear panel cables according to the following table.

CAUTION To ensure proper electrical connection and prevent connector damage, all APC 3.5 and SMA connectors must be torqued 5 to 8 inch-pounds (finger tight). Do not exceed 8 inch-pounds.

From	To	Cable
Semi-Rigid LO I/O Cables		
HP 70900B LO OUT	HP 70904A 1st LO IN	HP 5021-5449 220 mm SMA(m) to SMA(m)
HP 70904A 1st LO OUT	HP 70300A LO IN	HP 5021-5495 400 mm SMA(m) to SMA(m)
Flexible System Cables		
HP 70900B 300 MHz OUT 1	HP 70904A 300 MHz IN	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
HP 70900B 300 MHz OUT 2	HP 70300A 300 MHz IN	HP 8120-5020 260 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (4-slot)
HP 70900B 100 MHz IN	HP 70310A 100 MHz	HP 8120-5016 160 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (2-slot)
HP 70900B TUNE SPAN	HP 70300A TUNE + SPAN	HP 8120-5020 260 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (4-slot)
HP 70900B SWEEP	HP 70300A SWEEP IN	HP 8120-5020 260 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (4-slot)
HP 70900B VIDEO IN	HP 70902A VIDEO OUT	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
HP 70904A 21.4 MHz OUT	HP 70902A 21.4 MHz IN	HP 8120-5016 160 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (2-slot)
HP 70900B HSWP IN/OUT	HP 70300A HSWP IN	HP 8120-5021 310 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (5-slot)
Miscellaneous Cables		
HP 70300A 0-2.9 GHz OUT	HP 70300A 0-2.9 GHz IN	HP 70300-20067 380 mm SMA(m) to SMA(m)
HP 70300A 3.6214 GHz OUT	HP 70300A 3.6214 GHz IN	HP 85660-20101 60 mm SMA(m) to SMA(m)
MSIB interface card	HP 70001A MSIB IN/OUT	HP 70207-60003 2.5 m MSIB Y-cable
External Power Pack	HP 70310A EXT PWR	Built-in External Power Pack Cable

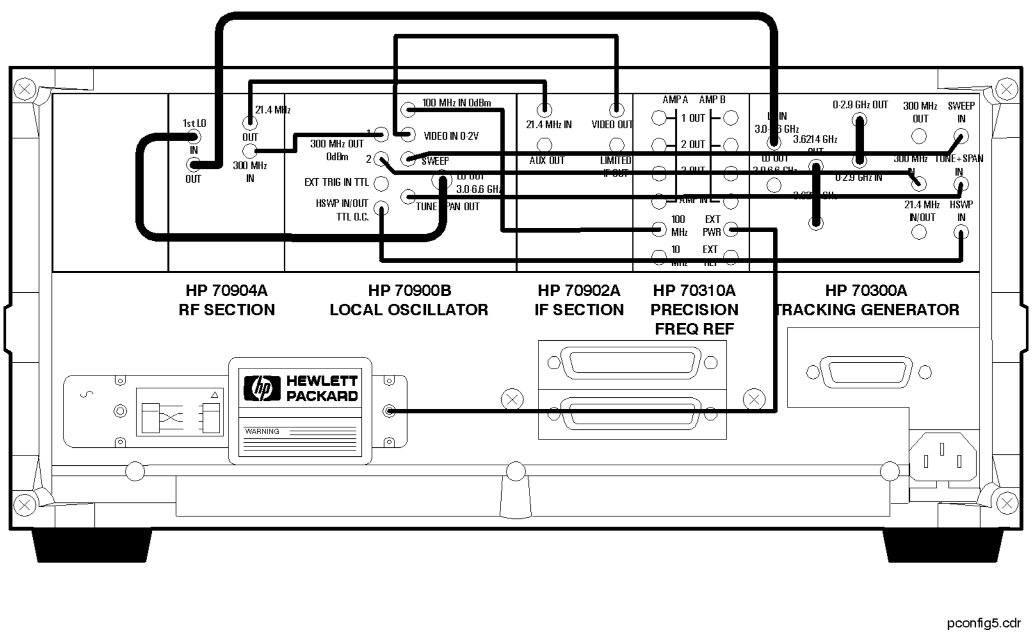


Figure 2-51.
HP 71100P Modular Spectrum Analyzer Rear Panel Cabling with an HP 70300A RF Tracking Generator

HP 71200P Modular Spectrum Analyzer

An HP 71200P modular spectrum analyzer consists of the following components:

HP 70001A mainframe
HP 70900B local oscillator source
HP 70905A RF section (50 KHz – 22 GHz)
HP 70207A PC Display for MMS
HP 70902A IF section (10 Hz – 300 KHz)
HP 70310A precision frequency reference

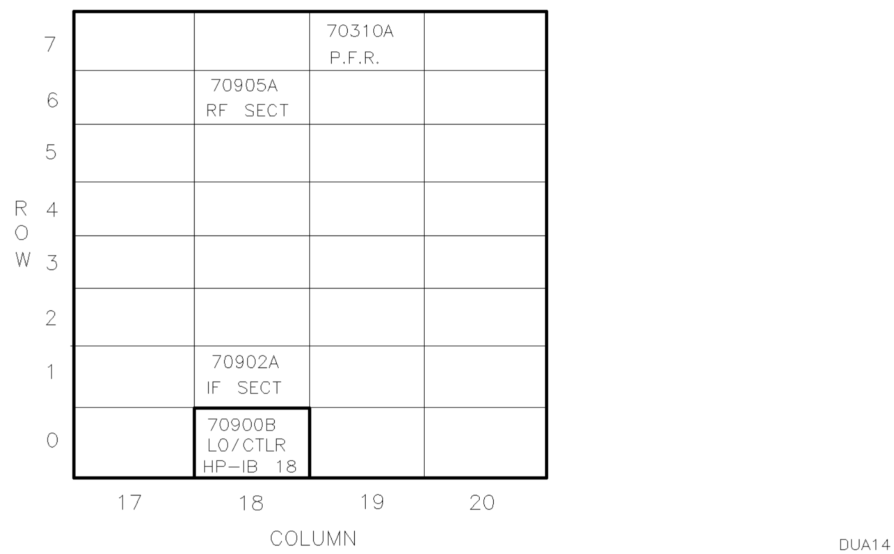


Figure 2-52. Address Map for HP 71200P Modular Spectrum Analyzer

- The HP 70001A mainframe does not have an MSIB address.
- The usual address for the HP 70207A PC Display for MMS is ROW 0, COLUMN 2.
- For information about software/firmware compatibility, refer to "Software/Hardware Compatibility" in Chapter 4.

To configure an HP 71200P modular spectrum analyzer, connect the rear panel cables according to the following table.

CAUTION To ensure proper electrical connection and prevent connector damage, all APC 3.5 and SMA connectors must be torqued 5 to 8 inch-pounds (finger tight). Do not exceed 8 inch-pounds.

From	To	Cable
Semi-Rigid LO I/O Cable		
HP 70900B LO OUT	HP 70905A 1st LO IN	HP 5021-5449 220 mm SMA(m) to SMA(m)
Flexible System Cables		
HP 70900B 300 MHz OUT 1	HP 70905A 300 MHz IN	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
HP 70900B 100 MHz IN	HP 70310A 100 MHz	HP 8120-5016 160 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (2-slot)
HP 70900B VIDEO IN	HP 70902A VIDEO OUT	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
HP 70905A 21.4 MHz OUT	HP 70902A 21.4 MHz IN	HP 8120-5016 160 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (2-slot)
Miscellaneous Cables		
HP 70905A 321.4 MHz OUT	HP 70905A 321.4 MHz IN	HP 70905-20024 55 mm SMA(m) to SMA(m)
MSIB interface card	HP 70001A MSIB IN/OUT	HP 70207-60003 2.5 m MSIB Y-cable
External Power Pack	HP 70310A EXT PWR	Built-in External Power Pack Cable

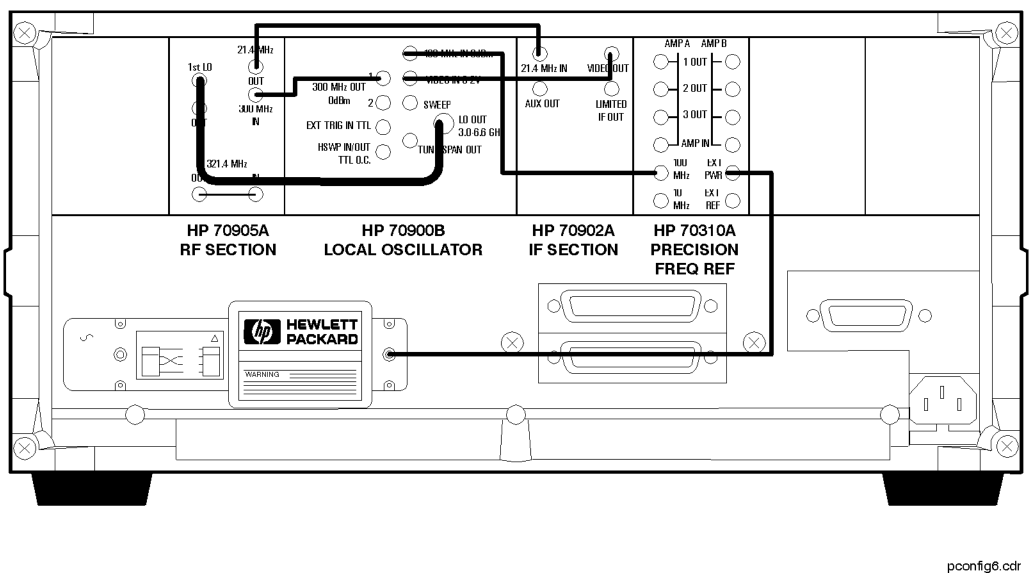


Figure 2-53. HP 71200P Modular Spectrum Analyzer Rear Panel Cabling

HP 71200P Modular Spectrum Analyzer with HP 70903A IF Section

An HP 71200P modular spectrum analyzer with HP 70903A IF section, consists of the following components:

- HP 70001A mainframe
- HP 70900B local oscillator source
- HP 70903A IF section (100 KHz – 3 MHz)
- HP 70310A precision frequency reference
- HP 70207A PC Display for MMS
- HP 70902A IF section (10 Hz – 300 KHz)
- HP 70905A RF section (50 KHz – 22 GHz)

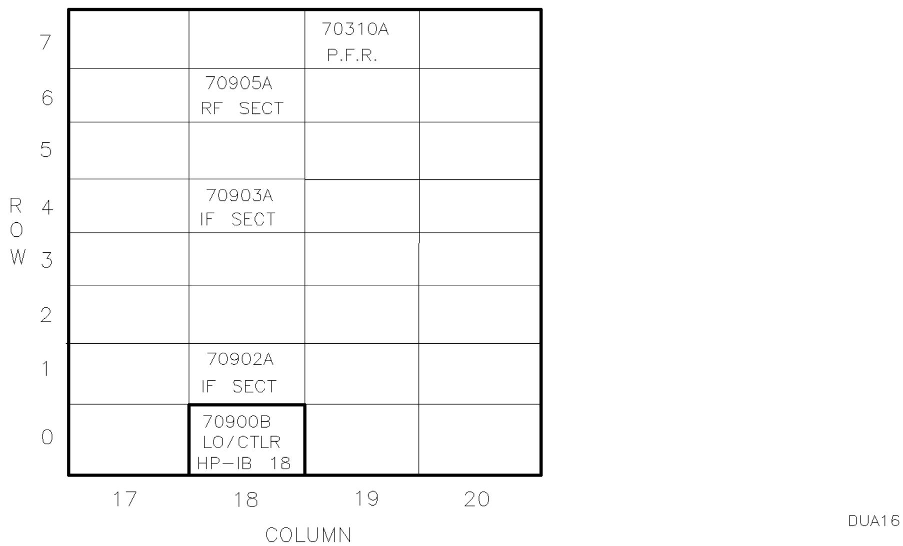


Figure 2-54.
Address Map for HP 71200P Modular Spectrum Analyzer with HP 70903A IF Section

- The HP 70001A mainframe does not have an MSIB address.
- The usual address for the HP 70207A PC Display for MMS is ROW 0, COLUMN 2.
- For information about software/firmware compatibility, refer to "Software/Hardware Compatibility" in Chapter 4.

To configure an HP 71200P modular spectrum analyzer with an HP 70903A IF section, connect the rear panel cables according to the following table.

CAUTION To ensure proper electrical connection and prevent connector damage, all APC 3.5 and SMA connectors must be torqued 5 to 8 inch-pounds (finger tight). Do not exceed 8 inch-pounds.

From	To	Cable
Semi-Rigid LO I/O Cable		
HP 70900B LO OUT	HP 70905A 1st LO IN	HP 5021-5449 220 mm SMA(m) to SMA(m)
Flexible System Cables		
HP 70900B 300 MHz OUT 1	HP 70905A 300 MHz IN	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
HP 70900B 100 MHz IN	HP 70310A 100 MHz	HP 8120-5017 205 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (3-slot)
HP 70900B VIDEO IN	HP 70903A VIDEO OUT	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
HP 70905A 21.4 MHz OUT	HP 70903A 21.4 MHz IN	HP 8120-5016 160 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (2-slot)
HP 70902A 21.4 MHz IN	HP 70903A 21.4 MHz OUT	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
HP 70902A VIDEO OUT	HP 70903A VIDEO IN	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
Miscellaneous Cables		
HP 70905A 321.4 MHz OUT	HP 70905A 321.4 MHz IN	HP 70905-20024 55 mm SMA(m) to SMA(m)
MSIB interface card	HP 70001A MSIB IN/OUT	HP 70207-60003 2.5 m MSIB Y-cable
External Power Pack	HP 70310A EXT PWR	Built-in External Power Pack Cable

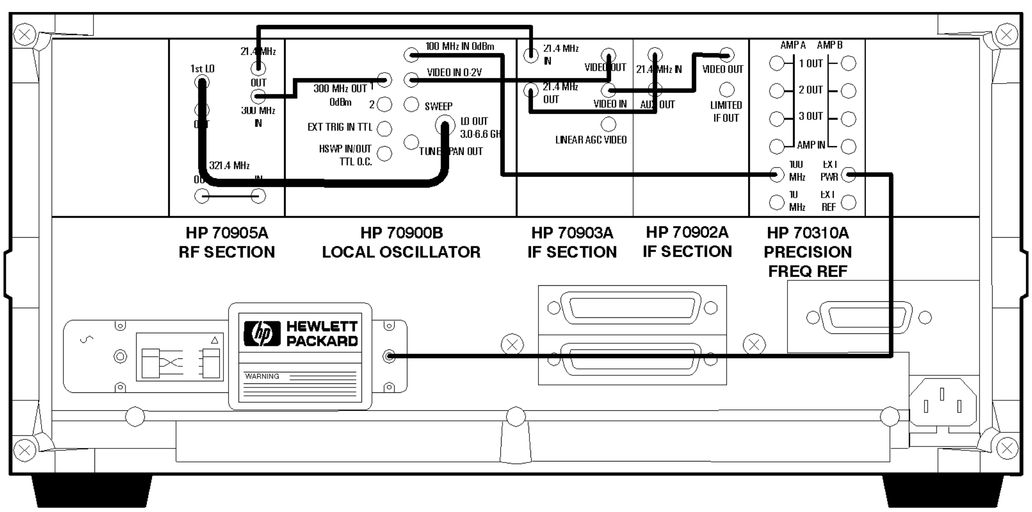


Figure 2-55.
HP 71200P Modular Spectrum Analyzer Rear Panel Cabling with HP 70903A IF Section

HP 71200P Modular Spectrum Analyzer Deleting HP 70902A IF Section, with HP 70903A IF Section and HP 70907B External Millimeter Interface Module

An HP 71200P modular spectrum analyzer deleting HP 70902A IF section, with HP 70903A IF section and HP 70907B external millimeter interface module consists of the following components:

HP 70001A mainframe
HP 70900B local oscillator source
HP 70905A RF section (50 KHz – 22 GHz)
HP 70907B external millimeter interface module
HP 70207A PC Display for MMS
HP 70903A IF section (100 KHz – 3 MHz)
HP 70310A precision frequency reference

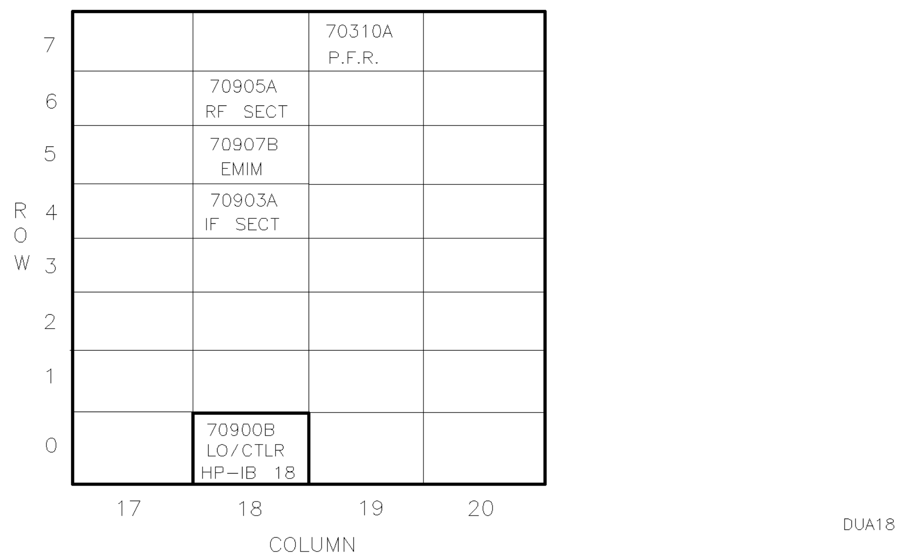


Figure 2-56.
Address Map for HP 71200P Modular Spectrum Analyzer Deleting HP 70902A IF Section, with HP 70903A IF Section and HP 70907B External Millimeter Interface Module

- The HP 70001A mainframe does not have an MSIB address.
- The usual address for the HP 70207A PC Display for MMS is ROW 0, COLUMN 2.
- For information about software/firmware compatibility, refer to "Software/Hardware Compatibility" in Chapter 4.

To configure an HP 71200P modular spectrum analyzer deleting HP 70902A IF section, with HP 70903A IF section and HP 70907B external millimeter interface module connect the rear panel cables according to the following table.

CAUTION To ensure proper electrical connection and prevent connector damage, all APC 3.5 and SMA connectors must be torqued 5 to 8 inch-pounds (finger tight). Do not exceed 8 inch-pounds.

From	To	Cable
Semi-Rigid LO I/O Cables		
HP 70900B LO OUT	HP 70905A 1st LO IN	HP 5021-5449 220 mm SMA(m) to SMA(m)
HP 70905A 1ST LO OUT	HP 70907B LO IN	HP 5021-5448 150 mm SMA(m) to SMA(m)
Flexible System Cables		
HP 70900B 300 MHz OUT 1	HP 70905A 300 MHz IN	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
HP 70900B 100 MHz IN	HP 70310A 100 MHz	HP 8120-5017 205 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (3-slot)
HP 70900B VIDEO IN	HP 70903A VIDEO OUT	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
HP 70905A 21.4 MHz OUT	HP 70907B 21.4 MHz IN	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
HP 70900B 300 MHz OUT 2	HP 70907B 300 MHz IN	HP 8120-5016 160 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (2-slot)
HP 70907B 21.4 MHz OUT	HP 70903A 21.4 MHz IN	HP 8120-5017 205 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (3-slot)
HP 70900B TUNE SPAN	HP 70907B TUNE SPAN	HP 8120-5016 160 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (2-slot)
Miscellaneous Cables		
HP 70905A 321.4 MHz OUT	HP 70905A 321.4 MHz IN	HP 70905-20024 55 mm SMA(m) to SMA(m)
MSIB interface card	HP 70001A MSIB IN/OUT	HP 70207-60003 2.5 m MSIB Y-cable
External Power Pack	HP 70310A EXT PWR	Built-in External Power Pack Cable

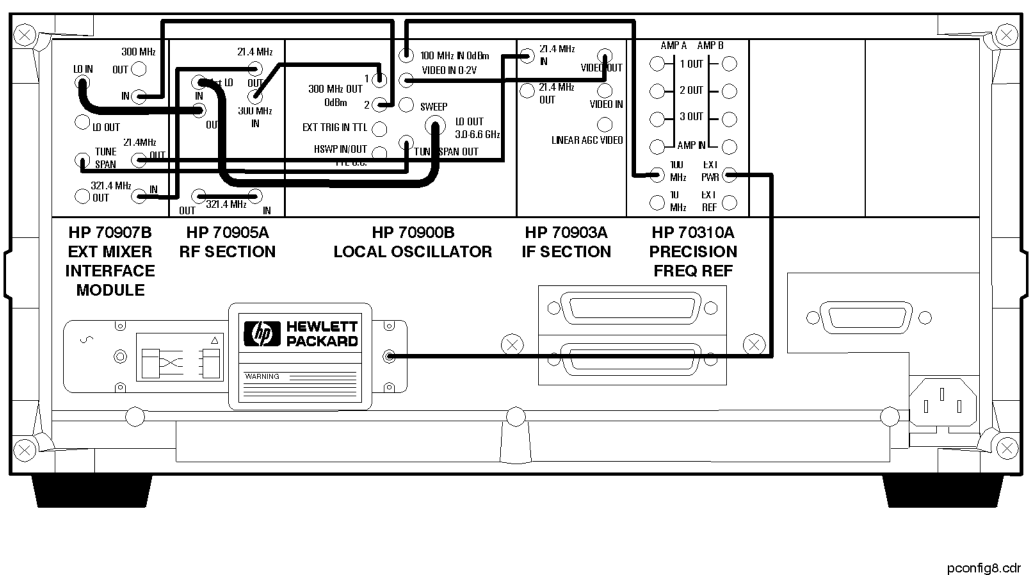


Figure 2-57.
HP 71200P Modular Spectrum Analyzer Deleting HP 70902A IF Section, with HP 70903A IF Section and HP 70907B External Millimeter Interface Module Cabling

HP 71200P Modular Spectrum Analyzer Deleting HP 70905A RF Section, with HP 70905B RF Section/HP 70600A Preselector

An HP 71200P modular spectrum analyzer deleting HP 70905A RF section, with HP 70905B RF section/HP 70600A preselector consists of the following components:

- HP 70001A mainframe
- HP 70900B local oscillator source
- HP 70905B RF section (50 KHz – 22 GHz)
- HP 70310A precision frequency reference
- HP 70207A PC Display for MMS
- HP 70902A IF section (10 Hz – 300 KHz)
- HP 70600A preselector

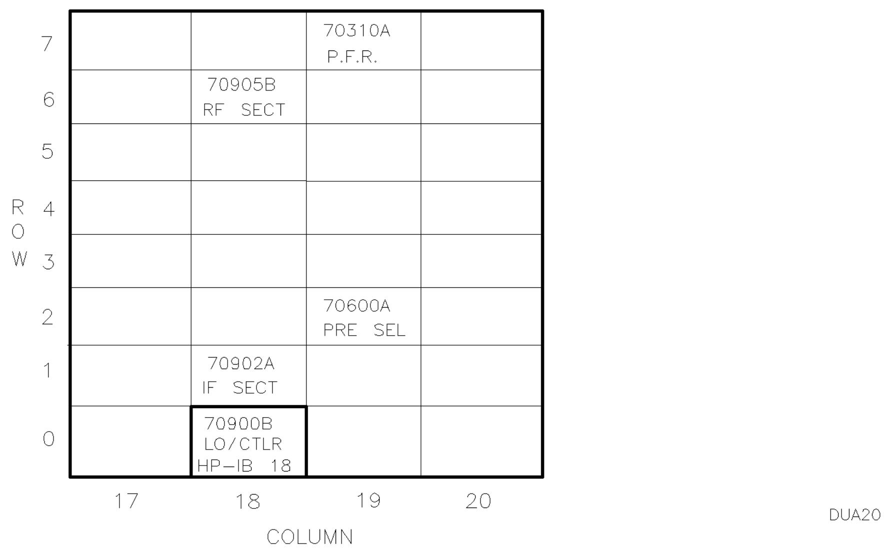


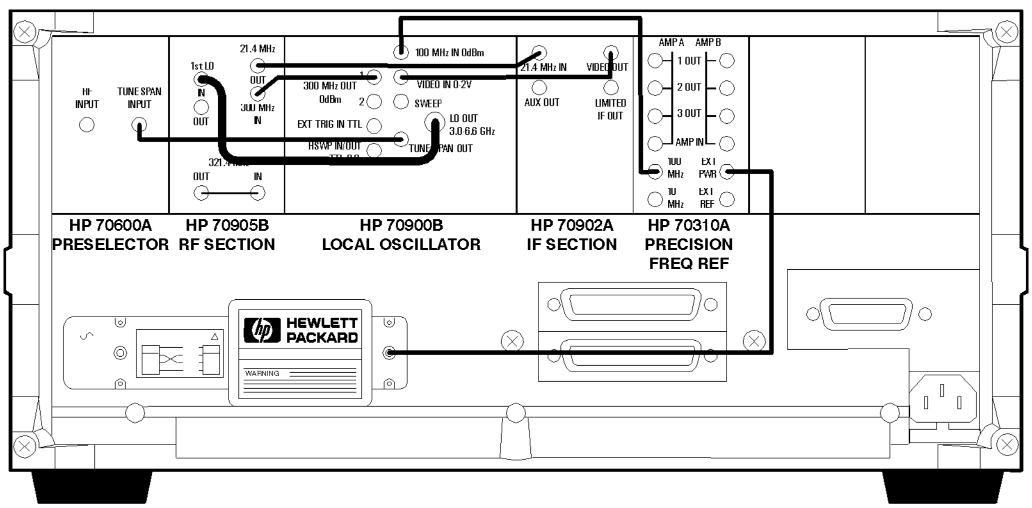
Figure 2-58.
Address Map for HP 71200P Modular Spectrum Analyzer Deleting HP 70905A RF Section, with HP 70905B RF Section/HP 70600A Preselector

- The HP 70001A mainframe does not have an MSIB address.
- The usual address for the HP 70207A PC Display for MMS is ROW 0, COLUMN 2.
- For information about software/firmware compatibility, refer to “Software/Hardware Compatibility” in Chapter 4.

To configure an HP 71200P modular spectrum analyzer deleting HP 70905A RF section, with HP 70905B RF section/HP 70600A preselector connect the rear panel cables according to the following table.

CAUTION To ensure proper electrical connection and prevent connector damage, all APC 3.5 and SMA connectors must be torqued 5 to 8 inch-pounds (finger tight). Do not exceed 8 inch-pounds.

From	To	Cable
Semi-Rigid LO I/O Cable		
HP 70900B LO OUT	HP 70905B 1st LO IN	HP 5021-5449 220 mm SMA(m) to SMA(m)
Flexible System Cables		
HP 70900B 300 MHz OUT 1	HP 70905B 300 MHz IN	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
HP 70900B 100 MHz IN	HP 70310A 100 MHz	HP 8120-5016 160 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (2-slot)
HP 70900B VIDEO IN	HP 70902A VIDEO OUT	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
HP 70905B 21.4 MHz OUT	HP 70902A 21.4 MHz IN	HP 8120-5016 160 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (2-slot)
HP 70900B TUNE SPAN	HP 70600A TUNE SPAN	HP 8120-5016 160 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (2-slot)
Miscellaneous Cables		
HP 70905B 321.4 MHz OUT	HP 70905B 321.4 MHz IN	HP 70905-20024 55 mm SMA(m) to SMA(m)
MSIB interface card	HP 70001A MSIB IN/OUT	HP 70207-60003 2.5 m MSIB Y-cable
External Power Pack	HP 70310A EXT PWR	Built-in External Power Pack Cable
Front Panel Cable (Not Shown)		
HP 70600A RF OUT	HP 70905B RF IN	HP 5021-7403 125 mm SMA(m) to SMA(m)



pconfig9.cdr

Figure 2-59.
HP 71200P Modular Spectrum Analyzer Deleting HP 70905A RF Section, with HP 70905B RF Section/HP 70600A Preselector Cabling

HP 71200P Modular Spectrum Analyzer Deleting HP 70905A RF Section, with HP 70905B RF Section/HP 70600A Preselector/HP 70301A Microwave Tracking Generator

An HP 71200P modular spectrum analyzer deleting HP 70905A RF section, with HP 70905B RF section/HP 70600A preselector/HP 70301A microwave tracking generator consists of the following components:

- HP 70001A mainframe
- HP 70900B local oscillator source
- HP 70905B RF section (50 KHz – 22 GHz)
- HP 70600A preselector
- HP 70207A PC Display for MMS
- HP 70902A IF section (10 Hz – 300 KHz)
- HP 70310A precision frequency reference
- HP 70301A microwave tracking generator

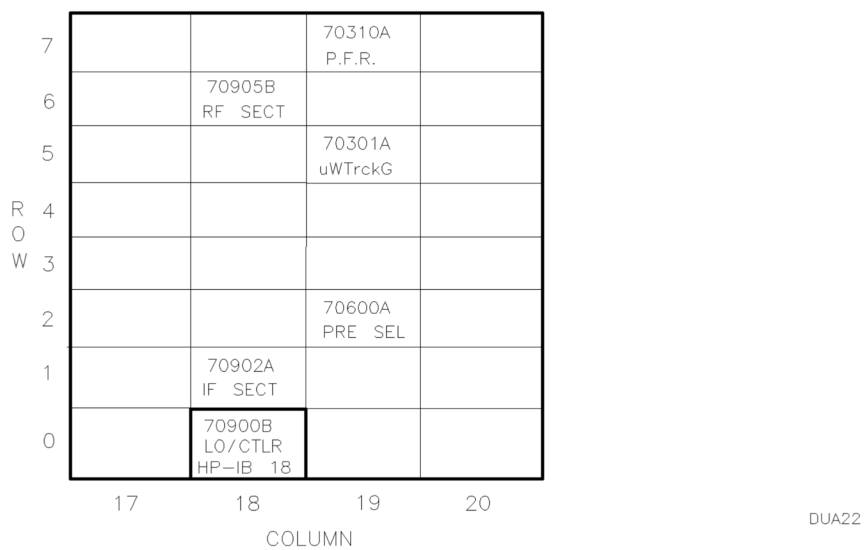


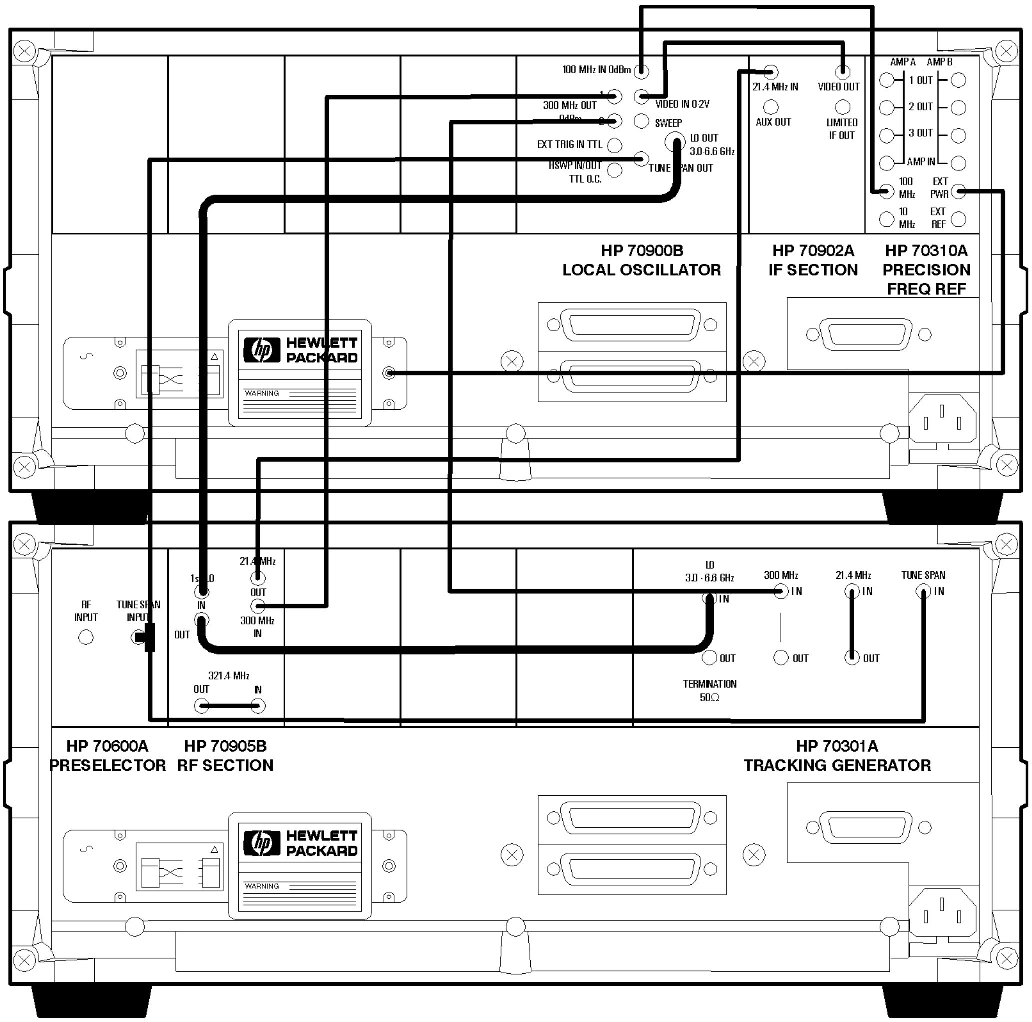
Figure 2-60.
Address Map for HP 71200P Modular Spectrum Analyzer Deleting HP 70905A RF Section, with HP 70905B RF Section/HP 70600A Preselector/HP 70301A Microwave Tracking Generator

- The HP 70001A mainframe does not have an MSIB address.
- The usual address for the HP 70207A PC Display for MMS is ROW 0, COLUMN 2.
- For information about software/firmware compatibility, refer to “Software/Hardware Compatibility” in Chapter 4.

To configure an HP 71200P modular spectrum analyzer deleting HP 70905A RF section, with HP 70905B RF section/HP 70600A preselector/HP 70301A microwave tracking generator, connect the cables according to the following table.

CAUTION To ensure proper electrical connection and prevent connector damage, all APC 3.5 and SMA connectors must be torqued 5 to 8 inch-pounds (finger tight). Do not exceed 8 inch-pounds.

From	To	Cable
Flexible LO I/O Cable		
HP 70900B LO OUT	HP 70905B 1st LO IN	HP 5061-9038 520 mm SMA(m) to SMA(m)
Semi-Rigid LO I/O Cable		
HP 70905B 1ST LO OUT	HP 70301A LO IN	HP 5021-5494 400 mm SMA(m) to SMA(m)
Flexible System Cables		
HP 70900B 300 MHz OUT 1	HP 70905A 300 MHz IN	HP 8120-5025 490 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f)
HP 70900B 100 MHz IN	HP 70310A 100 MHz	HP 8120-5016 160 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (2-slot)
HP 70900B VIDEO IN	HP 70902A VIDEO OUT	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
HP 70900B TUNE SPAN	* HP 70301A TUNE SPAN	HP 8120-5022 365 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (6-slot)
HP 70905B 21.4 MHz OUT	HP 70902A 21.4 MHz IN	HP 8120-5025 490 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f)
* HP 70301A TUNE SPAN	HP 70600A TUNE SPAN	HP 8120-5020 260 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (4-slot)
HP 70900B 300 MHz OUT 2	HP 70301A 300 MHz IN	HP 8120-5020 260 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (4-slot)
HP 70301A 21.4 MHz IN	HP 70301A 21.4 MHz OUT	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
Miscellaneous Cables		
HP 70905B 321.4 MHz OUT	HP 70905B 321.4 MHz IN	HP 70905-20024 55 mm SMA(m) to SMA(m)
MSIB interface card	HP 70001A MSIB IN/OUT	HP 70207-60003 2.5 m MSIB Y-cable
External Power Pack	HP 70310A EXT PWR	Built-in External Power Pack Cable
Front Panel Cable (Not Shown)		
HP 70600A RF OUT	HP 70905B RF IN	HP 5021-7403 125 mm SMA(m) to SMA(m)
* On this connector, use an HP 1250-1391 50Ω SMB tee(f) (m) (m) adapter.		



pconfg10.cdr

Figure 2-61.
HP 71200P Modular Spectrum Analyzer Deleting HP 70905A RF Section, with HP 70905B RF Section/HP 70600A Preselector/HP 70301A Microwave Tracking Generator Cabling

HP 71209P Microwave Spectrum Analyzer

An HP 71209P microwave spectrum analyzer consists of the following components:

HP 70001A mainframe
HP 70900B local oscillator source
HP 70903A IF section (100 KHz – 3 MHz)
HP 70310A precision frequency reference
HP 70207A PC Display for MMS
HP 70902A IF section (10 Hz – 300 KHz)
HP 70909A RF section (100 Hz – 26.5 GHz)
or HP 70910A RF section (100 Hz – 26.5 GHz)

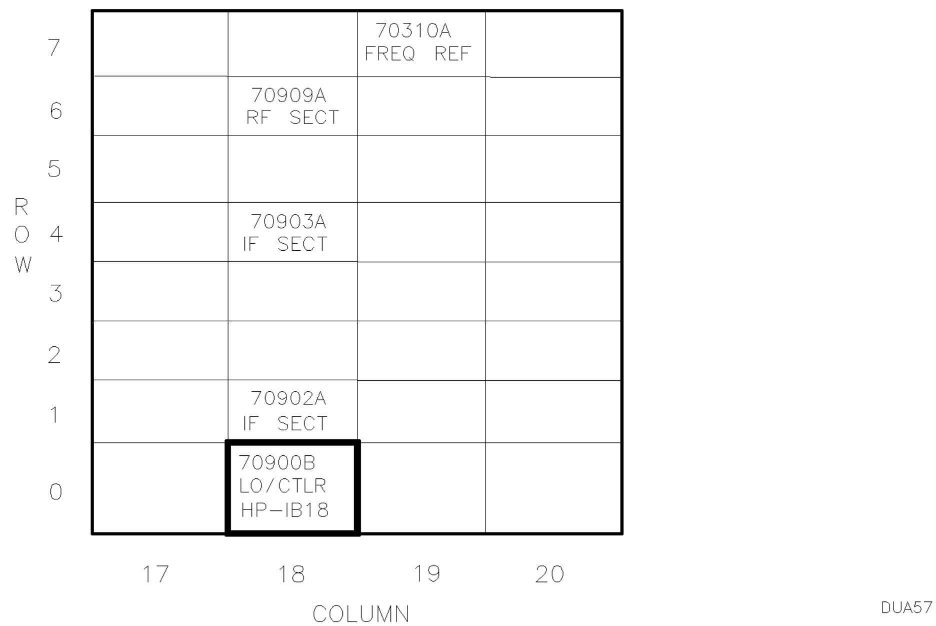


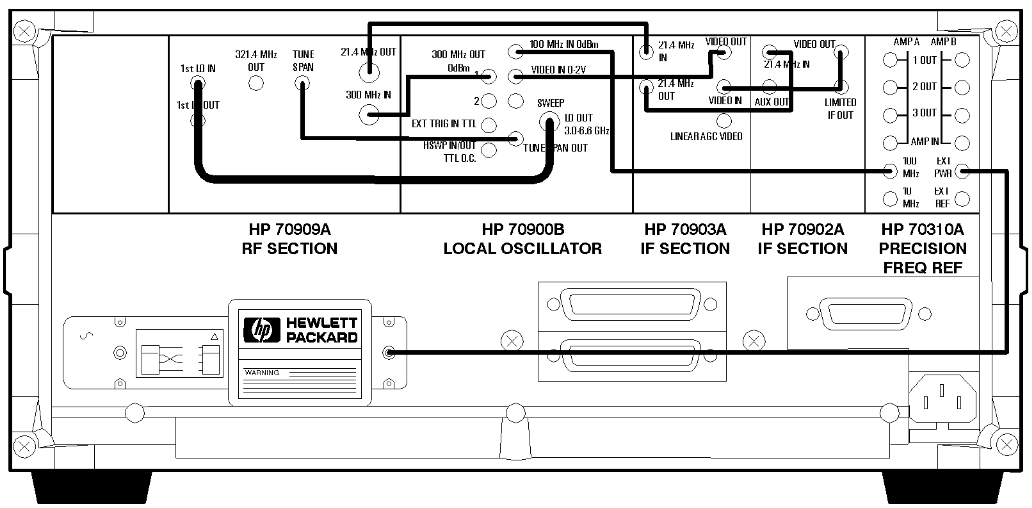
Figure 2-62. Address Map for HP 71209P Microwave Spectrum Analyzer

- The HP 70001A mainframe does not have an MSIB address.
- The usual address for the HP 70207A PC Display for MMS is ROW 0, COLUMN 2.
- Refer to Chapter 1 for information about software/firmware compatibility.

To configure an HP 71209P microwave spectrum analyzer, connect the rear panel cables according to the following table.

CAUTION To ensure proper electrical connection and prevent connector damage, all APC 3.5 and SMA connectors must be torqued 5 to 8 inch-pounds (finger tight). Do not exceed 8 inch-pounds.

From	To	Cable
Semi-Rigid LO I/O Cable		
HP 70900B LO OUT	HP 70909A 1st LO IN	HP 5021-5450 260 mm SMA(m) to SMA(m)
Flexible System Cables		
HP 70900B 300 MHz OUT 1	HP 70909A 300 MHz IN	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
HP 70900B 100 MHz IN	HP 70310A 100 MHz OUT	HP 8120-5017 205 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (3-slot)
HP 70900B VIDEO IN	HP 70903A VIDEO OUT	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
HP 70909A 21.4 MHz OUT	HP 70903A 21.4 MHz IN	HP 8120-5017 205 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (3-slot)
HP 70900B TUNE SPAN	HP 70909A TUNE SPAN	HP 8120-5016 160 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (2-slot)
HP 70902A VIDEO OUT	HP 70903A VIDEO IN	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
HP 70902A 21.4 MHz IN	HP 70903A 21.4 MHz OUT	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
Miscellaneous Cables		
MSIB interface card	HP 70001A MSIB IN/OUT	HP 70207-60003 2.5 m MSIB Y-cable
External Power Pack	HP 70310A EXT PWR	Built-in External Power Pack Cable



pconfg11.cdr

Figure 2-63. HP 71209P Microwave Spectrum Analyzer Rear Panel Cabling

HP 71210P Microwave Spectrum Analyzer

An HP 71210P microwave spectrum analyzer consists of the following components:

- HP 70001A mainframe
- HP 70900B local oscillator source
- HP 70903A IF section (100 KHz – 3 MHz)
- HP 70310A precision frequency reference
- HP 70207A PC Display for MMS
- HP 70902A IF section (10 Hz – 300 KHz)
- HP 70908A RF section (100 Hz – 22 GHz)

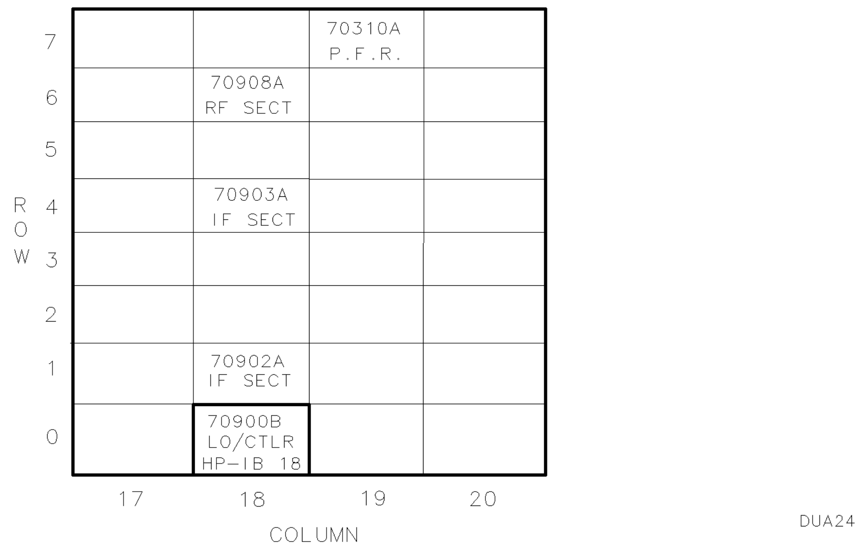


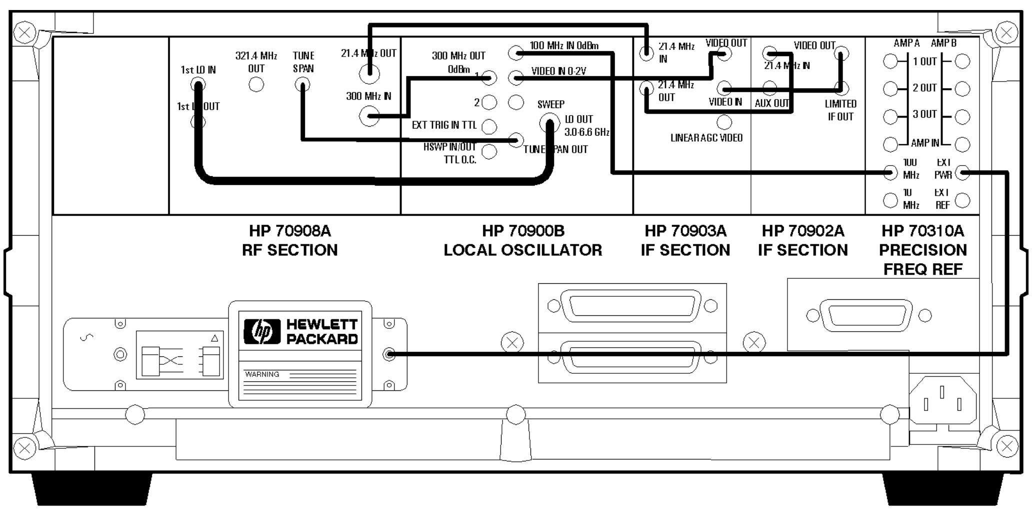
Figure 2-64. Address Map for HP 71210P Microwave Spectrum Analyzer

- The HP 70001A mainframe does not have an MSIB address.
- The usual address for the HP 70207A PC Display for MMS is ROW 0, COLUMN 2.
- For information about software/firmware compatibility, refer to "Software/Hardware Compatibility" in Chapter 4.

To configure an HP 71210P microwave spectrum analyzer, connect the rear panel cables according to the following table.

CAUTION To ensure proper electrical connection and prevent connector damage, all APC 3.5 and SMA connectors must be torqued 5 to 8 inch-pounds (finger tight). Do not exceed 8 inch-pounds.

From	To	Cable
Semi-Rigid LO I/O Cable		
HP 70900B LO OUT	HP 70908A 1st LO IN	HP 5021-5450 260 mm SMA(m) to SMA(m)
Flexible System Cables		
HP 70900B 300 MHz OUT 1	HP 70908A 300 MHz IN	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
HP 70900B 100 MHz IN	HP 70310A 100 MHz	HP 8120-5017 205 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (3-slot)
HP 70900B VIDEO IN	HP 70903A VIDEO OUT	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
HP 70908A 21.4 MHz OUT	HP 70903A 21.4 MHz IN	HP 8120-5016 160 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (2-slot)
HP 70900B TUNE SPAN	HP 70908A TUNE SPAN	HP 8120-5016 160 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (2-slot)
HP 70902A VIDEO OUT	HP 70903A VIDEO IN	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
HP 70902A 21.4 MHz IN	HP 70903A 21.4 MHz OUT	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
Miscellaneous Cables		
MSIB interface card	HP 70001A MSIB IN/OUT	HP 70207-60003 2.5 m MSIB Y-cable
External Power Pack	HP 70310A EXT PWR	Built-in External Power Pack Cable



pconfg13.cdr

Figure 2-65. HP 71210P Microwave Spectrum Analyzer Rear Panel Cabling

HP 71210P Microwave Spectrum Analyzer with HP 70907B external millimeter interface module Added

An HP 71210P microwave spectrum analyzer with HP 70907B external millimeter interface module consists of the following components:

- HP 70001A mainframe
- HP 70900B local oscillator source
- HP 70903A IF section (100 KHz – 3 MHz)
- HP 70310A precision frequency reference
- HP 70207A PC Display for MMS
- HP 70902A IF section (10 Hz – 300 KHz)
- HP 70908A RF section (100 Hz – 22 GHz)
- HP 70907B external millimeter interface module

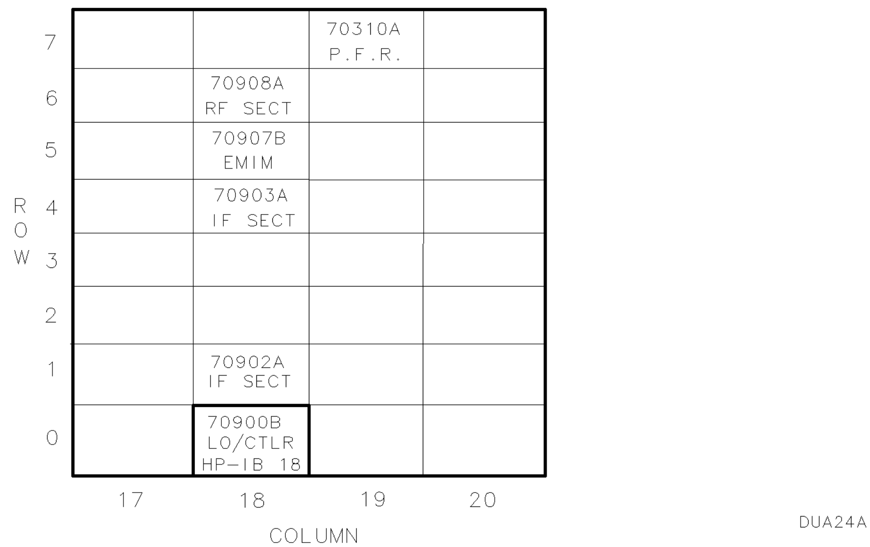


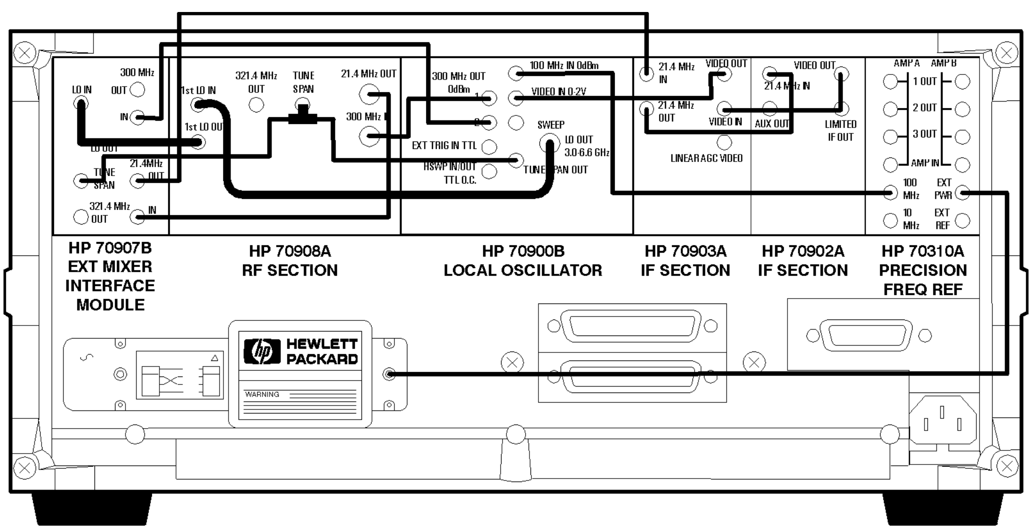
Figure 2-66.
Address Map for HP 71210P Microwave Spectrum Analyzer with HP 70907B external millimeter interface module Added

- The HP 70001A mainframe does not have an MSIB address.
- The usual address for the HP 70207A PC Display for MMS is ROW 0, COLUMN 2.
- For information about software/firmware compatibility, refer to "Software/Hardware Compatibility" in Chapter 4.

To configure an HP 71210P microwave spectrum analyzer with HP 70907B external millimeter interface module, connect the rear panel cables according to the following table.

CAUTION To ensure proper electrical connection and prevent connector damage, all APC 3.5 and SMA connectors must be torqued 5 to 8 inch-pounds (finger tight). Do not exceed 8 inch-pounds.

From	To	Cable
Semi-Rigid LO I/O Cable		
HP 70900B LO OUT	HP 70908A 1st LO IN	HP 5021-5450 260 mm SMA(m) to SMA(m)
HP 70908A LO OUT	HP 70907B LO IN	HP 5021-5448 150 mm SMA(m) to SMA(m)
Flexible System Cables		
HP 70900B 300 MHz OUT 1	HP 70908A 300 MHz IN	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
HP 70900B 300 MHz OUT 2	HP 70907B 300 MHz IN	HP 8120-5017 205 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (3-slot)
HP 70907B 21.4 MHz OUT	HP 70903A 21.4 MHz IN	HP 8120-5020 260 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (4-slot)
HP 70900B 100 MHz IN	HP 70310A 100 MHz	HP 8120-5017 205 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (3-slot)
HP 70900B VIDEO IN	HP 70903A VIDEO OUT	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
HP 70908A 21.4 MHz OUT	HP 70907B 21.4 MHz IN	HP 8120-5016 160 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (2-slot)
HP 70900B TUNE SPAN	HP 70908A TUNE SPAN	HP 8120-5016 160 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (2-slot)
* HP 70908A TUNE SPAN	HP 70907B TUNE SPAN	HP 8120-5016 160 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (2-slot)
HP 70902A VIDEO OUT	HP 70903A VIDEO IN	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
HP 70902A 21.4 MHz IN	HP 70903A 21.4 MHz OUT	HP 8120-5014 100 mm SMB(f) to SMB(f) (1-slot)
Miscellaneous Cables		
MSIB interface card	HP 70001A MSIB IN/OUT	HP 70207-60003 2.5 m MSIB Y-cable
External Power Pack	HP 70310A EXT PWR	Built-in External Power Pack Cable
* On this connector, use an HP 1250-1391 50Ω SMB tee(f) (m) (m) adapter.		



pconfg12.cdr

Figure 2-67.
HP 71210P Microwave Spectrum Analyzer with HP 70907B External Millimeter Interface Module Rear Panel Cabling

System Replaceable Parts

Tables of system-level part numbers and ordering information are included in this section.

- A list of standard systems including model numbers, modules, and system options can be found in Chapter 3.
- The replaceable parts table in this section lists system-level replacement parts, cable assemblies, and service accessories by part number.

Ordering Information

To order a part listed in the replaceable parts list, contact the nearest Hewlett-Packard Sales or Service Office and provide the following information:

- Hewlett-Packard part number and quantity required.
- Check digit (CD) of each part, if available.
- Name and address for delivery and billing.

Parts that are not listed in the replaceable parts list may be ordered by contacting the nearest Hewlett-Packard Sales or Service Office and providing the following information:

- Element or mainframe model number that needs the replacement part (such as HP 70904A RF section).
- Element or mainframe serial number.
- Description, function, and quantity of each part required.
- Name and address for delivery and billing.

Direct Mail-Order System

Hewlett-Packard can supply parts through direct mail order within the United States. Advantages of using this method are listed below:

- Direct ordering and shipments from the HP Parts Center in Mountain View, California.
- No maximum or minimum requirements exist on any mail order.
- Prepaid transportation fee (although there is a small handling charge for each order).
- No invoices—a check or money order must accompany each order.

Mail order forms and specific ordering information are available through your local Hewlett-Packard Sales and Service Office.

Table 2-3. System Replacement Parts Listing

HP Part Number	CD	Description
		Miscellaneous System-Level Parts
2110-0703	7	Fuse, 6.3 A, 250 V
5061-9006	9	Panel-Mainframe Front Blank 1/8 module width
70001-40017	7	Filter-Mainframe Air
70001-60059	9	Cabinet Interconnecting Kit (HP 70001A mainframe to HP 70001A mainframe)
5061-9061	6	Cabinet Interconnecting Kit (HP 70001A mainframe to HP 70206A system graphics display)
1420-0315	3	Battery for HP 70205A graphics display and HP 70206A system graphics display, 3.60V 1.7 AH
70001-60066	8	Isolation-Transformer Assembly for HP 70001A mainframe and HP 70206A system graphics display (400 Hz operation)
70310-60016	2	Power Pack-External for HP 70310A precision frequency reference (except Module Option 002)
5061-9678	1	Rack Flange Kit (to mount HP 70001A mainframe/HP 70206A system graphics display without handles)
5062-3979	5	Rack Flange Kit (to mount HP 70004A color display without handles)
5062-4072	1	Rack Flange Kit (to mount HP 70001A mainframe/HP 70206A system graphics display with handles)
5062-4073	2	Rack Flange Kit (to mount HP 70004A color display with handles)
5062-0781	1	Rack Mount with Slides for HP 70001A mainframe
5062-0782	2	Rack Mount with Slides for HP 70206A system graphics display
5062-7086	3	Rack Mount with Slides for HP 70004A color display
		System Adapters
1494-0064	4	Adapter Kit for non-HP Racks (also included in 5062-0781)
1494-0061	1	Adapter Kit for non-HP Racks (also included in 5062-0782)
		(See System Configuration for cabling examples)
		System Interconnecting MSIB Cables
		(Two or more MSIB cables are needed for each "A" or "C" system. An MSIB Y-cable is used in each "P" system. Additional cables can be added using the MSIB cable adapter.)
HP 70800A	5	Cable—MSIB 0.5 m
HP 70800B	6	Cable—MSIB 1.0 m
HP 70800C	7	Cable—MSIB 2.0 m
HP 70800D	8	Cable—MSIB 6.0 m
HP 70800E	9	Cable—MSIB 30 m
70207-60003	1	Cable—MSIB Y-cable 2.5 m
70207-20003	7	Adapter—MSIB cable adapter

Table 2-3. System Replacement Parts Listing (continued)

HP Part Number	CD	Description
		Semirigid LO Cables
		(To connect LO OUT to LO IN with the LO module on the right hand side of the RF module, as viewed from the back)
5021-5448	1	Cable-Semirigid Coax LO 1/8-width SMA
5021-5449	2	Cable-Semirigid Coax LO 2/8-width SMA
5021-5450	5	Cable-Semirigid Coax LO 3/8-width SMA
5021-5451	6	Cable-Semirigid Coax LO 4/8-width SMA
5021-5452	7	Cable-Semirigid Coax LO 5/8-width SMA
5021-5453	8	Cable-Semirigid Coax LO 6/8-width SMA
5021-5454	9	Cable-Semirigid Coax LO 7/8-width SMA
		Semirigid LO Cables
		(To connect LO OUT to LO IN with the LO module on the left hand side of the RF module, as viewed from the back)
5021-5491	4	Cable-Semirigid Coax LO 1/8-width SMA
5021-5492	5	Cable-Semirigid Coax LO 2/8-width SMA
5021-5493	6	Cable-Semirigid Coax LO 3/8-width SMA
5021-5494	7	Cable-Semirigid Coax LO 4/8-width SMA
5021-5495	8	Cable-Semirigid Coax LO 5/8-width SMA
5021-5496	9	Cable-Semirigid Coax LO 6/8-width SMA
5021-5497	0	Cable-Semirigid Coax LO 7/8-width SMA
		Flexible Coax IF/Video/Ref Cables and Adapters
8120-5014	0	Cable-Flex Coax SMB(f)—SMB(f) (100 mm)
8120-5015	1	Cable-Flex Coax SMB(f)—SMB(f) (120 mm)
8120-5016	2	Cable-Flex Coax SMB(f)—SMB(f) (160 mm)
8120-5017	3	Cable-Flex Coax SMB(f)—SMB(f) (205 mm)
8120-5018	4	Cable-Flex Coax SMB(f)—SMB(f) (315 mm)
8120-5019	5	Cable-Flex Coax SMB(f)—SMB(f) (400 mm)
8120-5020	8	Cable-Flex Coax SMB(f)—SMB(f) (260 mm)
8120-5021	9	Cable-Flex Coax SMB(f)—SMB(f) (310 mm)
8120-5022	0	Cable-Flex Coax SMB(f)—SMB(f) (365 mm)
8120-5023	1	Cable-Flex Coax SMB(f)—SMB(f) (410 mm)
8120-5024	2	Cable-Flex Coax SMB(f)—SMB(f) (445 mm)
8120-5025	3	Cable-Flex Coax SMB(f)—SMB(f) (490 mm)
8120-5026	4	Cable-Flex Coax SMB(f)—SMB(f) (620 mm)
1250-1391	6	Adapter—Tee, SMB

Table 2-3. System Replacement Parts Listing (continued)

HP Part Number	CD	Description
		Miscellaneous System Cables
5061-9038	7	Cable-Flex Coax LO SMA(m)—SMA(m) (520 mm)
5061-9039	8	Cable-Flex Coax LO SMA(m)—SMA(m) (745 mm)
5021-7401	0	Cable HP 70600A preselector to HP 70906A RF section
5021-7402	1	Cable HP 70600A preselector to HP 70905A RF section
5021-7403	2	Cable HP 70600A preselector to HP 70905B RF section
5021-9931	5	Cable HP 70620B preamplifier to HP 70906A RF section
5021-9952	0	Cable HP 70620B preamplifier to HP 70908A RF section
5022-0003	6	Cable HP 70620B preamplifier to HP 70904A RF section/ HP 70905A RF section
5022-0081	0	Cable HP 70620B preamplifier to HP 70905B RF section
5022-0137	7	Cable HP 70620B preamplifier to HP 70909A RF section/ HP 70910A RF section
		Optical Input Connectors (Lightwave)
		Single-Mode Fiber Connectors
HP 81000AI	6	Diamond HMS-10/HP
HP 81000FI	2	FC/PC
HP 81000JI	2	SMA
HP 81000SI	9	DIN 47256
HP 81000VI	2	ST
HP 81000WI	3	Biconic
		System Service Accessories
70001-60013	5	Module Service Extender
8710-1307	7	8mm Hex Ball Driver—6-1/2 inch shaft
8710-1651	4	8mm Hex Ball Driver—1-3/4 inch shaft
85680-60093	3	Cable—SMB (f) to BNC (m)
8120-1578	3	Cable—SMA (f) to SMA (m)
1251-2277	1	Adapter—BNC (f) to Dual Banana (f)
1250-1159	4	Adapter—SMA (m) to SMA (m)
8500-2163	0	Display Cleaner, thin-film cleaner
71000-60002	3	System Service Kit
70900-60102	1	LO Service Kit
70206-60058	5	Display Service Kit
71000-60003	4	System Reconfiguration Cable Kit

3

Specifications and Characteristics

This chapter contains two types of specifications:

- System specification information for HP 70000 Series modular spectrum analyzer systems which have an HP 70900B local oscillator source as the master.
- Module characteristics information related to the modules used in the predefined systems.

Tables in this chapter list specifications, *characteristics*, typical performance, and nominal values.

The distinction between these terms is described as follows:

- Specifications describe warranted performance over the temperature range 0°C to +55°C (unless otherwise noted). All specifications apply after the instrument's temperature has been stabilized after 1 hour continuous operation, self-calibration routines have been run, and the preselector peak functions have been executed. Unless otherwise noted, corrected limits are given when specifications are subject to minimization with error-correction routines.
- *Characteristics* provide useful information by giving functional, but nonwarranted, performance parameters. *Characteristics are printed in italics.*
- Typical Performance, where listed, is not *warranted*, but indicates performance which most units will meet.
- Nominal Value indicates the expected, but not *warranted*, value of the parameter.

System Specifications

The system specification information in this section is for HP 70000 Series modular spectrum analyzer systems which have an HP 70900B local oscillator source as the master. Specifications for the following systems are included:

- HP 71100C modular spectrum analyzer
- HP 71200C modular spectrum analyzer
- HP 71209A microwave spectrum analyzer
- HP 71210C microwave spectrum analyzer
- HP 71400C lightwave signal analyzer
- HP 71401C lightwave signal analyzer

Note For specifications of a particular "P" system, refer to the corresponding "A" or "C" system.

System Components

HP 70000 Series modular spectrum analyzer systems and lightwave signal analyzers consist of the following elements.

Table 3-1. Model Numbers, Modules, and System Options

HP 71100C	HP 71200C	HP 71209A	HP 71210C	HP 71400C	HP 71401C
HP 70001A	HP 70001A	HP 70001A	HP 70001A	HP 70001A	HP 70001A
HP 70310A	HP 70310A	HP 70310A	HP 70310A	HP 70310A	HP 70310A
HP 70004A	HP 70004A	HP 70004A	HP 70004A	HP 70004A	HP 70004A
HP 70900B	HP 70900B	HP 70900B	HP 70900B	HP 70900B	HP 70900B
HP 70902A	HP 70902A	HP 70902A	HP 70902A	HP 70902A	HP 70902A
		HP 70903A	HP 70903A	HP 70903A	
HP 70904A	HP 70905A	HP 70909A	HP 70908A[1]	HP 70908A[1]	HP 70904A
			HP 70810B	HP 70810B	
	Option 001	Option 001		Option 850	Option 850
	HP 70906A[2]	HP 70910A		HP 70810B	HP 70810B
	Option 002				
	HP 70905B				
	HP 70600A				
	Option 003				
	HP 70906B[2]				
	HP 70601A[2]				

1 Applies to an HP 70908A RF section with serial number prefix 2818A or later.

2 This module is obsolete.

The following options apply to an HP 71200C modular spectrum analyzer:

Option 001 Replaces the HP 70905A RF section with the HP 70906A RF section. This extends the frequency range to 26.5 GHz.

Option 002 Replaces the HP 70905A RF section with an HP 70905B RF section and an HP 70600A preselector providing preselection up to 22.0 GHz.

Option 003 Replaces the HP 70905A RF section with an HP 70906B RF section and an HP 70601A preselector providing preselection up to 26.5 GHz.

The *System Operation Verification Software* is used to verify whether spectrum analyzer system performance meets its major specifications. Refer to Chapter 4 for information on running the program.

HP 71100C Modular Spectrum Analyzer Specifications and Characteristics

The specifications in this table apply to the HP 71100C modular spectrum analyzer.

Table 3-2. HP 71100C Modular Spectrum Analyzer Specifications and Characteristics

FREQUENCY	
Frequency Range	100 Hz to 2.9 GHz (dc coupled) 100 kHz to 2.9 GHz (ac coupled) tunable in 1 Hz increments
Frequency Readout Accuracy	
Span $\leq$ 10 MHz	$\pm$ ((frequency readout $\times$ frequency reference error) + 1% of span + 10 Hz)
Span > 10 MHz	
sweep $\geq$ 20 ms	$\pm$ ((frequency readout $\times$ frequency reference error) + 1.5% of span + 10 Hz)
sweep $\geq$ 10 ms	$\pm$ ((frequency readout $\times$ frequency reference error) + 2.5% of span + 10 Hz)
Frequency Reference Error	
(Internal Reference)	frequency reference adjustment error + (frequency reference accuracy aging $\times$ time since last adjustment) + frequency reference accuracy temperature drift
Frequency Reference Accuracy	
Aging	$< 5 \times 10^{-10}$/day (7 day average) $< 1 \times 10^{-7}$/year
Temperature Drift	$< 7 \times 10^{-9}$
Without HP 70310A Precision Frequency Reference	
Aging	$< 3 \times 10^{-6}$/year
Temperature Drift	$< 1 \times 10^{-5}$

Table 3-2.
HP 71100C Modular Spectrum Analyzer Specifications and Characteristics (continued)

FREQUENCY (Continued)	
Frequency Span	
Range	0 to 2.9 GHz, in 0.5% increments
Accuracy	
Span $\leq$ 10 MHz	$\pm$ (1% of span + (span $\times$ frequency reference error))
Span > 10 MHz	
sweep $\geq$ 50 ms	$\pm$ (1.5% of span + (span $\times$ frequency reference error))
sweep $\geq$ 20 ms	$\pm$ (2.5% of span + (span $\times$ frequency reference error))
sweep $\geq$ 10 ms	$\pm$ (4.0% of span + (span $\times$ frequency reference error))
Frequency Drift	$\pm$1 kHz/s and $\pm$150 kHz/°C For spans > 10 MHz, frequency drift during one sweep. Errors due to drift are not cumulative from sweep to sweep.
Resolution Bandwidths*	
3 dB, synchronously-tuned	
approximately Gaussian shape	
Range	10 Hz to 300 kHz, adjustable in 1, 3, 10 sequence, and in 10% increments, except 3 kHz to 10 kHz
Accuracy	$\pm$20%
Selectivity (−60 dB/−3 dB)	
10 Hz to 3 kHz bandwidths	< 12:1
10 kHz to 300 kHz bandwidths	< 16:1
Video Bandwidth*	
Range	3 Hz to 300 kHz in 1, 3, 10 sequence. When set to 300 kHz the filter is off and has an effective value of > 300 kHz.
Accuracy (characteristic)	*$\pm$20%*
* This specification may change when modules are added or deleted.	

Table 3-2. HP 71100C Modular Spectrum Analyzer Specifications and Characteristics (continued)

FREQUENCY (Continued)	
Residual FM	
Span > 10 MHz	< 25 kHz peak-to-peak in 0.1 s (measurement BW = 100 kHz)
Span ≤ 10 MHz	In synthesized spans, residual FM is determined by noise sidebands. See Spectral Purity specifications for values.
Spectral Purity	
0 to 2.9 GHz	
Noise Sidebands at 10 kHz offset:	< −108 dBc/Hz
Line-, System-, and Synthesis-Related Sidebands	< −65 dBc
AMPLITUDE	
Maximum Safe Input Power	
ac Average Continuous Power	30 dBm (input attenuation ≥ 10 dB)
Pulse Power	100 W, 10 μs pulse (≥ 20 dB input attenuation)
dc	0 V (dc coupled) ±25 V (ac coupled)
Gain Compression	
0 dB input attenuation	< 0.5 dB for signal levels ≤ −10 dBm
Displayed Average Noise Level*	(10 Hz resolution BW, 3 Hz video bandwidth, 0 dB attenuation)
Frequency Range	
10 MHz to 2.0 GHz	<−134 dBm
2.0 GHz to 2.9 GHz	<−131 dBm
* This specification may change when modules are added or deleted.	

Table 3-2.
HP 71100C Modular Spectrum Analyzer Specifications and Characteristics (continued)

AMPLITUDE (Continued)		
Display Range		
Calibration		
Log Scale	0.01 to 20 dB/division in increments of 0.5% (10 division display)	
Linear Scale	10% of reference level/division (10 division display)	
Reference Level Range		
Log	30 dBm to −140 dBm	
Linear	7.07 V to 22 nV (50Ω system)	
Nonsynthesis-Related		
Spurious Responses		
Second Harmonic Distortion		(for input signals of
100 Hz to 10 MHz	<−60 dBc	≤ −40 dBm at the mixer
10 MHz to 2.9 GHz	<−70 dBc	10 dB attenuation)
Third-Order Intermodulation	**Intermodulation Products**	**Equivalent TOI** (TOI Distortion for two signals,
100 Hz to 10 MHz	<−66 dBc	3 dBm each ≤ −30 dBm
10 MHz to 2.9 GHz	<−70 dBc	5 dBm each the mixer input 10 dB attn.)
Image Responses	<−90 dBc	
Signals displayed at 6 MHz, 42.8 and 642.8 MHz from the applied signal frequency		
All Others		
100 Hz to 10 MHz	<−60 dBc	(For mixer input level ≤ −40 dBm
10 MHz to 2.9 GHz	<−70 dBc	10 dB attenuation)

Table 3-2.
HP 71100C Modular Spectrum Analyzer Specifications and Characteristics (continued)

AMPLITUDE (Continued)	
Out-of-Range Responses 4 to 12 GHz 12 to 18 GHz	(≥ 10 dB input attenuation) <−90 dBc <−40 dBc
Residual Responses 10 MHz to 2.9 GHz	(0 dB input attenuation with input terminated) <−100 dBm
Frequency Responses 100 Hz to 2.5 GHz 100 Hz to 2.9 GHz 100 Hz to 2.9 GHz	(10 dB input attenuation) ±1 dB ±1.0 dB, 20–30°C† ±1.5 dB
Referenced to 300 MHz, −10 dBm calibrator	
100 Hz to 2.5 GHz 100 Hz to 2.9 GHz	±1.3 dB ±1.8 dB
300 MHz Calibrator Amplitude	−10 dBm ±0.3 dB
Amplitude Temperature Drift (characteristic)	*±0.05 dB/°C* *For −10 dBm reference level with 10 dB input attenuation, in 100 Hz resolution BW (accumulated error eliminated by recalibration).*
Resolution Bandwidth Switching Accuracy* Corrected (1, 3, 10 bandwidths) Uncorrected	Reference bandwidth = 100 Hz ±0.2 dB ±3 dB

* This specification may change when modules are added or deleted.
† This applies if the HP 70904A RF section serial number prefix is 3248A01639 or greater.

Table 3-2.
HP 71100C Modular Spectrum Analyzer Specifications and Characteristics (continued)

AMPLITUDE (Continued)		
IF Gain Accuracy*	**20°C to 30°C**	**0°C to 55°C**
10 dB	±0.2 dB	±0.2 dB
20 dB	±0.2 dB	±0.2 dB
30 dB	±0.2 dB	±0.3 dB
40 dB	±0.2 dB	±0.5 dB
50 dB	±0.2 dB	±0.6 dB
Scale Fidelity*		
Log Fidelity Using HP 70902A (Display Range is 0 to 90 dB)		
Bandwidth		
10 Hz	±0.7 dB	
30 Hz to 100 kHz	±0.5 dB	
300 kHz	±0.7 dB	
Uncorrected, 0 to 90 dB	±3 dB (20°C to 30°C)	
Incremental fidelity (corrected)	±0.1 dB/dB	
Linear Fidelity	±7.5% of reference level	
Marker Resolution	±0.03 dB	
Input Attenuator Switching Repeatability	±0.2 dB	
Input Switching Accuracy (ac-coupled versus dc-coupled)	<0.3 dB (400 kHz to 2.9 GHz)	
SWEEP		
Sweep Time		
Range	10 ms to 1000 s continuously adjustable	
Accuracy	±2%	
Trigger	Free Run, Line, Video, or External	
* This specification may change when modules are added or deleted.		

Table 3-2. HP 71100C Modular Spectrum Analyzer Specifications and Characteristics (continued)

GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS	
Temperature	
Operation	0°C to +55°C
Storage	−40°C to +75°C
EMI	Conducted and radiated interference is in compliance with CISPR publication 11 (1975) and Messempfaenger-Postverfuegung 526/527/79 (Kennzeichnung Mit F-Nummer/Funkschutzzeichen). Radiated interference is in compliance with MIL-STD 461B, Part 7, RE02.
Power Requirements	
HP 70001A	
Ratings	310 W maximum 570 VA maximum
Voltage	90 to 132 V ac, 47 to 66 Hz 198 to 264 V ac, 47 to 66 Hz
Option 400	103 to 132 V ac, 365 to 444 Hz
HP 70004A	
Ratings	260 W maximum 350 VA maximum
Voltage	90 to 132 V ac, 47 to 66 Hz and 356 to 444 Hz 198 to 264 V ac, 47 to 66 Hz
Weight (characteristic)	
HP 71100C Spectrum Analyzer Modules	*47.2 kg (104.2 lb)*
HP 70001A Mainframe	*14.5 kg (32 lb)*
HP 70004A Display	*19.5 kg (43 lb)*
HP 70310A Precision Reference	*2.2 kg (4.9 lb)*
HP 70900B Local Oscillator	*5.7 kg (12.6 lb)*
HP 70902A IF Section	*2.4 kg (5.3 lb)*
HP 70904A RF Section	*2.9 kg (6.4 lb)*
Physical Dimensions (characteristic)	Refer to Figure 3-1 and Figure 3-2 for physical dimensions.

HP 71200C Modular Spectrum Analyzer Specifications and Characteristics [Including Option 001]

The specifications in this table apply to the HP 71200C modular spectrum analyzer [including Option 001]. Option 001 specifications are in brackets [ ].

Table 3-3. HP 71200C Modular Spectrum Analyzer Specifications and Characteristics

FREQUENCY	
Frequency Range	50 kHz to 22.0 GHz [26.5 GHz] tunable in 1 Hz increments
Band*	
1H−	50 kHz to 2.9 GHz
1L−	2.7 GHz to 6.2 GHz
2L−	6.0 GHz to 12.7 GHz
3L+	12.5 GHz to 19.9 GHz
4L+	19.7 GHz to 22.0 GHz [26.5 GHz]
Frequency Readout Accuracy	
Span $\leq$ 10 MHz $\times$ N†	$\pm$ ((frequency readout $\times$ frequency reference error) + 1% of span + 10 Hz)
Span $>$ 10 MHz $\times$ N†	
sweep $\geq$ 20 ms	$\pm$ ((frequency readout $\times$ frequency reference error) + 1.5% of span + 10 Hz)
sweep $\geq$ 10 ms	$\pm$ ((frequency readout $\times$ frequency reference error) + 2.5% of span + 10 Hz)

* H = High IF (3.6214 GHz IF); L = Low IF (321.4 MHz IF)

† N = harmonic mixing band constant, defined as follows:

Frequency Range	Value of N
50 kHz to 6.2 GHz	1
6.0 GHz to 12.7 GHz	2
12.5 GHz to 19.9 GHz	3
19.7 GHz to 22.0 GHz [26.5 GHz]	4

Table 3-3.
HP 71200C Modular Spectrum Analyzer Specifications and Characteristics (continued)

FREQUENCY (Continued)	
Frequency Reference Error	
(Internal Reference)	frequency reference adjustment error + (frequency reference accuracy aging × time since last adjustment) + frequency reference accuracy temperature drift
Frequency Reference Accuracy	
Aging	$< 5 \times 10^{-10}$/day (7 day average) $< 1 \times 10^{-7}$/year
Temperature Drift	$< 7 \times 10^{-9}$
Without HP 70310A Precision Frequency Reference	
Aging	$< 3 \times 10^{-6}$/year
Temperature Drift	$< 1 \times 10^{-5}$
Frequency Span	
Range	0 to 22 GHz [26.5 GHz], in 0.5% increments
Accuracy	
Span $\leq$ 10 MHz × N*	± (1% of span + (span × frequency reference error))
Span > 10 MHz × N*	
sweep $\geq$ 50 ms	± (1.5% of span + (span × frequency reference error))
sweep $\geq$ 20 ms	± (2.5% of span + (span × frequency reference error))
sweep $\geq$ 10 ms	± (4.0% of span + (span × frequency reference error))

* N = harmonic mixing band constant, defined as follows:

Frequency Range	Value of N
50 kHz to 6.2 GHz	1
6.0 GHz to 12.7 GHz	2
12.5 GHz to 19.9 GHz	3
19.7 GHz to 22.0 GHz [26.5 GHz]	4

**Table 3-3.
HP 71200C Modular Spectrum Analyzer Specifications and Characteristics (continued)**

FREQUENCY (Continued)	
Frequency Drift	±1 kHz/s and ±150 kHz/°C. For spans > 10 MHz, frequency drift during one sweep. Errors due to drift are not cumulative from sweep to sweep.
Resolution Bandwidths * 3 dB, synchronously-tuned approximately Gaussian shape	
Range	10 Hz to 300 kHz, adjustable in 1, 3, 10 sequence, and in 10% increments, except 3 kHz to 10 kHz.
Accuracy	±20%
Selectivity (−60 dB/−3 dB)	
10 Hz to 3 kHz bandwidths	< 12:1
10 kHz to 300 kHz bandwidths	< 16:1
Video Bandwidth*	
Range	3 Hz to 300 kHz in 1, 3, 10 sequence. When set to 300 kHz the filter is off and has an effective value of > 300 kHz.
Accuracy (characteristic)	*±20%*
Residual FM	
Span > 10 MHz	< 25 kHz peak-to-peak in 0.1 s (measurement BW = 100 kHz)
Span ≤ 10 MHz	In synthesized spans, residual FM is determined by noise sidebands. See Spectral Purity specifications for values.
* This specification may change when modules are added or deleted.	

Table 3-3.
HP 71200C Modular Spectrum Analyzer Specifications and Characteristics (continued)

FREQUENCY (Continued)	
Spectral Purity	
0 to 2.9 GHz	
Noise Sidebands at 10 kHz offset:	<−108 dBc/Hz
2.7 to 22 GHz [26.5 GHz]	
Noise Sidebands at 30 kHz offset:	<−108 dBc/Hz +20 log N*
Line-, System-, and Synthesis-Related Sidebands	<−65 dBc +20 log N*
AMPLITUDE	
Maximum Safe Input Power†	
ac Average Continuous Power	15 dBm (0 dB input attenuation) 25 dBm (10 dB input attenuation) 30 dBm (>10 dB input attenuation)
Pulse Power	100 W, 10 μs pulse (≥ 40 dB input attenuation)
dc	0 V
Gain Compression†	
0 dB input attenuation	<0.5 dB for signal levels ≤ −10 dBm
Displayed Average Noise Level†	(10 Hz resolution BW, 3 Hz video BW, 0 dB attenuation)
Frequency Range	
10 MHz to 2.9 GHz	<−129 dBm
2.7 GHz to 6.2 GHz	<−132 dBm
6.0 GHz to 12.7 GHz	<−125 dBm
12.5 GHz to 19.9 GHz	<−120 dBm
19.7 GHz to 22.0 GHz	<−116 dBm
[19.7 GHz to 26.5 GHz]	[<−115 dBm]

* N = harmonic mixing band constant, defined as follows:

Frequency Range	Value of N
50 kHz to 6.2 GHz	1
6.0 GHz to 12.7 GHz	2
12.5 GHz to 19.9 GHz	3
19.7 GHz to 22.0 GHz [26.5 GHz]	4

† This specification will change when modules are added or deleted.

Table 3-3.
HP 71200C Modular Spectrum Analyzer Specifications and Characteristics (continued)

AMPLITUDE (Continued)		
Display Range		
Calibration		
Log Scale	0.01 to 20 dB/division in increments of 0.5% (10 division display)	
Linear Scale	10% of reference level/division (10 division display)	
Reference Level Range		
Log	30 dBm to −140 dBm	
Linear	7.07 V to 22 nV (50Ω system)	
Nonsynthesis Related		
Spurious Responses*		
Second Harmonic Distortion		
50 kHz to 10 MHz	<−60 dBc	(for input signals
10 MHz to 6.2 GHz	<−70 dBc	≤ −40 dBm at the mixer
6.0 GHz to 12.7 GHz	<−60 dBc	10 dB attenuation)
12.5 GHz to 19.9 GHz	<−55 dBc	
19.7 GHz to 22 GHz [26.5 GHz]	<−50 dBc	
Third-Order Intermodulation	**Intermodulation Products**	**Equivalent TOI** (TOI Distortion for two signals,
50 kHz to 10 MHz	<−66 dBc	3 dBm each ≤ −30 dBm
10 MHz to 6.2 GHz	<−74 dBc	7 dBm at the mixer
6.0 GHz to 22.0 GHz [26.5 GHz]	<−76 dBc	8 dBm input 10 dB attn.)
Image Responses	<−85 dBc	
Signals displayed at 6 MHz, 42.8 and 642.8 MHz from the applied signal frequency over a range of 0 to 2.9 GHz (1H− band).		
All Others		
50 kHz to 10 MHz	<−60 dBc	(For mixer input level ≤ −40 dBm
10 MHz to 22 GHz [26.5 GHz]	<−70 dBc	10 dB attenuation)

* This specification may change when modules are added or deleted.

Table 3-3.
HP 71200C Modular Spectrum Analyzer Specifications and Characteristics (continued)

AMPLITUDE (Continued)	
Residual Responses*	(0 dB input attenuation with input terminated)
10 MHz to 6.2 GHz	<−100 dBm
6.0 GHz to 12.7 GHz	<−92 dBm
12.5 GHz to 19.9 GHz	<−88 dBm
19.7 GHz to 22 GHz [26.5 GHz]	<−83 dBm
Frequency Response*	(10 dB input attenuation)
50 kHz to 2.9 GHz	±2.7 dB
400 kHz to 2.9 GHz	±1.4 dB
2.7 GHz to 6.2 GHz	±1.4 dB
6.0 GHz to 12.7 GHz	±1.9 dB
12.5 GHz to 19.9 GHz	±2.5 dB
19.7 GHz to 22 GHz [26.5 GHz]	±2.5 dB
Referenced to 300 MHz, −10 dBm calibrator	(10 dB input attenuation)
50 kHz to 2.9 GHz	−3.9 to +1.6 dB
400 kHz to 2.9 GHz	±1.9 dB
400 kHz to 6.2 GHz	±2.3 dB
400 kHz to 12.7 GHz	±3.0 dB
400 kHz to 19.9 GHz	±3.8 dB
400 Hz to 22 GHz [26.5 GHz]	±3.8 dB
300 MHz Calibrator Amplitude	−10 dBm ±0.3 dB
Amplitude Temperature Drift (characteristic)	*±0.05 dB/°C For −10 dBm reference level with 10 dB input attenuation, in 100 Hz resolution BW (accumulated error eliminated by recalibration).*
Resolution Bandwidth*	
Switching Accuracy	Reference bandwidth = 100 Hz
Corrected (1, 3, 10 bandwidths)	±0.2 dB
Uncorrected	±3 dB
* This specification may change when modules are added or deleted.	

Table 3-3.
HP 71200C Modular Spectrum Analyzer Specifications and Characteristics (continued)

AMPLITUDE (Continued)		
IF Gain Accuracy*	**20°C to 30°C**	**0°C to 55°C**
10 dB	±0.2 dB	±0.2 dB
20 dB	±0.2 dB	±0.2 dB
30 dB	±0.2 dB	±0.3 dB
40 dB	±0.2 dB	±0.5 dB
50 dB	±0.2 dB	±0.6 dB
Scale Fidelity*		
Log Fidelity		
Using HP 70902A		
(Display Range is 0 to 90 dB)		
Bandwidth		
10 Hz	±0.7 dB	
30 Hz to 100 kHz	±0.5 dB	
300 kHz	±0.7 dB	
Uncorrected, 0 to 90 dB	±3 dB (20°C to 30°C)	
Incremental Fidelity (corrected)	±0.1 dB/dB	
Linear Fidelity	±7.5% of reference level	
Marker Resolution	±0.03 dB	
Input Attenuator Switching Repeatability	±0.2 dB	
SWEEP		
Sweep Time		
Range	10 ms to 1000 s (continuously adjustable)	
Accuracy	±2%	
Trigger	Free Run, Line, Video, or External	

* This specification may change when modules are added or deleted.

Table 3-3. HP 71200C Modular Spectrum Analyzer Specifications and Characteristics (continued)

GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS	
Temperature	
Operation	0°C to +55°C
Storage	−40°C to +75°C
EMI	Conducted and radiated interference is in compliance with CISPR publication 11 (1975) and Messempfaenger-Postverfuegung 526/527/79 (Kennzeichnung Mit F-Nummer/Funkschutzzeichen). Radiated interference is in compliance with MIL-STD 461B, Part 7, RE02.
Power Requirements	
HP 70001A	
Ratings	310 W maximum 570 VA maximum
Voltage	90 to 132 V ac, 47 to 66 Hz 198 to 264 V ac, 47 to 66 Hz
Option 400	103 to 132 V ac, 365 to 444 Hz
HP 70004A	
Ratings	260 W maximum 350 VA maximum
Voltage	90 to 132 V ac, 47 to 66 Hz and 356 to 444 Hz 198 to 264 V ac, 47 to 66 Hz
Weight (characteristic)	
HP 71200C Spectrum Analyzer Modules	*47.2 kg (104.2 lb)*
HP 70001A Mainframe	*14.5 kg (32 lb)*
HP 70004A Display	*19.5 kg (43 lb)*
HP 70310A Precision Reference	*2.2 kg (4.9 lb)*
HP 70900B Local Oscillator	*5.7 kg (12.6 lb)*
HP 70902A IF Section	*2.4 kg (5.3 lb)*
HP 70905A RF Section	*2.9 kg (6.4 lb)*
HP 70906A RF Section [Option 001]	*[2.9 kg (6.4 lb)]*
Physical Dimensions (characteristic)	Refer to Figure 3-1 and Figure 3-2 for physical dimensions.

HP 71209A Microwave Spectrum Analyzer Specifications and Characteristics

The specifications in this table apply to the HP 71209A microwave spectrum analyzer.

Table 3-4. HP 71209A Microwave Spectrum Analyzer Specifications and Characteristics

FREQUENCY		
Frequency Range	100 Hz to 26.5 GHz tunable in 1 Hz increments	
Band*	**Signal Frequency in GHz**	**First LO Frequency in GHz**
1H−	0 to 2.9	3.6214 to 6.5214
1L−	2.7 to 6.2	3.0214 to 6.5214
2L−	6.0 to 12.8	3.1607 to 6.5607
4L+	12.6 to 26.5	3.0697 to 6.5447
Center Frequency Accuracy (After IF Center Frequency Correction)		
Span $\leq$ N $\times$ 10 MHz (Synthesized)†	$\pm$ ((center frequency $\times$ frequency reference accuracy) + 1% of Span + 10 Hz)	
Span $>$ N $\times$ 10 MHz (Lock and Roll)†		
sweep $\geq$ 20 ms	$\pm$ ((center frequency $\times$ frequency reference accuracy) + 1.5% of Span + 10 Hz)	
10 ms $\leq$ sweep $<$ 20 ms	$\pm$ ((center frequency $\times$ frequency reference accuracy) + 2.5% of Span + 10 Hz)	
Frequency Reference Error	Frequency reference adjustment error + (frequency reference accuracy aging $\times$ time since last adjustment) + frequency reference accuracy temperature drift.	
Frequency Reference Accuracy	Aging	$<5 \times 10^{-10}$/day (7 day average)
		$< 1 \times 10^{-7}$/year
	Temperature Drift	$< 7 \times 10^{-9}$
without HP 70310A (Option 110)	Aging	$< 3 \times 10^{-6}$/year
	Temperature Drift	$< 1 \times 10^{-5}$
Frequency Span		
Range	0 to 26.5 GHz in 0.5% increments	
Accuracy		
Span $\leq$ 10 MHz $\times$ N	$\pm$ (1% of span + (span $\times$ frequency reference accuracy))	
Span $>$ 10 MHz $\times$ N		
sweep $\geq$ 50 ms	$\pm$ (1.5% of span + (span $\times$ frequency reference accuracy))	
20 ms $\leq$ sweep $<$ 50 ms	$\pm$ (2.5% of span + (span $\times$ frequency reference accuracy))	
10 ms $\leq$ sweep $<$ 20 ms	$\pm$ (4.0% of span + (span $\times$ frequency reference accuracy))	

* H = High IF (3.6214 GHz IF) and L = Low IF (321.4 MHz IF).

† N = harmonic mixing band constant, defined as follows:

Frequency Range	Value of N
100 Hz to 6.2 GHz	1
6.0 GHz to 12.8 GHz	2
12.6 GHz to 26.5 GHz	4

Table 3-4. HP 71209A Specifications and Characteristics (continued)

FREQUENCY (Continued)				
Resolution Bandwidths				
Bandwidth (−3 dB)	10 Hz to 3 MHz* in 1, 3, 10 sequence (normal) and in 10% increments (except 3 kHz to 10 kHz).			
Accuracy	±20%			
Selectivity (60 dB/3 dB)				
10 kHz to 3 MHz	< 16:1			
10 Hz to 3 kHz	< 12:1			
Shape	Synchronously tuned, 4 Poles 10 kHz to 3 MHz (LC filters) 5 Poles 10 Hz to 3 kHz (XTAL filters)			
Video Bandwidth				
Range	3 Hz to 3 MHz† in 1, 3, 10 sequence			
HP 70902A Accuracy (characteristic)				
3 Hz to 100 kHz	*±20%*			
300 kHz	*>300 kHz*			
HP 70903A Accuracy (characteristic)				
300 Hz to 1 MHz	*±20%*			
3 MHz	*>4.5 MHz*			
Spectral Purity				
Noise Sidebands	**Single Sideband Noise (dBc/Hz)**			
	Band			
Offset	**1H−**	**1L−**	**2L−**	**4L+**
100 Hz (characteristic)	*−85*	*−85*	*−79*	*−73*
300 Hz (characteristic)	*−88*	*−88*	*−82*	*−76*
1 kHz (characteristic)	*−94*	*−94*	*−88*	*−82*
3 kHz (characteristic)	*−104*	*−104*	*−98*	*−92*
10 kHz	<−108	<−108	<−102	<−96
30 kHz (characteristic)	*−111*	*−111*	*−105*	*−99*
100 kHz (characteristic)	*−115*	*−115*	*−109*	*−103*
300 kHz (characteristic)	*−123*	*−123*	*−117*	*−111*
1 MHz (characteristic)	*−135*	*−135*	*−129*	*−123*
3 MHz (characteristic)	*−145*	*−145*	*−139*	*−133*
10 MHz (characteristic)	*−153*	*−153*	*−147*	*−141*

* HP 70902A: 10 Hz to 178 kHz, HP 70903A: 178 kHz to 3 MHz

† HP 70902A: 3 Hz to 300 kHz, HP 70903A: 300 Hz to 3 MHz

Table 3-4. HP 71209A Specifications and Characteristics (continued)

FREQUENCY (Continued)				
Power Line and Display Related Sidebands Offset	**Maximum Sideband Level (dBc/Hz)**			
N × 50, 60, 400 Hz	<− 65 dBc + 20 log N			
24 kHz	<− 65 dBc + 20 log N			
40 kHz	<− 65 dBc + 20 log N			
80 kHz	<− 65 dBc + 20 log N			
Synthesis Related	**Maximum Level (dBc)**			
	−65 dBc + 20 Log N			
Residual FM				
Span > 10 MHz*	< N × 25 kHz p-p in 0.1 s			
Span ≤ 10 MHz	In synthesized spans, residual FM is determined by noise sidebands. See Noise Sidebands specifications for values.			
AMPLITUDE				
Frequency Response	**Frequency Range**	**[0°C to 55°C]†**	**[20°C to 30°C] †,‡**	**[0°C to 55°C]†,‡**
(preselector peaked)	100 Hz to 2.9 GHz	±1.5 dB	±2.0 dB	±2.0 dB
	2.7 to 6.2 GHz	±2.0 dB	±2.0 dB	±3.0 dB
	6.0 to 12.8 GHz	±2.0 dB	±2.0 dB	±3.0 dB
	12.6 to 22.0 GHz	±2.0 dB	±2.0 dB	±3.5 dB
	22.0 to 26.5 GHz	±2.5 dB	±2.5 dB	±4.0 dB
Frequency Response	**Frequency Range**	**[20°C to 30°C]†,‡,§**		
(preset preselector DAC settings) *(characteristic)*	2.7 GHz to 6.2 GHz	*+2.0, −3.0 dB*		
	6.0 to 12.8 GHz	*+2.0, −3.0 dB*		
	12.6 to 22.0 GHz	*+2.0, −3.0 dB*		
	22.0 to 26.5 GHz	*+2.5, −3.5 dB*		
Displayed Values				
Calibration				
Log Scale	0.01 to 20 dB/division in increments of 0.5% (10 division display)			
Linear Scale	10% of reference level/division (10 division display)			
Attenuator Range	0 to 65 dB in 5 dB steps			
Reference Level Range				
Log	30 dBm to −140 dBm			
Linear	7.07 V to 22 nV (50Ω system)			
Marker Resolution	±0.03 dB			

* Measurement BW = 100 kHz.
† With 10 dB Attenuation.
‡ Relative to 300 MHz Calibrator (does not include calibrator amplitude error).
§ For spans ≤ 100 MHz.

Table 3-4. HP 71209A Specifications and Characteristics (continued)

AMPLITUDE (Continued)		
Frequency Response (Flatness)	See amplitude table above.	
*Amplitude Temperature Drift** *(characteristic)*	*±0.05 dB/°C at 300 MHz*†	
Resolution Bandwidth Switching		
Corrected	±0.2 dB in 1, 3, 10 sequence	
Uncorrected	±3 dB	
Fidelity		
Log Fidelity	For amplitudes ≤ −10 dBm at the input mixer	
Corrected Specifications	**Fidelity**	**Range**‡
BW < 30 Hz	±0.7 dB	0 to 90 dB
30 Hz ≤ BW ≤ 100 kHz	±0.5 dB	0 to 90 dB
100 kHz < BW ≤ 178 kHz	±0.7 dB	0 to 90 dB
178 kHz ≤ BW ≤ 1 MHz	±0.5 dB	0 to 75 dB
1 MHz < BW	±0.7 dB	0 to 75 dB
Uncorrected Specifications	**Fidelity**	**Range**
All HP 70902A Bandwidths	±3 dB	0 to 90 dB
All HP 70903A Bandwidths	±3 dB	0 to 80 dB
Incremental Accuracy	±0.1 dB/dB (HP 70902A, HP 70903A, all bandwidths)	
Linear Fidelity	±7.5% of reference level	
Digitizing Resolution		
Log Scale Switching	±0.027 dB	
Digitizing Repeatability *(characteristic)*	*±0.1 dB*	
Step Gain		
HP 70902A	**20°C to 30°C**	**0°C to 55°C**
10 dB	±0.2 dB	±0 .2 dB
20 dB	±0.2 dB	±0 .2 dB
30 dB	±0.2 dB	±0 .3 dB
40 dB	±0.2 dB	±0.5 dB
50 dB	±0.2 dB	±0.6 dB
60 dB	±0.4 dB	±0.8 dB
HP 70903A		
10 dB		±0.1 dB
20 dB		±0.3 dB

* At −10 dBm reference level with 10 dB input attenuation and 100 Hz resolution bandwidth for the HP 70902A or 300 kHz resolution bandwidth for the HP 70903A.

† Accumulated error eliminated by recalibration.

‡ Range specification is 0 to 90 dB (HP 70902A IF section) or 0 to 75 dB (HP 70903A IF section) below the reference level or 10 dB above displayed average noise level, whichever is higher.

Table 3-4. HP 71209A Specifications and Characteristics (continued)

AMPLITUDE (Continued)		
Input Attenuator Absolute Accuracy *(characteristic)*	**Center Frequency**[*]	
	0.0 to 2.9 GHz	*±1.2 dB*
	2.9 to 6.2 GHz	*±2.3 dB*
	6.2 to 12.7 GHz	*±2.3 dB*
	12.7 to 19.9 GHz	*±2.8 dB*
	19.9 to 26.5 GHz	*±4.8 dB*
Attenuator Repeatability	<±0.2 dB variation for any setting	
Preselector Bypass Switch Repeatability[†]	<±0.2 dB variation for any setting	
Spurious Responses[†,§]	**Inputs**	**Response**
	10 MHz to 26.5 GHz	<−70 dBc
	100 Hz to 10 MHz	<−60 dBc
Second Harmonic Distortion[§,#]	**Frequency**	**Response**
	100 Hz to 20 MHz	<−60 dBc
	20 MHz to 2.9 GHz	<−75 dBc
	2.9 GHz to 26.5 GHz	<−100 dBc
Third Order Intermodulation (20°C to 30°C) HP 70902A IF section[**,‡‡]		
Center Frequency	**Intermodulation Products**	**TOI**
100 Hz to 20 MHz	<−64 dBc	2 dBm
20 MHz to 2.9 GHz	<−78 dBc	9 dBm
2.7 GHz to 6.2 GHz	<−68 dBc	4 dBm
6.0 GHz to 26.5 GHz	<−64 dBc	2 dBm
HP 70903A IF section[††,‡‡]		
Center Frequency	**Intermodulation Products**	**TOI**
100 Hz to 20 MHz	<−54 dBc	2 dBm
20 MHz to 2.9 GHz	<−68 dBc	9 dBm
2.7 GHz to 6.2 GHz	<−58 dBc	4 dBm
6.0 GHz to 26.5 GHz	<−54 dBc	2 dBm

* 0 to 65 dB range, referenced to the 10 dB setting.
† Option 001 only (HP 70910A).
‡ Except as listed below, for ≤ −30 dBm total signal power at the RF input with 10 dB attenuation.
§ Preselector ON for Option 001 only (HP 70910A).
\# For ≤ − 30 dBm total signal power at RF input with 10 dB attenuation.
** For two signals, each ≤ −20 dBm at the RF input with 10 dB attenuation.
†† For two signals, each ≤ −15 dBm at the RF input with 10 dB attenuation.
‡‡TOI is degraded by 2 dB over 0°C to 55°C temperature range.

Table 3-4. HP 71209A Specifications and Characteristics (continued)

AMPLITUDE (Continued)		
Spurious Responses *(continued)*		
Image Responses*,†		
(due to 21.4 MHz and 3 MHz IF)		
6 MHz, 42.8 MHz	<−85 dBc	
642.8 MHz	**Center Frequency**	**Rejection**
	100 Hz to 2.9 GHz	−85 dBc
	2.7 GHz to 6.2 GHz	−70 dBc
	6.0 GHz to 12.8 GHz	−70 dBc
	12.7 GHz to 18.0 GHz	−70 dBc
	18.0 GHz to 26.5 GHz	−60 dBc
Residual Responses‡	**Frequency**	**Response**
	10 MHz to 26.5 GHz	<−100 dBm displayed
Multiple and Out of Band Responses†,#	For inputs ≤ 26.5 GHz, all multiple responses (RF ± n × LO)§ will be <−70 dBc	
Gain Compression#	<0.5 dB	
Displayed Average Noise Level**		
Frequency	**Noise Level**	
100 Hz (characteristic)	*<−92 dBm*	
300 Hz (characteristic)	*<−95 dBm*	
1 kHz (characteristic)	*<−101 dBm*	
3 kHz (characteristic)	*<−111 dBm*	
10 kHz (characteristic)	*<−118 dBm*	
30 kHz (characteristic)	*<−118 dBm*	
100 kHz (characteristic)	*<−122 dBm*	
300 kHz (characteristic)	*<−130 dBm*	
1 MHz (characteristic)	*<−139 dBm*	
3 MHz (characteristic)	*<−139 dBm*	
10 MHz to 2.0 GHz	−138 dBm	
2.0 GHz to 12.8 GHz	−137 dBm	
12.7 GHz to 22.0 GHz	−130 dBm	
22.0 GHz to 26.5 GHz	−128 dBm	

* For ≥ 10 dB input attenuation, RF input level ≤ 0 dBm, and for signals displayed at 6 MHz, 42.8 MHz, and 642.8 MHz away from the applied signal frequency.

† Preselector ON only for Option 001 only (HP 70910A).

‡ With 0 dB input attenuation and no input signal.

§ n is any integer.

For signal levels ≤ 0 dBm at the RF input with 10 dB attenuation.

** With 0 dB input attenuation, Ref Level ≤ −75 dBm, 10 Hz RBW, 3 Hz Video BW.

Table 3-4. HP 71209A Specifications and Characteristics (continued)

SWEEP	
Sweep Time	
Range	10 ms to 1000 s (continuously adjustable)
Accuracy	±2% indicated by HSWP
Frequency Drift*	±1 kHz/second and ±150 kHz/°C for spans > 10 MHz × N, frequency drift during one sweep.
Trigger	Free Run, Line, Video, External
* Errors due to drift are not cumulative from sweep to sweep.	

Table 3-5. HP 71209A Specifications and Characteristics (continued)

GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS		
Temperature		
Operation	0°C to +55°C	
Storage	−40°C to +75°C	
EMI	Conducted and radiated interference is in compliance with CISPR publication 11 (1975) and Messempfaenger-Postverfuegung 526/527/79 (Kennzeichnung Mit F-Nummer/Funkschutzzeichen). Radiated interference is in compliance with MIL-STD 461C, Part 7, RE02.	
Power Requirements		
HP 70001A		
Ratings	310 W maximum, 570 VA maximum	
Voltage	90 to 132 V ac, 47 to 66 Hz	
	198 to 264 V ac, 47 to 66 Hz	
Option 004	103 to 132 V ac, 365 to 444 Hz	
HP 70004A		
Ratings	260 W maximum, 350 VA maximum	
Voltage	90 to 132 V ac, 47 to 66 Hz, and 356 to 444 Hz	
	198 to 264 V ac, 47 to 66 Hz	
Power (characteristic)		
HP 70900B	Local Oscillator	*50 W*
HP 70902A	IF Section	*19 W*
HP 70903A	IF Section	*16 W*
HP 70909A	RF Section	*40 W*
HP 70910A	RF Section	*40 W*
HP 70310A	Precision Reference	*25 W*
HP 70001A	Mainframe	*42 W**
HP 70004A	Color Display/Mainframe	*137 W**
HP 71209A	Spectrum Analyzer	*329W*
Weight (characteristic)		
HP 70900B	Local Oscillator	*5.6 kg*
HP 70902A	IF Section	*2.4 kg*
HP 70903A	IF Section	*2.3 kg*
HP 70909A	RF Section	*5.5 kg*
HP 70910A	RF Section	*5.5 kg*
HP 70310A	Precision Reference	*2.2 kg*
HP 70001A	Mainframe	*14.5 kg*
HP 70004A	Color Display/Mainframe	*19.1 kg*
HP 71209A	Spectrum Analyzer	*51.6 kg*
LO RAM Hold Time (characteristic)	(Battery Life) *1 year minimum at 25°C* *6 months minimum at 55°C* *> 1 year typical at 55°C*	
* Accounts for power supply efficiency in standard module configuration.		

HP 71209A Microwave Spectrum Analyzer Specifications and Characteristics with External Mixers

The system specifications* in the following tables apply to the HP 71209A microwave spectrum analyzer when used with HP 11970 and HP 11974 Series external mixers.

Table 3-6.
HP 71209A Microwave Spectrum Analyzer Specifications and Characteristics When Used with HP 11970 and HP 11974 External Mixers

FREQUENCY	
Frequency Range	Tunable in 1 Hz increments
Used with:	
HP 11970 External Harmonic Mixers	18 to 110 GHz
HP 11974 External Mixers	26.5 to 75 GHz
Frequency Span	
Range	0 Hz to full band of external mixer, or N $\times$ 3.6 GHz in 0.5% increments.†
Accuracy	
Span $\leq$ N $\times$ 10 MHz†	$\pm$ (1% of span + (span $\times$ frequency reference error))
Span $>$ N $\times$ 10 MHz†	
sweep $\geq$ 50 ms	$\pm$ (1.5% of span + (span $\times$ frequency reference error))
sweep $\geq$ 20 ms	$\pm$ (2.5% of span + (span $\times$ frequency reference error))
sweep $\geq$ 10 ms	$\pm$ (4.0% of span + (span $\times$ frequency reference error))

* Specifications apply to the following conditions unless otherwise specified:
a. Ambient temperature 0°C to 55°C.
b. HP 71209A spectrum analyzer operating with an HP 11974A mixer.
c. The connections between the HP 11974A and the host spectrum analyzer are made with one length of coax cable, HP part number 5061-5458.

† N = harmonic mixing band constant, defined as follows:

Frequency Range	Value of N
Used with HP 11970 Series Mixer:	
18 GHz to 26.5 GHz	6
26.5 GHz to 40 GHz	8
33 GHz to 50 GHz	10
40 GHz to 60 GHz	10
50 GHz to 75 GHz	14
75 GHz to 110 GHz	18
Used with HP 11974 Series Mixer:	
26.5 GHz to 40 GHz	8
33 GHz to 50 GHz	10
40 GHz to 60 GHz	10
50 GHz to 75 GHz	14

Table 3-6.
HP 71209A Microwave Spectrum Analyzer Specifications and Characteristics When Used with HP 11970 and HP 11974 External Mixers (continued)

AMPLITUDE		
Maximum Safe Input Power		
ac Average Continuous Power		
Used with HP 11970 Mixers	20 dBm	
Used with HP 11974 Mixers	+25 dBm	
Pulse Power		
Used with HP 11970 Mixers	+250 mW peak power with < 1 μs pulse (20 dBm average power)	
+ 1 dB **Gain Compression**	RF Input for 1 dB increase in conversion loss	
Used with HP 11970 Mixers		
	< 1 dB gain compression level	
	18 to 26.5 GHz	<−3 dBm
	26.5 to 40 GHz	<−5 dBm
	33 to 50 GHz	<−7 dBm
	40 to 60 GHz	<−7 dBm
	50 to 75 GHz	<−3 dBm
	75 to 110 GHz	<−1 dBm
Used with HP 11974 Mixers (characteristic)	*dBm min.*	
	26.5 to 40 GHz	*5 dBm*
	33 to 50 GHz	*0 dBm*
	40 to 60 GHz	*0 dBm*
	50 to 75 GHz	*3 dBm*
Displayed Average Noise Level	10 Hz resolution BW	
Used with HP 11970 Mixers		
	18 to 26.5 GHz	<−128 dBm
	26.5 to 40 GHz	<−126 dBm
	33 to 50 GHz	<−124 dBm
	40 to 60 GHz	<−124 dBm
	50 to 75 GHz	<−112 dBm
	75 to 110 GHz	<−106 dBm
Used with HP 11974 Mixers		
	26.5 to 40 GHz	<−111 dBm
	33 to 50 GHz	<−106 dBm
	40 to 60 GHz	<−109 dBm
	50 to 75 GHz	<−94 dBm

Table 3-6.
HP 71209A Microwave Spectrum Analyzer Specifications and Characteristics When Used with HP 11970 and HP 11974 External Mixers (continued)

AMPLITUDE (Continued)		
Nonsynthesis Related Spurious Responses		
IF Subharmonic Response Intercept (characteristic)*		
Used with HP 11970 Mixers†		
Used with HP 11974 Mixers	**0°C to 55°C**	**20°C to 30°C**
26.5 to 40 GHz (n = 8)	*30 dBm*	*30 dBm*
33 to 50 GHz (n = 10)	*30 dBm*	*30 dBm*
40 to 60 GHz (n = 10)	*30 dBm*	*30 dBm*
50 to 75 GHz (n = 14)	*30 dBm*	*30 dBm*
Third-Order Intermodulation Distortion	(Depends on external mixer used‡)	
Used with HP 11970 Mixers†		
Used with HP 11974 Mixers	**0°C to 55°C**	
26.5 to 40 GHz (n = 8)	*+7.5 dBm*	
33 to 50 GHz (n = 10)	*+7.5 dBm*	
40 to 60 GHz (n = 10)	*+7.5 dBm*	
50 to 75 GHz (n = 14)	*+7.5 dBm*	
Image Responses§		
Used with HP 11970 Mixers	<−80 dBc	
Used with HP 11974 Mixers	<−80 dBc	
Image Rejection#		
Used with HP 11970 Mixers†		
Used with HP 11974 Mixers	**0°C to 55°C**	**20°C to 30°C**
26.5 to 40 GHz (n = 8)	−54 dBc max.	−59 dBc max.
33 to 50 GHz (n = 10)	−50 dBc max.	−55 dBc max.
40 to 60 GHz (n = 10)	−50 dBc max.	−55 dBc max.
50 to 67 GHz (n = 14)	−50 dBc max.	−55 dBc max.
67 to 75 GHz (n = 14)	−40 dBc max.	−45 dBc max.

* IF subharmonic response intercept (2nd order):
Response at $f_{IF/2}$ above input signal frequency
where $f_{IF/2}$ = 160.7 MHz for HP 70000 Series spectrum analyzers.

† This information is neither specified nor characterized for systems using HP 11970 Series external mixers.

‡ The following formula is used to calculate TOI:
$TOI = -10 \times \log(10^{-(TOI(M))/10} + 10^{-(CL(M)+TOI(S))/10})$
where TOI(M) = TOI of external mixer
CL(M) = Conversion loss of external mixer
TOI(S) = TOI of system at 321.4 MHz

§ Signals displayed 6 MHz and 42.8 MHz from the applied signal frequency.

Signals displayed at 2 × f_{IF} above applied signal frequency.

Table 3-6.
HP 71209A Microwave Spectrum Analyzer Specifications and Characteristics When Used with HP 11970 and HP 11974 External Mixers (continued)

AMPLITUDE (Continued)	
Multiple Responses*	(Due to in-range applied signals mixing with LO harmonics other than order n.)
Used with HP 11970 Mixers†	
Used with HP 11974 Mixers	
26.5 to 40 GHz (n = 8)	−63 dBc max.
33 to 50 GHz (n = 10)	−60 dBc max.
40 to 60 GHz (n = 10)	−60 dBc max.
50 to 67 GHz (n = 14)	−60 dBc max.
67 to 75 GHz (n = 14)	−55 dBc max.
Residual Responses	With HP 70909A RF input terminated.
Used with HP 11970 Mixers	
18 to 26.5 GHz	<−83 dBm
26.5 to 40 GHz	<−81 dBm
33 to 50 GHz	<−79 dBm
40 to 60 GHz	<−79 dBm
50 to 75 GHz	<−67 dBm
75 to 110 GHz	<−59 dBm
Used with HP 11974 Mixers	
26.5 to 40 GHz (n = 8)	−78 dBm
33 to 50 GHz (n = 10)	−73 dBm
40 to 60 GHz (n = 10)	−74 dBm
50 to 75 GHz (n = 14)	−59 dBm

* Multiple response displayed frequency, f'_{RF}, due to input signal f_{RF}.
$f'_{RF} = \left(\frac{n}{n'}\right)(f_{RF}) + f_{IF}\left(\frac{n' \pm n}{n'}\right)$
where n = Band Harmonic number
n' = Unwanted Harmonic, $\ldots n-4, n-2, n+2, n+4, \ldots$
f_{IF} = 321.4 MHz for HP 70000 Series spectrum analyzers.
† This information is neither specified nor characterized for systems using HP 11970 Series external mixers.

Table 3-6.
HP 71209A Microwave Spectrum Analyzer Specifications and Characteristics When Used with HP 11970 and HP 11974 External Mixers (continued)

AMPLITUDE (Continued)		
Frequency Response	Uncorrected	
Used with HP 11970 Mixers	**0°C to 55°C**	**20°C to 30°C**
18 to 26.5 GHz	±3.2 dB	±2.3 dB
26.5 to 40 GHz	±3.2 dB	±2.3 dB
33 to 50 GHz	±3.2 dB	±2.3 dB
40 to 60 GHz	±3.2 dB	±2.3 dB
50 to 75 GHz	±3.2 dB	±2.5 dB
75 to 110 GHz	±4.5 dB	±3.5 dB
Used with HP 11974 Mixers (characteristic)	**0°C to 55°C**	
26.5 to 40 GHz (n = 8)	*±4.5 dB*	
33 to 50 GHz (n = 10)	*±4.0 dB*	
40 to 60 GHz (n = 10)	*±4.0 dB*	
50 to 75 GHz (n = 14)	*±4.0 dB*	

HP 71210C Microwave Spectrum Analyzer Specifications and Characteristics

The specifications in this table apply to the HP 71210C microwave spectrum analyzer with HP 70908A RF section serial number prefix 2818A or later.

Table 3-7.
HP 71210C Microwave Spectrum Analyzer Specifications and Characteristics

FREQUENCY	
Frequency Range	100 Hz to 22 GHz, tunable in 1 Hz increments
Frequency Readout Accuracy	
Span $\leq$ 10 MHz $\times$ M*	$\pm$ ((frequency readout $\times$ frequency reference error) + 1% of span + 10 Hz)
Span > 10 MHz $\times$ M*	
sweep $\geq$ 20 ms	$\pm$ ((frequency readout $\times$ frequency reference error) + 1.5% of span + 10 Hz)
sweep $\geq$ 10 ms	$\pm$ ((frequency readout $\times$ frequency reference error) + 2.5% of span + 10 Hz)
Frequency Reference Error	
(Internal Reference)	frequency reference adjustment error + (frequency reference accuracy aging $\times$ time since last adjustment) + frequency reference accuracy temperature drift.

* M = LO multiplier constant, defined as follows:

Frequency Range	Value of M
100 Hz to 6.2 GHz	1
6.0 GHz to 12.8 GHz	2
12.6 GHz to 22.0 GHz	4

Table 3-7.
HP 71210C Microwave Spectrum Analyzer Specifications and Characteristics (continued)

FREQUENCY (Continued)	
Frequency Reference Accuracy	
Aging	$<5 \times 10^{-10}$/day (7 day average) $< 1 \times 10^{-7}$/year
Temperature Drift	$< 7 \times 10^{-9}$
Without HP 70310A Precision Frequency Reference	
Aging	$< 3 \times 10^{-6}$/year
Temperature Drift	$< 1 \times 10^{-5}$
Frequency Span	
Range	0 to 22 GHz, in 0.5% increments
Accuracy	
Span $\leq$ 10 MHz $\times$ M*	$\pm$ (1% of span + (span $\times$ frequency reference error))
Span $>$ 10 MHz $\times$ M*	
sweep $\geq$ 50 ms	$\pm$ (1.5% of span + (span $\times$ frequency reference error))
sweep $\geq$ 20 ms	$\pm$ (2.5% of span + (span $\times$ frequency reference error))
sweep $\geq$ 10 ms	$\pm$ (4.0% of span + (span $\times$ frequency reference error))
Frequency Drift	$\pm$1 kHz/s and $\pm$150 kHz/°C. For spans $>$ 10 MHz, frequency drift during one sweep. Errors due to drift are not cumulative from sweep to sweep.

* M = LO multiplier constant, defined as follows:

Frequency Range	Value of M
100 Hz to 6.2 GHz	1
6.0 GHz to 12.8 GHz	2
12.6 GHz to 22.0 GHz	4

Table 3-7.
HP 71210C Microwave Spectrum Analyzer Specifications and Characteristics (continued)

FREQUENCY (Continued)	
Resolution Bandwidths* 3 dB, synchronously-tuned approximately Gaussian shape	
Range	10 Hz to 3 MHz, adjustable in 1, 3, 10 sequence, and in 10% increments, except 3 kHz to 10 kHz.
Accuracy	±20%
Selectivity (−60 dB/−3 dB)	
10 Hz to 3 kHz bandwidths	< 12:1
10 kHz to 300 kHz bandwidths	< 16:1
Video Bandwidth*	
Range	3 Hz to 300 kHz in 1, 3, 10 sequence. When set to 300 kHz the filter is off and has an effective value of > 300 kHz.
Accuracy (characteristic)	*±20%*
Residual FM	
Span > 10 MHz × M†	< 25 kHz peak-to-peak in 0.1 s (measurement BW = 100 kHz)
Span ≤ 10 MHz × M†	In synthesized spans, residual FM is determined by noise sidebands. See Spectral Purity specifications for values.

* This specification may change when modules are added or deleted.
† M = LO multiplier constant, defined as follows:

Frequency Range	Value of M
100 Hz to 6.2 GHz	1
6.0 GHz to 12.8 GHz	2
12.6 GHz to 22.0 GHz	4

Table 3-7. HP 71210C Microwave Spectrum Analyzer Specifications and Characteristics (continued)

AMPLITUDE	
Spectral Purity	
0 to 2.9 GHz	
Noise Sidebands at 10 kHz offset:	<-108 dBc/Hz
2.7 to 22 GHz	
Noise Sidebands at 30 kHz offset:	<-108 dBc/Hz $+20 \log M$*
Line-, System-, and Synthesis-Related Sidebands:	<-65 dBc $+20 \log M$*
Maximum Safe Input Power	
ac Average Continuous Power	20 dBm (0 dB input attenuation) 30 dBm ($\geq$ 10 dB input attenuation)
Pulse Power	100 W, 10 μs pulse ($\geq$ 40 dB input attenuation)
dc	0 V
Gain Compression	
0 dB input attenuation	$<$0.5 dB for signal levels ≤ -10 dBm
Displayed Average Noise Level†	(10 Hz resolution BW, 3 Hz video BW, 0 dB attenuation)
Frequency Range	
10 MHz to 2.0 GHz	<-139 dBm
2.0 GHz to 12.8 GHz	<-136 dBm
12.6 GHz to 22.0 GHz	<-133 dBm
100 kHz resolution BW, 300 Hz video BW, 0 dB attenuation	For frequencies $>$ 10 MHz, displayed average noise is 40 dB higher than the above values.

* M = LO multiplier constant, defined as follows:

Frequency Range	Value of M
100 Hz to 6.2 GHz	1
6.0 GHz to 12.8 GHz	2
12.6 GHz to 22.0 GHz	4

† This specification may change when modules are added or deleted.

Table 3-7.
HP 71210C Microwave Spectrum Analyzer Specifications and Characteristics (continued)

AMPLITUDE (Continuted)		
Display Range		
Calibration		
Log Scale	0.01 to 20 dB/division in increments of 0.5% (10 division display)	
Linear Scale	10% of reference level/division (10 division display)	
Reference Level Range		
Log	30 dBm to −140 dBm	
Linear	7.07 V to 22 nV (50Ω system)	
Nonsynthesis Related Spurious Responses*		
Second Harmonic Distortion		
100 Hz to 20 MHz	<−60 dBc	(for input signals
20 MHz to 3.5 GHz	<−70 dBc	≤ −40 dBm at the mixer
3.5 GHz to 22.0 GHz	<−100 dBc	10 dB attenuation)
Third-Order Intermodulation	**Intermodulation Products**	**Equivalent TOI** (TOI Distortion for two signals,
100 Hz to 10 MHz	<−66 dBc	3 dBm each ≤ −30 dBm
10 MHz to 22.0 GHz	<−80 dBc	10 dBm at the mixer with 10 dB of input attenuation)
(**Option H10 Only**)		
100 Hz to 20 MHz		
20 MHz to 22.0 GHz		
Image Responses		
Signals displayed at 6 MHz, 42.8 MHz, and 642.8 MHz from the applied signal frequency over a range of 0 to 2.9 GHz (1H− band).		
Center Frequency	**6 MHz/42.8 MHz**	**642.8 MHz**
100 Hz to 2.9 GHz	<−85	<−100 dBc
100 Hz to 2.9 GHz (**Option H10**)	<−85	<−85 dBc
2.7 GHz to 6.2 GHz	<−85	<−83 dBc
6.0 GHz to 12.8 GHz	<−85	<−73 dBc
12.6 GHz to 16.0 GHz	<−85	<−70 dBc
16.0 GHz to 22.0 GHz	<−85	<−58 dBc

* This specification may change when modules are added or deleted.

Table 3-7.
HP 71210C Microwave Spectrum Analyzer Specifications and Characteristics (continued)

AMPLITUDE (Continued)		
Residual Responses*	(0 dB input attenuation with input terminated)	
10 MHz to 22.0 GHz	<−100 dBm	
Multiple and Out-of-Band Responses (RF ±n† × LO)	−60 dBc	For RF input level ≤ 0 dBm (≥ 10 dB attenuation)
Frequency Response	−10 dB input attenuation	
	20°C to 30°C	0°C to 50°C
100 Hz to 2.9 GHz	±1.5 dB	±2.0 dB
2.7 GHz to 22.0 GHz	±2.0 dB	±2.5 dB
Referenced to 300 MHz, −10 dBm calibrator		
		0°C to 50°C
100 Hz to 2.9 GHz		±2.3 dB
2.7 GHz to 22.0 GHz		±3.3 dB
300 MHz Calibrator Amplitude	−10 dBm ±0.3 dB	
Amplitude Temperature Drift (characteristic)	*±0.05 dB/°C*	*For −10 dBm reference level with 10 dB input attenuation, in 100 Hz resolution BW (accumulated error eliminated by recalibration).*
Resolution Bandwidth Switching Accuracy	Referenced BW = 100 Hz	
Corrected (1, 3, 10 bandwidths)	±0.2 dB	
Uncorrected	±3 dB	

* This specification may change when modules are added or deleted.
† n is any integer

Table 3-7.
HP 71210C Microwave Spectrum Analyzer Specifications and Characteristics (continued)

AMPLITUDE (Continued)			
IF Gain Accuracy	**HP 70902A**	**HP 70902A**	**HP 70903A**
Gain	20°C to 30°C	0°C to 55°C	0°C to 55°C
10 dB	±0.2 dB	±0.2 dB	±0.1 dB
20 dB	±0.2 dB	±0.2 dB	±0.3 dB
30 dB	±0.2 dB	±0.3 dB	
40 dB	±0.2 dB	±0.5 dB	
50 dB	±0.2 dB	±0.6 dB	
60 dB	±0.4 dB	±0.8 dB	
Scale Fidelity			
Log Fidelity			
Using HP 70902A			
(Display Range is 0 to 90 dB)			
Bandwidth			
10 Hz	±0.7 dB		
30 Hz to 100 kHz	±0.5 dB		
300 kHz	±0.7 dB		
Using HP 70903A			
(Display Range is 0 to 75 dB)			
Bandwidth			
100 kHz to 1 MHz	±0.5 dB		
3 MHz	±0.7 dB		
With both the HP 70902A and HP 70903A present, the HP 70902A is used for bandwidths of 162 kHz and narrower, the HP 70903A is used for bandwidths of 178 kHz and greater.			
Uncorrected	±3 dB (20°C to 30°C)		
Incremental Fidelity (corrected)	±0.1 dB/dB		
Linear	±7.5% of reference level		

Table 3-7.
HP 71210C Microwave Spectrum Analyzer Specifications and Characteristics (continued)

AMPLITUDE (Continued)	
Marker Resolution	±0.03 dB
Input Attenuator **Switching Repeatability**	 ±0.2 dB
SWEEP	
Sweep Time Range continuously adjustable	 10 ms to 1000 s
Accuracy	±2%
Trigger	Free Run, Line, Video, or External
GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS	
Temperature Operation Storage	 0°C to +55°C −40°C to +75°C
EMI	Conducted and radiated interference is in compliance with CISPR publication 11 (1975) and Messempfaenger- Postverfuegung 526/527/79 (Kennzeichnung Mit F-Nummer/Funkschutzzeichen). Radiated interference is in compliance with MIL-STD 461B, Part 7, RE02.
Power Requirements HP 70001A Ratings	 310 W maximum 570 VA maximum
Voltage	90 to 132 V ac, 47 to 66 Hz 198 to 264 V ac, 47 to 66 Hz
Option 400	103 to 132 V ac, 365 to 444 Hz
HP 70004A Ratings	 260 W maximum 350 VA maximum
Voltage	90 to 132 V ac, 47 to 66 Hz and 356 to 444 Hz 198 to 264 V ac, 47 to 66 Hz

Table 3-7.
HP 71210C Microwave Spectrum Analyzer Specifications and Characteristics (continued)

GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS (Continued)	
Weight (characteristic)	
HP 71210C Spectrum Analyzer Modules	*52.0 kg (114.8 lb)*
HP 70001A Mainframe	*14.5 kg (32 lb)*
HP 70004A Display	*19.5 kg (43 lb)*
HP 70310A Precision Reference	*2.2 kg (4.9 lb)*
HP 70900B Local Oscillator	*5.7 kg (12.6 lb)*
HP 70902A IF Section	*2.4 kg (5.3 lb)*
HP 70903A IF Section	*2.4 kg (5.3 lb)*
HP 70908A RF Section	*5.4 kg (11.9 lb)*
Physical Dimensions (characteristic)	Refer to Figure 3-1 and Figure 3-2 for physical dimensions.

System Specification Changes with HP 70620B Preamplifier/ HP 70621A Preamplifier

Including an HP 70620B preamplifier or HP 70621A preamplifier with an HP 70000 Series modular measurement system may affect the system specificatons. The following tables identify the system specifications that are modified when a preamplifier is added to a system:

- Specifications that are changed when an HP 70620B preamplifier is added to an existing system.
- Specifications that are changed when an HP 70620B Option 001 preamplifier is added to an existing system.
- Specifications that are changed when an HP 70621A preamplifier is added to an existing system.

Table 3-8.
Specifications Affected When an HP 70620B Preamplifier Is Added

AMPLITUDE		
Gain Compression (characteristic)		
0 dB input attenuation	Depending on measurement conditions, the performance may be limited by the preamplifier or the spectrum analyzer. If limited by the preamplifier, refer to the specifications for that module in the Installation and Verification Manual. Otherwise, there is no change in system specifications.	
Displayed Average Noise Level (0°C to 55°C)	**Preamplifier Mode Off** (Bypass Mode)	**Preamplifier Mode On**
HP 71200C (characteristic)		
1.0 GHz to 2.9 GHz	*<−129 dBm*	*<−150 dBm*
2.7 GHz to 6.2 GHz	*<−132 dBm*	*<−153 dBm*
6.0 GHz to 12.7 GHz	*<−124 dBm*	*<−150 dBm*
12.5 GHz to 19.9 GHz	*<−119 dBm*	*<−144 dBm*
19.7 GHz to 22.0 GHz	*<−115 dBm*	*<−141 dBm*
22.0 GHz to 26.5 GHz (Opt. 001 only)	*<−113 dBm*	*<−137 dBm*
HP 71200C Option 002/003*		
1.0 GHz to 2.9 GHz	<−119 dBm	<−142 dBm
2.7 GHz to 6.2 GHz	<−118 dBm	<−142 dBm
6.0 GHz to 12.7 GHz	<−109 dBm	<−135 dBm
12.5 GHz to 19.9 GHz	<−100 dBm	<−126 dBm
19.7 GHz to 22.0 GHz	<−94 dBm	<−120 dBm
22.0 GHz to 26.5 GHz (Opt. 003 only)	<−93 dBm	<−119 dBm
* When Preselectors are used with HP 70905A/6A, Displayed Average Noise specifications are degraded by: 1 dB between 1 GHz to 12.7 GHz 2 dB between 12.5 GHz to 26.5 GHz		

Table 3-8.
Specifications Affected When an HP 70620B Preamplifier Is Added (continued)

AMPLITUDE (Continued)		
Displayed Average Noise Level *(continued)*	**Preamplifier Mode Off**	**Preamplifier Mode On**
(0°C to 55°C)	(Bypass Mode)	
HP 71210C		
1.0 GHz to 2.9 GHz	<−138 dBm	<−155 dBm
2.7 GHz to 12.8 GHz	<−132 dBm	<−153 dBm
12.6 GHz to 22.0 GHz	<−131 dBm	<−150 dBm
HP 71210C[1]		
1.0 GHz to 2.0 GHz	<−138 dBm	<−155 dBm
2.0 GHz to 12.8 GHz	<−132 dBm	<−153 dBm
12.6 GHz to 22.0 GHz	<−131 dBm	<−150 dBm
HP 71209A		
1.0 GHz to 2.0 GHz	<−137 dBm	<−155 dBm
2.0 GHz to 2.9 GHz	<−136 dBm	<−155 dBm
2.7 GHz to 6.2 GHz	<−136 dBm	<−155 dBm
6.0 GHz to 12.8 GHz	<−136 dBm	<−155 dBm
12.6 GHz to 22.0 GHz	<−128 dBm	<−150 dBm
22.0 GHz to 26.5 GHz	<−126 dBm	<−148 dBm
Nonsynthesis Related Spurious Responses		
Second Harmonic Distortion (characteristic)	*(Applies only when preamplifier mode is on.)*	
71200C Option 002		
1 GHz to 22 GHz	*<−60 dBc**	
71200C Option 003		
1 GHz to 26.5 GHz	*<−60 dBc**	
71210C		
1 GHz to 22 GHz	*<−60 dBc**	
71209A		
1 GHz to 26.5 GHz	*<−60 dBc**	
Third-Order Intermodulation (characteristic)	Depending on measurement conditions, the performance may be limited by the preamplifier or the spectrum analyzer. If limited by the preamplifier, refer to the specifications for that module in the Installation and Verification Manual. Otherwise, there is no change in system specifications.	
* For signals ≤ −30 dBm at RF input with 10 dB input attenuation.		

1 Applies to an HP 70908A with serial number ≥3127A00921.

Table 3-8.
Specifications Affected When an HP 70620B Preamplifier Is Added (continued)

AMPLITUDE (Continued)				
Frequency Response *(continued)*	**Preamplifier Mode Off**		**Preamplifier Mode On**	
(10 dB attenuation)	(Bypass Mode)			
	(0°C to 55°C)		(20°C to 30°C)	
HP 71200C (characteristic)	**relative**	**absolute**	**relative**	**absolute**
50 kHz to 1.0 GHz	*±1.3*	*±1.5*	NA	NA
1.0 GHz to 2.9 GHz	*±1.3*	*±1.5*	*±1.6*	*±1.8*
2.7 GHz to 6.2 GHz	*±1.3*	*±2.4*	*±1.6*	*±2.6*
6.0 GHz to 12.7 GHz	*±1.7*	*±2.9*	*±1.9*	*±3.0*
12.5 GHz to 19.9 GHz	*±2.2*	*±3.4*	*±2.8*	*±3.8*
19.7 GHz to 22.0 GHz	*±2.6*	*±3.9*	*±3.1*	*±4.2*
22.0 GHz to 26.5 GHz (Opt. 001 only)	*±2.6*	*±3.9*	*±3.5*	*±4.5*
HP 71200C (Option 002/003)	**relative**	**absolute**	**relative**	**absolute**
50 kHz to 1.0 GHz (characteristic)	*±2.0*	*±2.2*	NA	NA
1.0 GHz to 2.9 GHz (characteristic)	*±2.0*	*±2.2*	*±2.0*	*±2.4*
2.7 GHz to 6.2 GHz	±2.2	±3.4	±2.4	±3.5
6.0 GHz to 12.7 GHz	±2.6	±3.9	±2.8	±4.0
12.5 GHz to 19.9 GHz	±3.7	±5.0	±4.0	±5.2
19.7 GHz to 22.0 GHz	±4.0	±5.4	±4.4	±5.5
22.0 GHz to 26.5 GHz (Opt. 003 only)	±4.0	±5.4	±4.7	±5.8
HP 71210C	**relative**	**absolute**	**relative**	**absolute**
100 Hz to 1.0 GHz (characteristic)	*±2.3*	*±2.5*	NA	NA
1.0 GHz to 2.9 GHz	±2.3	±2.5	±2.0	±2.3
2.7 GHz to 12.8 GHz	±2.8	±3.5	±2.5	±3.2
12.6 GHz to 22.0 GHz	±3.0	±3.6	±3.0	±3.5
HP 71209A	**relative**	**absolute**	**relative**	**absolute**
100 Hz to 1.0 GHz (characteristic)	*±2.0*	*±3.2*	NA	NA
1.0 GHz to 2.9 GHz	±2.0	±3.2	±2.0	±3.2
2.7 GHz to 6.2 GHz	±2.0	±3.2	±2.0	±3.2
6.0 GHz to 12.8 GHz	±2.5	±3.8	±2.5	±3.8
12.6 GHz to 22.0 GHz	±3.2	±4.6	±3.2	±4.6
22.0 GHz to 26.5 GHz	±4.0	±5.3	±4.0	±5.3

Table 3-8. Specifications Affected When an HP 70620B Preamplifier Is Added (continued)

AMPLITUDE (Continued)		
Additional Amplitude Temperature Drift (characteristic)	Note that this contribution to the accumulated error is *not* eliminated by recalibration. When a preamplifier is added to a system, the following should be added to the system amplitude temperature drift:	
	Preamplifier Mode Off (Bypass Mode)	**Preamplifier Mode On**
1 GHz to 26.5 GHz	*no change*	*−0.12 dB/°C*

Table 3-9.
Specifications Affected When an HP 70620B Option 001 Preamplifier Is Added

AMPLITUDE		
Gain Compression (Characteristic) 0 dB attenuation	Depending on measurement conditions, the performance may be limited by the preamplifier or the spectrum analyzer. If limited by the preamplifier, refer to the specifications for that module in the Installation and Verification Manual. Otherwise, there is no change in system specifications.	
Displayed Average Noise Level	**Preamplifier Mode Off**	**Preamplifier Mode On**
(0°C to 55°C)	(Bypass Mode)	
HP 71100C (characteristic)		
10 MHz to 2.0 GHz	*<−133.0 dBm*	*<−155.0 dBm*
2.0 GHz to 2.9 GHz	*<−130.0 dBm*	*<−155.0 dBm*
HP 71200C (characteristic)		
10 MHz to 2.9 GHz	*<−129 dBm*	*<−150 dBm*
2.7 GHz to 6.2 GHz	*<−132 dBm*	*<−153 dBm*
6.0 GHz to 12.7 GHz	*<−124 dBm*	*<−150 dBm*
12.5 GHz to 19.9 GHz	*<−119 dBm*	*<−144 dBm*
19.7 GHz to 22.0 GHz	*<−115 dBm*	*<−141 dBm*
22.0 GHz to 26.5 GHz (Opt. 001 only)	*<−113 dBm*	*<−137 dBm*
HP 71200C Option 002/003*		
1.0 GHz to 2.9 GHz	<−119 dBm	<−140 dBm
2.7 GHz to 6.2 GHz	<−118 dBm	<−141 dBm
6.0 GHz to 12.7 GHz	<−109 dBm	<−134 dBm
12.5 GHz to 19.9 GHz	<−100 dBm	<−125 dBm
19.7 GHz to 22.0 GHz	<−94 dBm	<−119 dBm
22.0 GHz to 26.5 GHz (Opt. 003 only)	<−93 dBm	<−115 dBm

* When Preselectors are used with HP 70905A/6A, Displayed Average Noise specifications are degraded by:
1 dB between 10 MHz to 12.7 GHz
2 dB between 12.5 GHz to 26.5 GHz

Table 3-9. Specifications Affected When an HP 70620B Option 001 Preamplifier Is Added (continued)

AMPLITUDE (Continued)				
Displayed Average Noise Level				
(continued)				
HP 71210C				
10 MHz to 2.9 GHz	<−137 dBm	<−156 dBm		
2.7 GHz to 12.8 GHz	<−132 dBm	<−153 dBm		
12.6 GHz to 22.0 GHz	<−130 dBm	<−150 dBm		
HP 71209A				
10 MHz to 2.0 GHz	<−137 dBm	<−155 dBm		
2.0 GHz to 2.9 GHz	<−136 dBm	<−155 dBm		
2.7 GHz to 6.2 GHz	<−136 dBm	<−154 dBm		
6.0 GHz to 12.8 GHz	<−136 dBm	<−154 dBm		
12.6 GHz to 22.0 GHz	<−128 dBm	<−148 dBm		
22.0 GHz to 26.5 GHz	<−126 dBm	<−145 dBm		
Nonsynthesis Related Spurious Responses				
Second Harmonic Distortion				
(Characteristic)	*(Applies only when preamplifier mode is on.)*			
71200C Option 002				
100 kHz to 22 GHz	*<−60 dBc**			
71200C Option 003				
100 kHz to 26.5 GHz	*<−60 dBc**			
71210C				
100 kHz to 22 GHz	*<−60 dBc**			
71209A				
100 kHz to 26.5 GHz	*<−60 dBc**			
Third-Order Intermodulation (Characteristic)	Depending on measurement conditions, the performance may be limited by the preamplifier or the spectrum analyzer. If limited by the preamplifier, refer to the specifications for that module in the Installation and Verification Manual. Otherwise, there is no change in system specifications.			
Frequency Response	**Preamplifier Mode Off**		**Preamplifier Mode On**	
(10 dB attenuation)	(Bypass Mode)			
HP 71100C (characteristic)				
(0°C to 55°C)	**relative**	**absolute**	**relative**	**absolute**
10 MHz to 2.9 GHz	*±1.5 dB*	*±1.8 dB*	*±1.7 dB*	*±2.0 dB*

* For signals ≤ −30 dBm at RF input with 10 dB input attenuation.

Table 3-9.
Specifications Affected When an HP 70620B Option 001 Preamplifier Is Added (continued)

AMPLITUDE (Continued)				
Frequency Response *(continued)*	**Preamplifier Mode Off**		**Preamplifier Mode On**	
(10 dB attenuation)	(Bypass Mode)			
	(0°C to 55°C)		(20°C to 30°C)	
HP 71200C (characteristic)	**relative**	**absolute**	**relative**	**absolute**
50 kHz to 100 kHz	*±1.3*	*±1.5*	NA	NA
100 kHz to 2.9 GHz	*±1.3*	*±1.5*	*±1.6*	*±1.8*
2.7 GHz to 6.2 GHz	*±1.3*	*±2.4*	*±1.6*	*±2.6*
6.0 GHz to 12.7 GHz	*±1.7*	*±2.9*	*±1.9*	*±3.0*
12.5 GHz to 19.9 GHz	*±2.2*	*±3.4*	*±2.8*	*±3.8*
19.7 GHz to 22.0 GHz	*±2.6*	*±3.9*	*±3.1*	*±4.2*
22.0 GHz to 26.5 GHz (Opt. 001 only)	*±2.6*	*±3.9*	*±3.5*	*±4.5*
HP 71200C (Option 002/003)	**relative**	**absolute**	**relative**	**absolute**
50 kHz to 100 kHz (characteristic)	*±2.0*	*±2.2*	NA	NA
100 kHz to 2.9 GHz	±2.0	±2.2	±2.0	±2.4
2.7 GHz to 6.2 GHz	±2.2	±3.4	±2.4	±3.5
6.0 GHz to 12.7 GHz	±2.6	±3.9	±2.8	±4.0
12.5 GHz to 19.9 GHz	±3.7	±5.0	±4.0	±5.2
19.7 GHz to 22.0 GHz	±4.0	±5.4	±4.4	±5.5
22.0 GHz to 26.5 GHz (Opt. 003 only)	±4.0	±5.4	±4.7	±5.8
HP 71210C	**relative**	**absolute**	**relative**	**absolute**
100 Hz to 100 kHz (characteristic)	*±2.3 dB*	*±2.5 dB*	NA	NA
100 kHz to 2.9 GHz	±2.3 dB	±2.5 dB	±2.0 dB	±2.3 dB
2.7 GHz to 12.8 GHz	±2.8 dB	±3.5 dB	±2.5 dB	±3.2 dB
12.6 GHz to 22.0 GHz	±3.0 dB	±3.6 dB	±3.0 dB	±3.5 dB
HP 71209A	**relative**	**absolute**	**relative**	**absolute**
100 Hz to 100 kHz (characteristic)	*±2.0*	*±3.2*	NA	NA
100 kHz to 2.9 GHz	±2.0	±3.2	±2.0	±3.2
2.7 GHz to 6.2 GHz	±2.0	±3.2	±2.0	±3.2
6.0 GHz to 12.8 GHz	±2.5	±3.8	±2.5	±3.8
12.6 GHz to 22.0 GHz	±3.2	±4.6	±3.2	±4.6
22.0 GHz to 26.5 GHz	±4.0	±5.3	±4.0	±5.3
Additional Amplitude Temperature Drift (characteristic)	Note that this contribution to the accumulated error is *not* eliminated by recalibration. When a preamplifier is added to a system, the following should be added to the system amplitude temperature drift:			
	Preamplifier Mode Off (Bypass Mode)		**Preamplifier Mode On**	
10 MHz to 2.9 GHz	*no change*		*−0.025 dB/°C*	
2.7 GHz to 26.5 GHz	*no change*		*−0.12 dB/°C*	

Table 3-10.
Specifications Affected When an HP 70621A Preamplifier Is Added

<table>
<tr><th colspan="5">AMPLITUDE</th></tr>
<tr><td>Gain Compression
(Characteristic)
0 dB attenuation</td><td colspan="4">Depending on measurement conditions, the performance may be limited by the preamplifier or the spectrum analyzer. If limited by the preamplifier, refer to the specifications for that module in the Installation and Verification Manual. Otherwise, there is no change in system specifications.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Displayed Average Noise Level
(0°C to 55°C)

HP 71100C</td><td colspan="2">Preamplifier Mode Off
(Bypass Mode)</td><td colspan="2">Preamplifier Mode On</td></tr>
<tr><td>10 MHz to 2.0 GHz</td><td colspan="2"><−133 dBm</td><td colspan="2"><−156 dBm</td></tr>
<tr><td>2.0 GHz to 2.9 GHz</td><td colspan="2"><−130 dBm</td><td colspan="2"><−156 dBm</td></tr>
<tr><td>Nonsynthesis Related Spurious Responses
Second Harmonic Distortion
(Characteristic)
HP 71100C
100 kHz to 2.9 GHz</td><td colspan="4">

(Applies only when preamplifier mode is on.)

<−60 dBc*</td></tr>
<tr><td>Third-Order Intermodulation
(Characteristic)</td><td colspan="4">Depending on measurement conditions, the performance may be limited by the preamplifier or the spectrum analyzer. If limited by the preamplifier, refer to the specifications for that module in the Installation and Verification Manual. Otherwise, there is no change in system specifications.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Frequency Response
(10 dB attenuation)
HP 71100C</td><td colspan="2">Preamplifier Mode Off
(Bypass Mode)</td><td colspan="2">Preamplifier Mode On</td></tr>
<tr><td>(0°C to 55°C)</td><td>relative</td><td>absolute</td><td>relative</td><td>absolute</td></tr>
<tr><td>100 Hz to 100 kHz (characteristic)</td><td>±1.4 dB</td><td>±1.4 dB</td><td>NA</td><td>NA</td></tr>
<tr><td>100 kHz to 2.5 GHz</td><td>±1.4 dB</td><td>±1.6 dB</td><td>±1.8 dB</td><td>±2.0 dB</td></tr>
<tr><td>100 kHz to 2.5 GHz</td><td>±1.8 dB</td><td>±2.3 dB</td><td>±2.1 dB</td><td>±2.5 dB</td></tr>
<tr><td>Additional Amplitude
Temperature Drift (characteristic)</td><td colspan="4">Note that this contribution to the accumulated error is not eliminated by recalibration. When a preamplifier is added to a system, the following should be added to the system amplitude temperature drift:</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td colspan="2">Preamplifier Mode Off
(Bypass Mode)</td><td colspan="2">Preamplifier Mode On</td></tr>
<tr><td>100 kHz to 2.9 GHz</td><td colspan="2">no change</td><td colspan="2">−0.025 dB/°C</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="5">* For signals ≤ −30 dBm at RF input with 10 dB input attenuation.</td></tr>
</table>

System Specification and Characteristic Changes with HP 70903A IF Section

The addition of an HP 70903A IF section to an HP 70000 Series modular measurement system will result in the following specification changes.

Table 3-11.
System Specifications and Characteristics Affected by an HP 70903A IF Section

FREQUENCY	
Resolution Bandwidths 3 dB, synchronously-tuned approximately Gaussian shape	
Range	100 kHz to 300 kHz, adjustable in 1, 3, 10 sequence, and in 10% increments, except 100 kHz to 300 kHz.
Selectivity (−60 dB/−3 dB)	< 16:1
Video Bandwidth	
Range	300 Hz to 3 MHz, in 1, 3, 10 increments. When set to 3 MHz the filter is off and has an effective value of > 3 MHz.
AMPLITUDE	
Displayed Average Noise Level	(100 kHz resolution BW, 300 Hz video bandwidth, 0 dB attenuation)
Frequency Range	
10 MHz to 2.0 GHz	<−94 dBm
2.0 GHz to 2.9 GHz	<−91 dBm
Resolution Bandwidth Switching Accuracy	Reference bandwidth = 300 kHz
Corrected (1, 3, 10 bandwidths)	±0.2 dB
Uncorrected	±3 dB
IF Gain Accuracy	
10 dB	±0.1 dB

Table 3-11.
System Specifications and Characteristics Affected by an HP 70903A IF Section (continued)

AMPLITUDE (Continued)	
Scale Fidelity	
Log Fidelity	
(Display Range is 0 to 75 dB)	
Bandwidth	
100 kHz to 1 MHz	±0.5 dB
3 MHz	±0.7 dB
GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS	
Weight (characteristic)	
HP 70903A IF Section	*2.4 kg (5.3 lb)*

System Specification and Characteristic Changes with HP 70907A External Millimeter Interface Module (EMIM)

Including an HP 70907A external millimeter interface module (EMIM) in an HP 70000 Series modular spectrum analyzer system may affect the system specifications. All specifications apply only to an HP 70907A external millimeter interface module used with an HP 11970 Series harmonic mixers.

- Table 3-12 identifies the specification changes that occur when an HP 70907A external millimeter interface module EMIM is used to replace an existing RF section in an HP 70000 Series modular spectrum analyzer system.
- Table 3-13 identifies the specification changes that occur when *one* HP 70907A external millimeter interface module EMIM is added to an HP 71100C modular spectrum analyzer, HP 71200C modular spectrum analyzer, or HP 71210C microwave spectrum analyzer.
- Table 3-14 identifies the amount specifications will be further degraded as *each* additional HP 70907A external millimeter interface module is added to an HP 71100C modular spectrum analyzer, HP 71200C modular spectrum analyzer, or HP 71210C microwave spectrum analyzer.

The footnotes for Table 3-12 are listed after Table 3-12.

Note Cabling between the HP 70900B local oscillator source, HP 70907A external millimeter interface module, and RF sections is critical with regard to these specifications. For examples of cabling, refer to Chapter 2 or to the installation and verification manual for the HP 70907A/B external millimeter interface module.

Table 3-12.
System Specifications Affected When RF Section is Replaced by HP 70907A External Millimeter Interface Module

FREQUENCY	
Frequency Range	Tunable in 1 Hz increments
HP 11970 External Harmonic Mixers	18 to 110 GHz
Other Manufacturers Mixers	2.7 to 325 GHz
Frequency Span	
Range	0 Hz to full band of external mixer or 3.6 GHz × N* in 0.5% increments
Accuracy	
Span ≤ 10 MHz × N*	± (1% of span + (span × frequency reference error))
Span > 10 MHz × N*	
sweep ≥ 50 ms	± (1.5% of span + (span × frequency reference error))
sweep ≥ 20 ms	± (2.5% of span + (span × frequency reference error))
sweep ≥ 10 ms	± (4.0% of span + (span × frequency reference error))

Table 3-12.
System Specifications Affected When RF Section is Replaced by HP 70907A External Millimeter Interface Module (continued)

FREQUENCY (Continued)	
Additional Frequency Readout Error	When an HP 70907A is used, the following amounts should be added to the frequency readout error:
HP 70902A IF section	
10 Hz to 100 kHz	± (greater of: 300 Hz or 25% of resolution bandwidth)
300 kHz	±30% of resolution bandwidth
HP 70903A IF section	
100 kHz	±35% of resolution bandwidth
300 kHz to 3 MHz	±25% of resolution bandwidth
AMPLITUDE	
Maximum Safe Input Power	
ac Average Continuous Power	20 dBm with HP 11970 mixers
Pulse Power	+250 mW peak power with < 1 μs pulse (20 dBm average power) with HP 11970 mixers
Gain Compression	
HP 11970 Band	< 1 dB gain compression level
18 to 26.5 GHz	<−3 dBm
26 to 40 GHz	<−5 dBm
33 to 50 GHz	<−7 dBm
40 to 60 GHz	<−7 dBm
50 to 75 GHz	<−3 dBm
75 to 110 GHz	<−1 dBm
Displayed Average Noise Level	300 Hz resolution BW, 0 dB attenuation
HP 11970 Band	
18 to 26.5 GHz	<−103 dBm
26 to 40 GHz	<−101 dBm
33 to 50 GHz	<−99 dBm
40 to 60 GHz	<−99 dBm
50 to 75 GHz	<−97 dBm
75 to 110 GHz	<−90 dBm

Table 3-12.
System Specifications Affected When RF Section is Replaced by HP 70907A External Millimeter Interface Module (continued)

AMPLITUDE (Continued)	
Nonsynthesis Related Spurious Responses	
Second Harmonic Distortion	Same as external mixer used
Third-Order Intermodulation Distortion	Depends on external mixer used†
Image Responses (signals displayed 6 MHz and 42.8 MHz from the applied signal frequency)	<−80 dBc
Residual Responses	0 dB input attenuation with input terminated
HP 11970 Band	
18 to 26.5 GHz	<−83 dBm
26 to 40 GHz	<−81 dBm
33 to 50 GHz	<−79 dBm
40 to 60 GHz	<−79 dBm
50 to 75 GHz	<−67 dBm
75 to 110 GHz	<−59 dBm
Frequency Response (uncorrected)	10 dB input attenuation
HP 11970 Band	
18 to 26.5 GHz	±2.3 dB
26 to 40 GHz	±2.3 dB
33 to 50 GHz	±2.3 dB
40 to 60 GHz	±2.3 dB
50 to 75 GHz	±2.5 dB
75 to 110 GHz	±3.5 dB
Internal 321.4 MHz Calibrator Accuracy	±0.6 dB at −35 dBm

Table 3-12.
System Specifications Affected When RF Section is Replaced by HP 70907A External Millimeter Interface Module (continued)

AMPLITUDE (Continued)	
Resolution Bandwidth Switching	
Accuracy	
Corrected	
HP 70902A, 1, 3, and 10 bandwidths	
300 Hz to 100 kHz	±0.5 dB
300 kHz	+1.2, −0.5 dB
HP 70903A	
100 kHz	±1.0 dB
300 kHz	+1.0, −0.5 dB
1 MHz to 3 MHz	+2.0, −1.0 dB
Uncorrected (all bandwidths)	±3 dB
GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS	
Weight (characteristic)	
HP 70907A EMIM	*2.8 kg (6.2 lb)*

Footnotes for Table 3-12

* N = harmonic mixing band constant, defined as follows:

HP 11970 Band	
18 to 26.5 GHz	N = 6
26 to 40 GHz	N = 8
33 to 50 GHz	N = 10
40 to 60 GHz	N = 10
50 to 75 GHz	N = 14
75 to 110 GHz	N = 18

† The following formula is used to calculate TOI:

$$\mathrm{TOI} = -10 \times \log\left(10^{\frac{-(\mathrm{TOI(M)})}{10}} + 10^{\frac{-(\mathrm{CL(M)}+\mathrm{TOI(S)})}{10}}\right)$$

where: TOI (M) = TOI of external mixer
CL (M) = Conversion loss of external mixer
TOI (S) = TOI of system at 321.4 MHz, Input = −10 dBm

Table 3-13.
System Specifications Affected When One HP 70907A EMIM Is Added

FREQUENCY		
	EMIM Input	RF Input
Noise Sidebands		
Offset		
≤100 kHz	no change	Degraded by 1 dB
> 100 kHz	no change	Degraded by 2 dB
Line Related Sidebands	no change	Degraded by 1 dB
AMPLITUDE		
	EMIM Input	RF Input
Frequency Response	Degraded by 0.2 dB	no change
Residual Responses (HP 71100A only)		
Band Frequency		
K 21.407 GHz	−65 dBm	no change
A 29.193 GHz	−63 dBm	no change
Q 36.535 GHz	−61 dBm	no change
V 51.021 GHz	−49 dBm	no change
Displayed Average Noise Level	Degraded by 1 dB	Degraded by 2 dB

Table 3-14.
System Specification Changes for Each Additional HP 70907A EMIM Added

FREQUENCY		
	EMIM Input	RF Input
Noise Sidebands	no change	Degraded by 1 dB
Line Related Sidebands	Degraded by 1 dB	Degraded by 1 dB
AMPLITUDE		
	EMIM Input	RF Input
Frequency Response	Degraded by 0.2 dB	no change
Displayed Average Noise Level	Degraded by 1 dB	Degraded by 1 dB

System Specification and Characteristic Changes with HP 70907B External Millimeter Interface Module (EMIM)

Including an HP 70907B external millimeter interface module (EMIM) in an HP 70000 Series modular measurement system may affect the system specificatons. The following tables identify the system specifications that are modified when an EMIM is added to a system:

- Specifications that are changed when an HP 70907B external millimeter interface module EMIM is used to replace an existing RF section in an HP 70000 Series modular measurement system.
- Specifications that are changed when one HP 70907B external millimeter interface module EMIM is added to an HP 71100C modular spectrum analyzer, HP 71200C modular spectrum analyzer, HP 71210C microwave spectrum analyzer, or HP 71209A microwave spectrum analyzer system.
- Specifications that will be further degraded as *each* additional HP 70907B external millimeter interface module EMIM is added to an HP 71100C modular spectrum analyzer, HP 71200C modular spectrum analyzer, HP 71210C microwave spectrum analyzer, or HP 71209A microwave spectrum analyzer.

Note Cabling between the HP 70900B local oscillator source, HP 70907B external millimeter interface module, and RF sections is critical with regard to these specifications. For examples of cabling, refer to Chapter 2 or the installation and verification manual in the HP 70907A/B external millimeter interface module.

Table 3-15.
System Specifications Affected When an RF Section Is Replaced by HP 70907B external millimeter interface module

FREQUENCY	
Frequency Range	Tunable in 1 Hz increments
Used with:	
HP 11970 External Harmonic Mixers	18 to 110 GHz
HP 11974 External Mixers	26.5 to 75 GHz
Other Manufacturer's Mixers	2.7 to 325 GHz
Frequency Span	
Range	0 Hz to full band of external mixer, or N $\times$ 3.6 GHz in 0.5% increments.†
Accuracy	
Span $\leq$ N $\times$ 10 MHz†	$\pm$ (1% of span + (span $\times$ frequency reference error))
Span $>$ N $\times$ 10 MHz†	
sweep $\geq$ 50 ms	$\pm$ (1.5% of span + (span $\times$ frequency reference error))
sweep $\geq$ 20 ms	$\pm$ (2.5% of span + (span $\times$ frequency reference error))
sweep $\geq$ 10 ms	$\pm$ (4.0% of span + (span $\times$ frequency reference error))

* Specifications apply to the following conditions unless otherwise specified:
a. Ambient temperature 0°C to 55°C.
b. HP 70000 Series modular spectrum analyzer system that includes an HP 70907B EMIM, operating with an HP 11074 mixer.
c. The connections between the HP 11974A and the host spectrum analyzer are made with one length of coax cable, HP part number 5061-5458.

† N = harmonic mixing band constant, defined as follows:

Frequency Range	Value of N
Used with HP 11970 Series Mixer:	
18 GHz to 26.5 GHz	6
26.5 GHz to 40 GHz	8
33 GHz to 50 GHz	10
40 GHz to 60 GHz	10
50 GHz to 75 GHz	14
75 GHz to 110 GHz	18
Used with HP 11974 Series Mixer:	
26.5 GHz to 40 GHz	8
33 GHz to 50 GHz	10
40 GHz to 60 GHz	10
50 GHz to 75 GHz	14

Table 3-15. System Specifications Affected When an RF Section Is Replaced by HP 70907B external millimeter interface module (continued)

AMPLITUDE		
Maximum Safe Input Power		
ac Average Continuous Power		
Used with HP 11970 Mixers	20 dBm	
Used with HP 11974 Mixers	+25 dBm	
Pulse Power		
Used with HP 11970 Mixers	+250 mW peak power with < 1 μs pulse (20 dBm average power)	
+ 1 dB **Gain Compression**	RF Input for 1 dB increase in conversion loss	
Used with HP 11970 Mixers		
	< 1 dB gain compression level	
	18 to 26.5 GHz	<−3 dBm
	26.5 to 40 GHz	<−5 dBm
	33 to 50 GHz	<−7 dBm
	40 to 60 GHz	<−7 dBm
	50 to 75 GHz	<−3 dBm
	75 to 110 GHz	<−1 dBm
Used with HP 11974 Mixers (characteristic)	*dBm min.*	
	26.5 to 40 GHz	*5 dBm*
	33 to 50 GHz	*0 dBm*
	40 to 60 GHz	*0 dBm*
	50 to 75 GHz	*3 dBm*
Displayed Average Noise Level	10 Hz resolution BW	
Used with HP 11970 Mixers		
	18 to 26.5 GHz	<−118 dBm
	26.5 to 40 GHz	<−116 dBm
	33 to 50 GHz	<−114 dBm
	40 to 60 GHz	<−114 dBm
	50 to 75 GHz	<−112 dBm
	75 to 110 GHz	<−105 dBm
Used with HP 11974 Mixers		
	26.5 to 40 GHz	<−111 dBm
	33 to 50 GHz	<−106 dBm
	40 to 60 GHz	<−109 dBm
	50 to 75 GHz	<−94 dBm

Table 3-15.
System Specifications Affected When an RF Section Is Replaced by HP 70907B external millimeter interface module (continued)

AMPLITUDE (Continued)		
Nonsynthesis Related Spurious Responses		
*IF Subharmonic Response Intercept**		
(characteristic)		
Used with HP 11970 Mixers†		
Used with HP 11974 Mixers	**0°C to 55°C**	**20°C to 30°C**
26.5 to 40 GHz (n = 8)	*+45 dBm*	*+45 dBm*
33 to 50 GHz (n = 10)	*+45 dBm*	*+45 dBm*
40 to 60 GHz (n = 10)	*+45 dBm*	*+45 dBm*
50 to 75 GHz (n = 14)	*30 dBm*	*+45 dBm*
Third-Order Intermodulation Distortion	(Depends on external mixer used‡)	
Used with HP 11970 Mixers†		
Used with HP 11974 Mixers	**0°C to 55°C**	
26.5 to 40 GHz (n = 8)	*12 dBm*	
33 to 50 GHz (n = 10)	*12 dBm*	
40 to 60 GHz (n = 10)	*12 dBm*	
50 to 75 GHz (n = 14)	*12 dBm*	
Image Responses§		
Used with HP 11970 Mixers	<−80 dBc	
Used with HP 11974 Mixers	<−80 dBc	
Image Rejection#		
Used with HP 11970 Mixers†		
Used with HP 11974 Mixers	**0°C to 55°C**	**20°C to 30°C**
26.5 to 40 GHz (n = 8)	−54 dBc max.	−59 dBc max.
33 to 50 GHz (n = 10)	−50 dBc max.	−55 dBc max.
40 to 60 GHz (n = 10)	−50 dBc max.	−55 dBc max.
50 to 67 GHz (n = 14)	−50 dBc max.	−55 dBc max.
67 to 75 GHz (n = 14)	−40 dBc max.	−45 dBc max.

* IF subharmonic response intercept (2nd order):
Response at $f_{IF/2}$ above input signal frequency
where $f_{IF/2}$ = 160.7 MHz for HP 70000 Series modular spectrum analyzer system.

† This information is neither specified nor characterized for systems using HP 11970 Series external mixers.

‡ The following formula is used to calculate TOI:
$TOI = -10 \times \log(10^{-(TOI(M))/10} + 10^{-(CL(M)+TOI(S))/10})$
where TOI(M) = TOI of external mixer
CL(M) = Conversion loss of external mixer
TOI(S) = TOI of system at 321.4 MHz

§ Signals displayed 6 MHz and 42.8 MHz from the applied signal frequency.

Signals displayed at $2 \times f_{IF}$ above applied signal frequency.

Table 3-15.
System Specifications Affected When an RF Section Is Replaced by HP 70907B external millimeter interface module (continued)

AMPLITUDE (Continued)	
Multiple Responses[*,†]	
Used with HP 11970 Mixers[‡]	
Used with HP 11974 Mixers	
26.5 to 40 GHz (n = 8)	−63 dBc max.
33 to 50 GHz (n = 10)	−60 dBc max.
40 to 60 GHz (n = 10)	−60 dBc max.
50 to 67 GHz (n = 14)	−60 dBc max.
67 to 75 GHz (n = 14)	−55 dBc max.
Residual Responses	0 dB input attenuation with input terminated.
Used with HP 11970 Mixers	
18 to 26.5 GHz	<−83 dBm
26.5 to 40 GHz	<−81 dBm
33 to 50 GHz	<−79 dBm
40 to 60 GHz	<−79 dBm
50 to 75 GHz	<−67 dBm
75 to 110 GHz	<−59 dBm
Used with HP 11974 Mixers	
26.5 to 40 GHz (n = 8)	−78 dBm
33 to 50 GHz (n = 10)	−73 dBm
40 to 60 GHz (n = 10)	−74 dBm
50 to 75 GHz (n = 14)	−59 dBm

* Multiple response displayed frequency, f'_{RF}, due to input signal f_{RF}.

$f'_{RF} = \left(\frac{n}{n'}\right)(f_{RF}) + f_{IF}\left(\frac{n' \pm n}{n'}\right)$

where n = Band Harmonic number

n' = Unwanted Harmonic, $\ldots n-4, n-2, n+2, n+4, \ldots$

f_{IF} = 321.4 MHz for HP 70000 Series modular spectrum analyzer system.

† Due to in-range applied signals mixing with LO harmonics other than order n.

‡ This information is neither specified nor characterized for systems using HP 11970 Series external mixers.

Table 3-15. System Specifications Affected When an RF Section Is Replaced by HP 70907B external millimeter interface module (continued)

AMPLITUDE (Continued)	
Frequency Response	Uncorrected
Used with HP 11970 Mixers	
18 to 26.5 GHz	±2.3 dB
26.5 to 40 GHz	±2.3 dB
33 to 50 GHz	±2.3 dB
40 to 60 GHz	±2.3 dB
50 to 75 GHz	±2.5 dB
75 to 110 GHz	±3.5 dB
Used with HP 11974 Mixers (characteristic)	**0°C to 55°C**
26.5 to 40 GHz (n = 8)	*±4.5 dB*
33 to 50 GHz (n = 10)	*±4.0 dB*
40 to 60 GHz (n = 10)	*±4.0 dB*
50 to 75 GHz (n = 14)	*±4.0 dB*
Internal 321.4 MHz Calibrator Accuracy	±0.6 dB at −35 dBm
Weight (characteristic)	
HP 70907B EMIM	*2.8 kg (6.2 lb)*

Table 3-16. System Specifications Affected When One HP 70907B EMIM Is added

FREQUENCY		
	EMIM Input	**RF Input**
Noise Sidebands		
Offset		
≤ 100 kHz	no change	Degraded by 1 dB
> 100 kHz	no change	Degraded by 2 dB
Line Related Sidebands	no change	Degraded by 1 dB
AMPLITUDE		
	EMIM Input	**RF Input**
Frequency Response	Degraded by 0.2 dB	no change
Residual Responses (HP 71100C only)		
Band / **Frequency**		
K 21.407 GHz	−65 dBm	no change
A 29.193 GHz	−63 dBm	no change
Q 36.535 GHz	−61 dBm	no change
V 51.021 GHz	−49 dBm	no change
Displayed Average Noise Level	Degraded by 1 dB	Degraded by 2 dB

Table 3-17. System Specification Changes for Each Additional HP 70907B EMIM

FREQUENCY		
	EMIM Input	**RF Input**
Noise Sidebands	no change	Degraded by 1 dB
Line Related Sidebands	Degraded by 1 dB	Degraded by 1 dB
AMPLITUDE		
	EMIM Input	**RF Input**
Frequency Response	Degraded by 0.2 dB	no change
Displayed Average Noise Level	Degraded by 1 dB	Degraded by 1 dB

System Specification and Characteristic Changes with HP 70905B RF Section/HP 70600A Preselector or HP 70906B RF Section/HP 70601A Preselector

The HP 71200C Option 002 modular spectrum analyzer, deletes the HP 70905A RF section and adds an HP 70905B RF section/HP 70600A preselector combination. HP 71200C Option 003 modular spectrum analyzer deletes the HP 70905A RF section and adds an HP 70906B RF section/HP 70601A preselector combination. HP 71200C Option 003 modular spectrum analyzer extends the frequency range to 26.5 GHz. HP 71200C Option 003 modular spectrum analyzer specifications are shown in brackets [ ]. The HP 70905B RF section and HP 70906B RF section should not be used as stand-alone RF sections. The HP 71200C modular spectrum analyzer specifications apply with the following exceptions:

Table 3-18.
HP 70905B RF Section/HP 70600A Preselector or HP 70906B RF Section/HP 70601A Preselector Specifications and Characteristics

FREQUENCY		
Frequency Range	Option 002	[Option 003]
Bypass Mode	50 kHz to 22.0 GHz	[50 kHz to 26.5 GHz]
Low-Pass Filter Mode	50 kHz to 2.9 GHz	[50 kHz to 2.9 GHz]
Preselected Mode	2.7 to 22.0 GHz	[2.7 to 26.5 GHz]
Frequency Span	Option 002	[Option 003]
Bypass Mode	0 to 22 GHz	[0 to 26.5 GHz]
Preselected Mode	0 to 19.3 GHz	[0 to 23.8 GHz]
AMPLITUDE		
Gain Compression	0 dB input attenuation	
Bypass Mode	<0.5 dB for signal levels ≤ −10 dBm	
LPF Mode (50 kHz to 2.9 GHz)	<0.5 dB for signal levels ≤ −5 dBm	
Preselected Mode	<0.5 dB for signal levels ≤ 0 dBm	
Displayed Average Noise Level*	10 Hz resolution bandwidth, 3 Hz video bandwidth, 0 dB attenuation	
Band	**Bypass Mode**	**Preselected Mode**
10 MHz to 2.9 GHz	<−127 dBm	<−119 dBm
2.7 GHz to 6.2 GHz	<−130 dBm	<−118 dBm
6.0 GHz to 12.7 GHz	<−121 dBm	<−109 dBm
12.5 GHz to 19.9 GHz	<−115 dBm	<−101 dBm
19.7 GHz to 22.0 GHz	<−111 dBm	<−96 dBm
[22 GHz to 26.5 GHz]	[<−109 dBm]	[<−95 dBm]

* When Preselectors are used with HP 70905A/70906A, Displayed Average Noise specifications
are degraded by:
1 dB between 10 MHz to 12.7 GHz
2 dB between 12.5 GHz to 26.5 GHz

Table 3-18.
HP 70905B RF Section/HP 70600A Preselector or HP 70906B RF Section/HP 70601A Preselector Specifications and Characteristics (continued)

AMPLITUDE (Continued)			
Nonsynthesis Related			
Spurious Responses	With 10 dB attenuation, for mixer input levels ≤ −40 dBm, or ≤ −30 dBm in preselected filter path, all spurious responses (except as listed below) are less than these values:		
50 kHz to 10 MHz	<−60 dBc		
10 MHz to 22.0 GHz	<−70 dBc		
[10 MHz to 26.5 GHz]	[<−70 dBc]		
Second Harmonic Distortion	For mixer input levels <−30 dBm and 10 dB attenuation in bypass and low-pass bands, ≤ 0 dBm attenuation in pre-selected bands.		
Band	**Second Harmonic**		
	Bypass	**Preselected**	
100 kHz to 20 MHz	<−60 dBc	−66 dBc	
20 MHz to 2.9 GHz	<−70 dBc	−76 dBc	
2.7 GHz to 6.2 GHz	<−70 dBc	−100 dBc	
6.0 GHz to 12.7 GHz	<−60 dBc	−100 dBc	
12.5 GHz to 19.9 GHz	<−55 dBc	−90 dBc	
19.7 GHz to 22.0 GHz	<−50 dBc	−85 dBc	
[19.7 GHz to 26.5 GHz]	[<−50 dBc	−85 dBc]	
Third-Order Intermodulation	Distortion (10 dB attenuation) for two signals at the input mixer, each <−30 dBm in bypass mode and ≤ −20 dBm in preselected (filtered) mode.		
Center Frequency	**Intermodulation Products**		**Equivalent TOI**
	Bypass	**Preselected**	**Bypass/Preselected**
50 kHz to 10 MHz	<−66 dBc	<−58 dBc	+3/ 9 dBm
10 MHz to 2.9 GHz	<−74 dBc	<−66 dBc	+7/ 13 dBm
2.7 GHz to 6.2 GHz	<−74 dBc	<−74 dBc	+7/ 17 dBm
6.0 GHz to 26.5 GHz	<−76 dBc	<−76 dBc	+8/ 18 dBm

Table 3-18.
HP 70905B RF Section/HP 70600A Preselector or HP 70906B RF Section/HP 70601A Preselector Specifications and Characteristics (continued)

AMPLITUDE (Continued)			
Image Response For RF input level ≤ 0 dBm (≥ 10 dB attenuation)		**Image Response**	
	6 MHz	42.8 MHz	642.8 MHz*
50 kHz to 2.9 GHz	<−85 dBc	<−85 dBc	<−100 dBc
2.7 to 12.7 GHz	<−85 dBc	<−85 dBc	<−70 dBc
12.5 to 22 GHz	<−85 dBc	<−85 dBc	<−60 dBc
[12.5 to 26.5 GHz]	[<−85 dBc	<−85 dBc	<−60 dBc]
Multiple and Out-of-Band Responses	<−60 dBc*	For RF input level ≤ 0 dBm (≥ 10 dB attenuation)	
Residual Responses	0 dB input attenuation with input terminated		
	Bypass	**Preselected**	
10 MHz to 2.9 GHz	<−99 dBm	<−91 dBm	
2.7 GHz to 6.2 GHz	<−99 dBm	<−86 dBm	
6.0 GHz to 12.7 GHz	<−90 dBm	<−76 dBm	
12.5 GHz to 19.9 GHz	<−85 dBm	<−70 dBm	
19.7 GHz to 22 GHz	<−80 dBm	<−63 dBm	
[19.7 GHz to 26.5 GHz]	[<−80 dBm	<−63 dBm]	
* Filtered mode only			

Table 3-18.
HP 70905B RF Section/HP 70600A Preselector or HP 70906B RF Section/HP 70601A Preselector Specifications and Characteristics (continued)

AMPLITUDE (Continued)		
Frequency Response	10 dB input attenuation	
	Bypass	**Preselected***
50 kHz to 2.9 GHz	±2.6 dB	±2.8 dB
400 kHz to 2.9 GHz	±1.3 dB	±1.5 dB
2.7 GHz to 6.2 GHz	±1.5 dB	±1.8 dB
6.0 GHz to 12.7 GHz	±2.0 dB	±2.3 dB
12.5 GHz to 19.9 GHz	±3.2 dB	±3.3 dB
[19.7 GHz to 22 GHz	±3.6 dB	±3.7 dB
[19.7 GHz to 26.5 GHz]	[±3.6 dB	±3.7 dB]
Referenced to 300 MHz	−10 dBm calibrator (10 dB input attenuation)	
	Bypass	**Preselected***
50 kHz to 2.9 GHz	+1.6 dB, −4.2 dB	+1.8, −4.4 dB
400 kHz to 2.9 GHz	±1.6 dB	±1.8 dB
2.7 GHz to 6.2 GHz	±2.8 dB	±3.1 dB
6.0 GHz to 12.7 GHz	±3.3 dB	±3.6 dB
12.5 GHz to 19.9 GHz	±4.5 dB	±4.6 dB
19.7 GHz to 22 GHz	±4.9 dB	±5.0 dB
[19.7 GHz to 26.5 GHz]	[±4.9 dB	±5.0 dB]
Bypass/Preselected Switching Repeatability	±0.2 dB*	
GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS		
Weight (characteristic)		
HP 70905B RF Section	*2.9 kg (6.4 lb)*	
HP 70906B RF Section	*2.9 kg [(6.4 lb)]*	
HP 70600A Preselector	*2.7 kg (6.0 lb)*	
HP 70601A Preselector	*2.7 kg [(6.0 lb)]*	

* With preselector peaked in all preselector bands

HP 71400C Lightwave Signal Analyzer Specifications and Characteristics

This table contains the specifications and characteristics for an HP 71400C lightwave signal analyzer.

Additional electrical specifications apply at the RF input of the HP 70908A RF section. These specifications are documented in Table 3-7 for the HP 71210C microwave spectrum analyzer.

All amplitude specifications are in optical dB units unless noted otherwise.

Table 3-19.
HP 71400C Lightwave Signal Analyzer Specifications and Characteristics

Wavelength Range *(characteristic)*	*1200 nm to 1600 nm*	
Frequency Range (demodulated signal)	100 kHz to 22 GHz	
Average Power Accuracy	**Factory-Calibrated**	**User-Calibrated**
	(At 1300 and 1550 nm) ±0.65 dB ±5 nW	(By external power meter) ±0.05 dB ±5 nW
	±connector variation*	±power meter accuracy†
Modulated Power Amplitude Accuracy		**20°C to 30°C 0°C to 55°C**
	at 100 MHz	±1.0 dB ±1.8 dB
Modulated Power Frequency Response‡ relative to 100 MHz		**20°C to 30°C 0°C to 55°C**
	100 kHz to 2.9 GHz	±1.0 dB ±1.3 dB
	2.9 GHz to 22 GHz	±1.0 dB ±3.0 dB
RF Input Frequency Response‡	100 kHz to 2.9 GHz	±2.3 dB§ (±2.6 dB)#
	2.9 GHz to 22 GHz	±2.8 dB§ (±3.6 dB)#

* Connector losses vary with such factors as connector type and quality, connector cleanliness, temperature, damage, and wear.

† Applies to any wavelength for the case where the average readout is set to match the reading of a calibrated external optical power meter.

‡ Specifications assume that either the HP 70908A and HP 70810B were calibrated together during the manufacturing process or that an extended system calibration (Option 020) has been performed. If not, use module specifications for frequency response. The module specifications are documented in the *HP 70810B and HP 70810B Option 850 Lightwave Section Installation and Verification Manual*.

§ Amplitude measurement is in electrical dB units.

Referenced to 300 MHz, −10 dBm calibrator.

Table 3-19.
HP 71400C Lightwave Signal Analyzer Specifications and Characteristics (continued)

Electrical Input Flatness Corrected[1] *(characteristic)*	**Frequency**	**Amplitude Error**
	100 kHz to 6 GHz	1.4 dB[2]
	6 GHz to 12 GHz	1.6 dB[2]
	12 GHz to 16 GHz	2.0 dB[2]
	16 GHz to 22 GHz	2.2 dB[2]
Displayed Average Optical Noise Level	**Frequency**	**Displayed Noise Level**
10 Hz Res BW, 3 Hz Vid BW	100 kHz to 1 MHz	−51 dBm
Ref Level ≤ −40 dBm	1 MHz to 10 MHz	−57 dBm
	10 MHz to 100 MHz	−62 dBm
	100 MHz to 8 GHz	−66 dBm
	8 GHz to 16 GHz	−64 dBm
	16 GHz to 22 GHz	−60 dBm
Harmonic Distortion	>70 dB[2] below fundamental with modulated power ≤−30 dBm	
Input Return Loss[3] with HMS-10/HP	≥40 dB (internal reflections) with 0 dB optical input attenuation. ≥35 dB (total reflections) with 0 dB optical input attenuation.	
Input Return Loss[4] *(characteristic)* with HMS-10/HP	*>27 dB with optical input attenuation ≥5 dB*	
Maximum Safe Optical Input Power	**Average Power**	**Modulated Power**
	15 dBm	15 dBm
Optical Input Connectors[5] (Option-dependent)	**Single-Mode Fiber Connectors** Diamond HMS-10/HP, FC/PC, ST, Biconic, DIN	
GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS		
Temperature	**Operation**	**Storage**
	0°C to +55°C	−40°C to +75°C

1 When a lightwave section is installed in a measurement system, add the amplitude-error value to the related flatness specifications for the system.

2 Amplitude measurement is in electrical dB units.

3 **Input Return Loss** (specification) applies to HP 70810B lightwave sections with a serial prefix 3242A and above.

4 **Input Return Loss** *(characteristic)* applies to HP 70810B lightwave sections with a serial prefix 3237A and below.

5 Refer to “System Replaceable Parts” in Chapter 2 for optical connector HP part numbers.

Table 3-19.
HP 71400C Lightwave Signal Analyzer Specifications and Characteristics (continued)

GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS (Continued)	
EMI	Conducted and radiated interference is in compliance with CISPR publication 11 (1975) and Messempfaenger-Postverfuegung 526/527/79 (Kennzeichnung Mit F-Nummer/Funkschutzzeichen). Radiated interference is in compliance with MIL-STD 461B, Part 7, RE02.
Power Requirements	
HP 70001A	
Ratings	310 W maximum 570 VA maximum
Voltage	90 to 132 V ac, 47 to 66 Hz 198 to 264 V ac, 47 to 66 Hz
Option 400	103 to 132 V ac, 365 to 444 Hz
HP 70004A	
Ratings	260 W maximum 350 VA maximum
Voltage	90 to 132 V ac, 47 to 66 Hz and 356 to 444 Hz 198 to 264 V ac, 47 to 66 Hz
Weight (characteristic)	
HP 71400C	*53.8 kg (118.7 lb)*
Individual Modules	
HP 70001A Mainframe	*14.5 kg (32 lb)*
HP 70004A Display	*19.5 kg (43 lb)*
HP 70310A Precision Reference	*2.2 kg (4.9 lb)*
HP 70900B Local Oscillator	*5.7 kg (12.6 lb)*
HP 70902A IF Section	*2.4 kg (5.3 lb)*
HP 70903A IF Section	*2.4 kg (5.3 lb)*
HP 70908A RF Section	*5.4 kg (11.9 lb)*
HP 70810B Lightwave Section	*1.75 kg (3.9 lb)*
Physical Dimensions (characteristic)	Refer to Figure 3-1 and Figure 3-2 for physical dimensions.

HP 71400C Option 850 Lightwave Signal Analyzer Specifications and Characteristics

This table contains the specifications and characteristics for an HP 71400C Option 850 lightwave signal analyzer.

Additional electrical specifications apply at the RF input of the HP 70908A RF section. These specifications are documented in Table 3-7 for the HP 71210C microwave spectrum analyzer.

All amplitude specifications are in optical dB unless noted otherwise.

Table 3-20.
HP 71400C Option 850 Lightwave Signal Analyzer Specifications and Characteristics

Wavelength Range *(characteristic)*	*750 nm to 870 nm*		
Frequency Range (demodulated signal)	100 kHz to 22 GHz		
Average Power Accuracy	**Factory-Calibrated**	**User-Calibrated**	
	(At 830 nm)	(By external power meter)	
	±0.65 dB ±5 nW	±0.5 dB ±5 nW	
	±connector variation[*]	±power meter accuracy[†]	
Modulated Power Amplitude Accuracy		**20°C to 30°C**	**0°C to 55°C**
	at 100 MHz	±1.0 dB	±1.8 dB
Modulated Power Frequency Response[‡]		**20°C to 30°C**	**0°C to 55°C**
relative to 100 MHz	100 kHz to 2.9 GHz	±1.0 dB	±1.3 dB
	2.9 GHz to 22 GHz	±1.0 dB	±3.0 dB
RF Input Frequency Response[‡]	100 kHz to 2.9 GHz	±2.3 dB[§] (±2.6 dB)[#]	
	2.9 GHz to 22 GHz	±2.8 dB[§] (±3.6 dB)[#]	

[*] Connector losses vary with such factors as connector type and quality, connector cleanliness, temperature, damage, and wear.

[†] Applies to any wavelength for the case where the average readout is set to match the reading of a calibrated external optical power meter.

[‡] Specifications assume that either the HP 70908A and HP 70810B were calibrated together during the manufacturing process or that an extended system calibration (Option 020) has been performed. If not, use module specifications for frequency response. The module specifications are documented in the *HP 70810B and HP 70810B Option 850 Lightwave Section Installation and Verification Manual*.

[§] Amplitude measurement is in electrical dB units.

[#] Referenced to 300 MHz, −10 dBm calibrator.

Table 3-20. HP 71400C Option 850 Lightwave Signal Analyzer Specifications and Characteristics (continued)

Electrical Input Flatness Corrected* *(characteristic)*	**Frequency**	**Amplitude Error**
	100 kHz to 6 GHz	1.4 dB †
	6 GHz to 12 GHz	1.6 dB †
	12 GHz to 16 GHz	2.0 dB †
	16 GHz to 22 GHz	2.2 dB †
Displayed Average Optical Noise Level	**Frequency**	**Displayed Noise Level**
10 Hz Res BW, 3 Hz Vid BW	100 kHz to 1 MHz	−47 dBm
Ref Level ≤ −40 dBm	1 MHz to 10 MHz	−53 dBm
	10 MHz to 100 MHz	−58 dBm
	100 MHz to 8 GHz	−62 dBm
	8 GHz to 16 GHz	−60 dBm
	16 GHz to 22 GHz	−56 dBm
Harmonic Distortion	>70 dB† below fundamental with modulated power ≤−30 dBm	
Input Return Loss *(characteristic)* with HMS-10/HP	*>27 dB with input attenuation ≥ 5dB*	
Maximum Safe Optical Input Power	**Average Power**	**Modulated Power**
	15 dBm	15 dBm
Optical Input Connectors‡ (Option-dependent)	**Single-Mode Fiber Connectors** Diamond HMS-10/HP, FC/PC, ST, Biconic, DIN	
GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS		
Temperature	**Operation**	**Storage**
	0°C to +55°C	−40°C to +75°C
EMI	Conducted and radiated interference is in compliance with CISPR publication 11 (1975) and Messempfaenger-Postverfuegung 526/527/79 (Kennzeichnung Mit F-Nummer/Funkschutzzeichen). Radiated interference is in compliance with MIL-STD 461B, Part 7, RE02.	

* When a lightwave section is installed in a measurement system, add the amplitude-error value to the related flatness specifications for the system.

† Amplitude measurement is in electrical dB units.

‡ Refer to the replaceable parts section of Chapter 2 for optical connector part numbers.

Table 3-20.
HP 71400C Option 850 Lightwave Signal Analyzer Specifications and Characteristics (continued)

GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS (Continued)	
Power Requirements	
HP 70001A	
Ratings	310 W maximum 570 VA maximum
Voltage	90 to 132 V ac, 47 to 66 Hz 198 to 264 V ac, 47 to 66 Hz
Option 400	103 to 132 V ac, 365 to 444 Hz
HP 70004A	
Ratings	260 W maximum 350 VA maximum
Voltage	90 to 132 V ac, 47 to 66 Hz and 356 to 444 Hz 198 to 264 V ac, 47 to 66 Hz
Weight (characteristic)	
HP 71400C Option 850	*53.8 kg (118.7 lb)*
Individual Modules	
HP 70001A Mainframe	*14.5 kg (32 lb)*
HP 70004A Display	*19.5 kg (43 lb)*
HP 70310A Precision Reference	*2.2 kg (4.9 lb)*
HP 70900B Local Oscillator	*5.7 kg (12.6 lb)*
HP 70902A IF Section	*2.4 kg (5.3 lb)*
HP 70903A IF Section	*2.4 kg (5.3 lb)*
HP 70908A RF Section	*5.4 kg (11.9 lb)*
HP 70810B Option 850 Lightwave Section	*1.75 kg (3.9 lb)*
Physical Dimensions (characteristic)	Refer to Figure 3-1 and Figure 3-2 for physical dimensions.

HP 71401C Lightwave Signal Analyzer Specifications and Characteristics

This table contains the specifications and characteristics for an HP 71401C lightwave signal analyzer.

Additional electrical specifications apply at the RF input of the HP 70904A RF section. These specifications are documented in Table 3-2 for the HP 71100C modular spectrum analyzer.

All amplitude specifications are in optical dB unless noted otherwise.

Table 3-21. HP 71401C Lightwave Signal Analyzer Specifications and Characteristics

Wavelength Range *(characteristic)*	*1200 nm to 1600 nm*	
Frequency Range (demodulated signal)	100 kHz to 2.9 GHz	
Average Power Accuracy	**Factory-Calibrated**	**User-Calibrated**
	(At 1300 and 1550 nm)	(By external power meter)
	±0.65 dB ±5 nW	±0.05 dB ±5 nW
	±connector variation*	±power meter accuracy†
Modulated Power Amplitude Accuracy		**20°C to 30°C 0°C to 55°C**
	at 100 MHz	±1.0 dB ±1.8 dB
Modulated Power Frequency Response‡		**20°C to 30°C 0°C to 55°C**
relative to 100 MHz	100 kHz to 2.9 GHz	±1.0 dB ±1.3 dB
RF Input Frequency Response‡	100 kHz to 2.5 GHz	±1.3 dB§ (±1.6 dB)#
	2.5 GHz to 2.9 GHz	±1.8 dB§ (±2.1 dB)#

* Connector losses vary with such factors as connector type and quality, connector cleanliness, temperature, damage, and wear.

† Applies to any wavelength for the case where the average readout is set to match the reading of a calibrated external optical power meter.

‡ Specifications assume that either the HP 70904A and HP 70810B were calibrated together during the manufacturing process or that an extended system calibration (Option 020) has been performed. If not, use module specifications for frequency response. The module specifications are documented in the *HP 70810B and HP 70810B Option 850 Lightwave Section Installation and Verification Manual.*

§ Amplitude measurement is in electrical dB units.

Referenced to 300 MHz, −10 dBm calibrator.

Table 3-21.
HP 71401C Lightwave Signal Analyzer Specifications and Characteristics (continued)

Electrical Input Flatness Corrected[1] *(characteristic)*	**Frequency** 100 kHz to 2.9 GHz	**Amplitude Error** 1.4 dB[1]
Displayed Average Optical Noise Level 10 Hz Res BW, 3 Hz Vid BW Ref Level ≤ -40 dBm	**Frequency** 100 kHz to 1 MHz 1 MHz to 10 MHz 10 MHz to 100 MHz 100 MHz to 2.9 GHz	**Displayed Noise Level** −51 dBm −57 dBm −62 dBm −66 dBm
Harmonic Distortion	70 dB[2] below fundamental with modulated power ≤ -30 dBm	
Input Return Loss[3] with HMS-10/HP **Input Return Loss**[4] *(characteristic)* with HMS-10/HP	$\geq$40 dB (internal reflections) with 0 dB optical input attenuation. $\geq$35 dB (total reflections) with 0 dB optical input attenuation. *>27 dB with optical input attenuation $\geq$5 dB*	
Maximum Safe Optical Input Power	**Average Power** 15 dBm	**Modulated Power** 15 dBm
Optical Input Connectors[5] (Option-dependent)	**Single-Mode Fiber Connectors** Diamond HMS-10/HP, FC/PC, ST, Biconic, DIN	
GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS		
Temperature	**Operation** 0°C to +55°C	**Storage** −40°C to +75°C

1 When a lightwave section is installed in a measurement system, add the amplitude-error value to the related flatness specifications for the system.

2 Amplitude measurement is in electrical dB units.

3 **Input Return Loss** (specification) applies to HP 70810B lightwave sections with a serial prefix 3242A and above.

4 **Input Return Loss** *(characteristic)* applies to HP 70810B lightwave sections with a serial prefix 3237A and below.

5 Refer to "System Replaceable Parts" in Chapter 2 for optical connector HP part numbers.

Table 3-21.
HP 71401C Lightwave Signal Analyzer Specifications and Characteristics (continued)

GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS (Continued)	
EMI	Conducted and radiated interference is in compliance with CISPR publication 11 (1975) and Messempfaenger-Postverfuegung 526/527/79 (Kennzeichnung Mit F-Nummer/Funkschutzzeichen). Radiated interference is in compliance with MIL-STD 461B, Part 7, RE02.
Power Requirements	
HP 70001A	
Ratings	310 W maximum 570 VA maximum
Voltage	90 to 132 V ac, 47 to 66 Hz 198 to 264 V ac, 47 to 66 Hz
Option 400	103 to 132 V ac, 365 to 444 Hz
HP 70004A	
Ratings	260 W maximum 350 VA maximum
Voltage	90 to 132 V ac, 47 to 66 Hz and 356 to 444 Hz 198 to 264 V ac, 47 to 66 Hz
Weight (characteristic)	
HP 71401C	*49 kg (108.1 lb)*
Individual Modules	
HP 70001A Mainframe	*14.5 kg (32 lb)*
HP 70004A Display	*19.5 kg (43 lb)*
HP 70310A Precision Reference	*2.2 kg (4.9 lb)*
HP 70900B Local Oscillator	*5.7 kg (12.6 lb)*
HP 70902A IF Section	*2.4 kg (5.3 lb)*
HP 70903A IF Section	*2.4 kg (5.3 lb)*
HP 70904A RF Section	*2.9 kg (6.4 lb)*
HP 70810B Lightwave Section	*1.75 kg (3.9 lb)*
Physical Dimensions (characteristic)	Refer to Figure 3-1 and Figure 3-2 for physical dimensions.

HP 71401C Option 850 Lightwave Signal Analyzer Specifications and Characteristics

This table contains the specifications and characteristics for an HP 71401C Option 850 lightwave signal analyzer.

Additional electrical specifications apply at the RF input of the HP 70904A RF section. These specifications are documented in Table 3-2 for the HP 71100C modular spectrum analyzer.

All amplitude specifications are in optical dB unless noted otherwise.

Table 3-22.
HP 71401C Option 850 Lightwave Signal Analyzer Specifications and Characteristics

Wavelength Range *(characteristic)*	*750 nm to 870 nm*	
Frequency Range (demodulated signal)	100 kHz to 2.9 GHz	
Average Power Accuracy	**Factory-Calibrated**	**User-Calibrated**
	(At 830 nm)	(By external power meter)
	±0.65 dB ±5 nW	±0.05 dB ±5 nW
	±connector variation*	±power meter accuracy†
Modulated Power Amplitude Accuracy		**20°C to 30°C 0°C to 55°C**
	at 100 MHz	±1.0 dB ±1.8 dB
Modulated Power Frequency Response‡		**20°C to 30°C 0°C to 55°C**
relative to 100 MHz	100 kHz to 2.9 GHz	±1.0 dB ±1.3 dB
RF Input Frequency Response‡	100 kHz to 2.5 GHz	±1.3 dB§ (±1.6 dB)#
	2.5 GHz to 2.9 GHz	±1.8 dB§ (±2.1 dB)#

* Connector losses vary with such factors as connector type and quality, connector cleanliness, temperature, damage, and wear.

† Applies to any wavelength for the case where the average readout is set to match the reading of a calibrated external optical power meter.

‡ Specifications assume that either the HP 70904A and HP 70810B were calibrated together during the manufacturing process or that an extended system calibration (Option 020) has been performed. If not, use module specifications for frequency response. The module specifications are documented in the *HP 70810B and HP 70810B Option 850 Lightwave Section Installation and Verification Manual.*

§ Amplitude measurement is in electrical dB units.

Referenced to 300 MHz, −10 dBm calibrator.

Table 3-22.
HP 71401C Option 850 Lightwave Signal Analyzer Specifications and Characteristics (continued)

Electrical Input Flatness Corrected* *(characteristic)*	**Frequency**	**Amplitude Error**
	100 kHz to 2.9 GHz	1.4 dB*
Displayed Average Optical Noise Level	**Frequency**	**Displayed Noise Level**
10 Hz Res BW, 3 Hz Vid BW	100 kHz to 1 MHz	−47 dBm
Ref Level $\leq$ −40 dBm	1 MHz to 10 MHz	−53 dBm
	10 MHz to 100 MHz	−58 dBm
	100 MHz to 2.9 GHz	−62 dBm
Harmonic Distortion	70† dB below fundamental with modulated power $\leq$−30 dBm	
Input Return Loss *(characteristic)* with HMS-10/HP	*>27 dB with input attenuation $\geq$ 5dB*	
Maximum Safe Optical Input Power	**Average Power**	**Modulated Power**
	15 dBm	15 dBm
Optical Input Connectors‡ (Option-dependent)	**Single-Mode Fiber Connectors** Diamond HMS-10/HP, FC/PC, ST, Biconic, DIN	
GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS		
Temperature	**Operation**	**Storage**
	0°C to +55°C	−40°C to +75°C
EMI	Conducted and radiated interference is in compliance with CISPR publication 11 (1975) and Messempfaenger-Postverfuegung 526/527/79 (Kennzeichnung Mit F-Nummer/Funkschutzzeichen). Radiated interference is in compliance with MIL-STD 461B, Part 7, RE02.	

* When a lightwave section is installed in a measurement system, add the amplitude-error value to the related flatness specifications for the system.
† Amplitude measurement is in electrical dB units.
‡ Refer to the replaceable parts section of Chapter 2 for optical connector part numbers.

Table 3-22.
HP 71401C Option 850 Lightwave Signal Analyzer Specifications and Characteristics (continued)

GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS (Continued)	
Power Requirements	
HP 70001A	
Ratings	310 W maximum 570 VA maximum
Voltage	90 to 132 V ac, 47 to 66 Hz 198 to 264 V ac, 47 to 66 Hz
Option 400	103 to 132 V ac, 365 to 444 Hz
HP 70004A	
Ratings	260 W maximum 350 VA maximum
Voltage	90 to 132 V ac, 47 to 66 Hz and 356 to 444 Hz 198 to 264 V ac, 47 to 66 Hz
Weight (characteristic)	
HP 71401C Option 850	*49 kg (108.1 lb)*
Individual Modules	
HP 70001A Mainframe	*14.5 kg (32 lb)*
HP 70004A Display	*19.5 kg (43 lb)*
HP 70310A Precision Reference	*2.2 kg (4.9 lb)*
HP 70900B Local Oscillator	*5.7 kg (12.6 lb)*
HP 70902A IF Section	*2.4 kg (5.3 lb)*
HP 70903A IF Section	*2.4 kg (5.3 lb)*
HP 70904A RF Section	*2.9 kg (6.4 lb)*
HP 70810B Option 850 Lightwave Section	*1.75 kg (3.9 lb)*
Physical Dimensions (characteristic)	Refer to Figure 3-1 and Figure 3-2 for physical dimensions.

Physical Dimensions of the HP 70004A Color Display and HP 70001A Mainframe

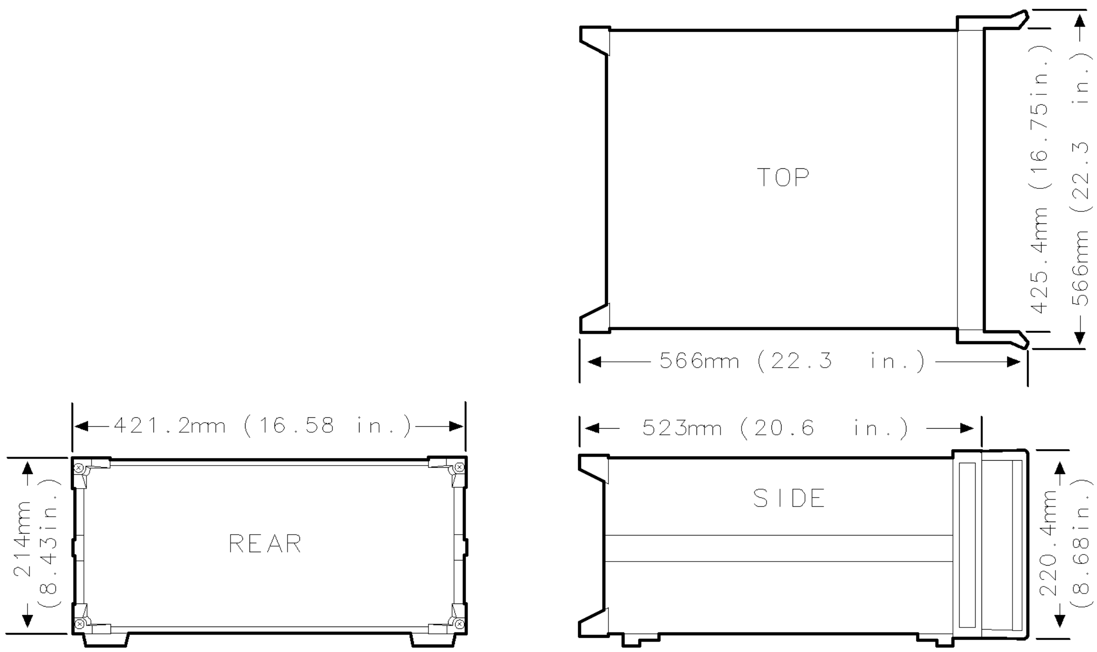


Figure 3-1. HP 70004A Color Display Physical Dimensions

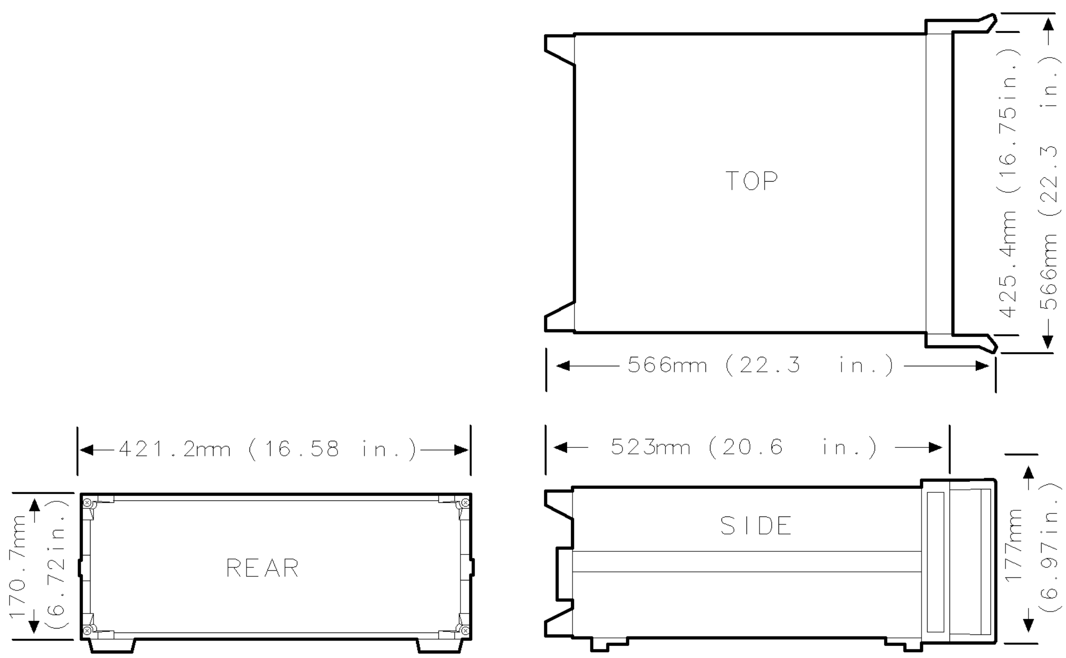


Figure 3-2. HP 70001A Mainframe Physical Dimensions

Module Input and Output Characteristics

The following section covers the input and output specifications and characteristics of modules used in HP 70000 Series modular spectrum analyzer system. The data in this section is a characteristic unless identified as a specification.

For information on elements not covered in this section (for example, HP 70300A RF tracking generator or HP 70004A color display) refer to the installation and verification manual for the element of interest.

HP 70310A Precision Frequency Reference

10 MHz

Output Power *(specification)*	0 dBm 3 dB, −2 dB
Harmonics *(specification)*	<−20 dBc
Spurious *(specification)*	<−80 dBc

100 MHz

Output Power *(specification)*	0 dBm 3 dB, −2 dB
Harmonics	<−25 dBc
Spurious	<−115 dBc

Distribution Amplifier Input

Frequency *(specification)*	10 to 300 MHz
(typical)	5 to 300 MHz
Power Range *(specification)*	−4.0 dBm to +4.0 dBm
Impedance	50Ω *(nominal)*

Distribution Amplifier Output

Power:	
< 300 MHz *(specification)*	0 dBm ±2 dB
300 MHz *(specification)*	0 dBm ±1 dB
Impedance	50Ω *(nominal)*
VSWR	≤ 1.5

Note Distribution amplifiers will distribute both the 100 MHz and 300 MHz system references without degradation in system performance.

EXT REF

Frequencies *(specification)* . . . . 1, 2, 5, or 10 MHz
Power Range *(specification)* . . . . −5 to 15 dBm
Damage Level *(specification)* . . . . 1 W (30 dBm)
Impedance . . . . 50Ω *(nominal)*

System phase noise specifications can be met if the external-reference signal has the characteristics listed below:

External Reference Input Frequency *(specification)* . . . . 10 MHz
Phase Noise:
10 Hz Offset *(specification)* . . . . <−95 dBc/Hz
100 Hz Offset *(specification)* . . . . <−125 dBc/Hz
1 kHz Offset *(specification)* . . . . <−145 dBc/Hz
Spurious:
< 1 kHz Offset *(specification)* . . . . <−135 dBc
≥ 1 kHz Offset *(specification)* . . . . <−125 dBc

HP 70600A Preselector/HP 70601A Preselector

RF INPUT

Frequency Range	
Bypass Path	0 to 22.0/26.5 GHz
Low-Pass Filter Path	0 to 2.9 GHz
YIG-Tuned Filter (YTF) Path	2.7 to 22.0/26.5 GHz
Maximum Input Power	
ac (continuous)	30 dBm
ac (peak)	100 W (1 μs)
dc	0 V

Actual safe input power is limited by system's RF section input mixer. Maximum safe input power is 15 dBm in bypass mode with 0 dB attenuation.

RF OUTPUT

Frequency	0 to 26.5 GHz
Insertion Loss	
Bypass Mode	$\leq$ 8 dB
Filtered mode (with preselector peaked in YTF bands)	$\leq$ 22 dB
Impedance	50Ω *(nominal)*

TUNE + SPAN INPUT

Sensitivity	1.5 V/GHz
Impedance	1 MΩ *(nominal)*

HP 70810B Lightwave Section and HP 70810B Option 850 Lightwave Section

LIGHTWAVE INPUT

HP 70810B Wavelength Range	1200 nm to 1600 nm
HP 70810B Option 850 Wavelength Range	750 nm to 870 nm
Frequency Range (demodulated signal)	100 kHz to 22 GHz
Maximum Input Average Optical Power	15 dBm

RF INPUT

Frequency Range	0 Hz to 22 GHz
VSWR	
0 to 6 GHz	< 1.3
6 to 12 GHz	< 1.5
12 to 22 GHz	< 1.9

The actual input frequency range is limited by the frequency range of the RF section that is installed in the lightwave signal analyzer.

The actual safe input power is limited by the maximum safe input power of the RF section that is installed in the lightwave signal analyzer.

RF OUTPUT

Frequency Range	0 Hz to 22 GHz
Insertion Loss	<5.2 dB

HSWP IN/OUT

Line Type	TTL (open collector)
Sweep condition	low = not ready to sweep
Maximum Delay	200 μs from HSWP high to sweep
Maximum Current Draw	16 mA

HP 70900B Local Oscillator Source

100 MHz IN

Frequency .... 100 MHz
Power required .... 0 dBm ±3 dB
Impedance .... 50Ω *(nominal)*

300 MHz OUT

Frequency .... 300 MHz
Power .... 0 dBm ±1 dBm
Impedance .... 50Ω *(nominal)*

CALIBRATOR

Frequency Accuracy *(specification)* .... 300 MHz × frequency reference error
Power *(specification)* .... −10 dBm ±0.3 dBm
Impedance .... 50Ω *(nominal)*

EXTERNAL TRIGGER IN

Line Type .... TTL, Positive Edge, 2 TTL loads

HSWP IN/OUT

Line Type .... TTL (open collector)
Sweep condition .... low = not ready to sweep
Maximum Delay .... 200 μs from HSWP high to sweep
Maximum Current Draw .... 16 mA

LO OUT

Frequency .... 3.0 GHz to 6.6 GHz
Power .... +7 to 15 dBm
Impedance .... 50Ω *(nominal)*

SWEEP

Range .... 0 to 10 V
Accuracy 2%

TUNE + SPAN OUT

Range .... 4.5 to 9.9 V
Sensitivity (for LO signal) .... 1.5 V/GHz

VIDEO IN

Range .... 0 to 2 V

HP 70902A IF Section

21.4 MHz IN

Center Frequency	21.4 MHz
Nominal Input Power	−5 dBm
VSWR at 21.4 MHz ±500 kHz	≤ 1.5
Impedance	50Ω *(nominal)*

AUX OUT

Frequency	21.4 MHz
Output Power (with −5 dBm input)	−15 dBm ±1 dB
VSWR	≤ 1.5
Impedance	50Ω *(nominal)*

IF 3 MHz

Center Frequency	3 MHz
Output Power (with −5 dBm input in 100 Hz Res BW)	−15 dBm ±1 dB
VSWR	≤ 1.5
Impedance	50Ω *(nominal)*

LIMITED IF OUT

Frequency	3 MHz triangle wave
Output Amplitude (for use with frequency counters)	1 Vp-p ±0.5 V

VIDEO 0-1V

Impedance	1 kΩ *(nominal)*
Output Amplitude (open circuit)	0 to 1 V
Accuracy	2%

VIDEO OUT

Output Amplitude	0 to 2 V
Impedance	< 1Ω *(nominal)*

HP 70903A IF Section

21.4 MHz IF

Center Frequency	21.4 MHz
Output Amplitude (with −5 dBm input in 300 kHz Res. BW)	−15 dBm ±1 dB
VSWR	≤ 1.5
Impedance	<50Ω *(nominal)*

21.4 MHz IN

Center Frequency	21.4 MHz
Nominal Input Power	−5 dBm
VSWR (21.4 MHz ±5 MHz)	≤ 1.2
Impedance	<50Ω *(nominal)*

IF 21.4 MHz Out

Center Frequency	21.4 MHz
Output Power (with −5 dB input into 50Ω)	−5 dBm ±0.5 dB
VSWR	≤ 1.2
Impedance	<50Ω *(nominal)*

LINEAR AGC VIDEO

Level (linearly related to RF INPUT)	1 V *(nominal)*
Distortion (−30 dBm input, 90% Am, F_{mod} = 10 kHz)	< 8% THD
Attack and Decay Times (periodic signals)	
Attack Time	30 μs
Decay Time	300 ms
Impedance	50Ω *(nominal)*

VIDEO 0-1V

Output Voltage (open circuit)	0 to 1 V
Accuracy	2%
Impedance	100Ω *(nominal)*

VIDEO IN

Input Voltage	0 to 2 V
Impedance	50Ω *(nominal)*

VIDEO OUT

Range	0 to 2 V
Source Impedance	< 1Ω *(nominal)*

HP 70904A RF Section

1st LO IN

Frequency	3.0 GHz to 6.6 GHz
Amplitude	−0.5 dBm to +19.0 dBm
Impedance	50Ω *(nominal)*

1st LO OUT

Frequency	3.0 to 6.6 GHz
Output Power	+2.6 dBm to +14.9 dBm
VSWR	≤ 2.3
Impedance	50Ω *(nominal)*

21.4 MHz OUT

Center Frequency	21.4 MHz
Output Power (for −10.0 dBm, 300 MHz RF INPUT signal with 10 dB attenuation)	−15.0 ±0.5 dBm
VSWR	≤ 1.5
Impedance	50Ω *(nominal)*

300 MHz IN

Frequency	300 MHz ±30 kHz
Input Power	−2.0 to +2.0 dBm
VSWR (at 300 MHz)	≤ 1.5
Impedance	50Ω *(nominal)*

PROBE POWER

Outputs (150 mA maximum)	+15 V ±10%, −12.6 V ±10%

RF INPUT

Frequency	100 Hz to 2.9 GHz
VSWR (with LO freq. equal to RF freq. + 3.6214 GHz)	
0 dB attenuation	≤ 2.9
≥ 10 dB attenuation	≤ 1.3
Maximum Input Level	
ac (continuous, ≤ 10 dB attenuation)	30 dBm
ac (peak power)	100 W at 10 μs pulse with ≥ 50 dB attenuation
dc (ac coupled)	±25 V
dc (dc coupled)	0 V
Maximum Input Level at Mixer	≤ 15 dBm continuous power
Impedance	50Ω *(nominal)*

HP 70905A RF Section

1st LO IN

Frequency	3.0 to 6.6 GHz
Amplitude	−0.5 dBm to +19.0 dBm
Impedance	50Ω *(nominal)*

1st LO OUT

Frequency	3.0 to 6.6 GHz
Output Power	+2.4 dBm to +15.5 dBm
VSWR	≤ 2.1
Impedance	50Ω *(nominal)*

21.4 MHz OUT

Center Frequency	21.4 MHz
Output Power (for −10 dBm, 300 MHz signal with 10 dB atten.)	−15.0 ±0.5 dBm
VSWR	≤ 1.5
Impedance	50Ω *(nominal)*

300 MHz IN

Frequency	300 MHz ±30 kHz
Input Power	−2.0 dBm to +2.0 dBm
VSWR (at 300 MHz)	≤ 1.5
Impedance	50Ω *(nominal)*

321.4 MHz IF IN

Frequency	321.4 MHz ±5 MHz
Minimum Input Level	−20 dBm
VSWR (at 321.4 MHz)	≤ 2.3
Impedance	50Ω *(nominal)*

321.4 MHz IF OUT

Output tracks 21.4 MHz IF Output with a nominal offset of −21 dB (321.4 MHz IF bands only.)

Frequency Range	100 MHz to 700 MHz
VSWR	≤ 1.9
Impedance	50Ω *(nominal)*

RF INPUT

Frequency Range	50 kHz to 22.0 GHz
Maximum Input Level	
ac (continuous, $>$ 10 dB attenuation)	30 dBm
ac (peak power)	100 W at 10 μs pulse with $\geq$ 50 dB attenuation
dc ($\geq$ 10 dB attenuation)	0 V
dc (0 dB attenuation)	$\pm$25 V
Maximum Input Level at Mixer	$\leq$ 15 dBm continuous power
VSWR ($\geq$ 10 dB attenuation)	
0 to 12.7 GHz	$\leq$ 1.7
12.7 to 18.0 GHz	$\leq$ 2.0
18.0 to 22.0 GHz	$\leq$ 2.5
Impedance	50Ω *(nominal)*

HP 70906A RF Section

1st LO IN

Frequency Range	3.0 to 6.6 GHz
Amplitude	−0.5 dBm to +19.0 dBm
Impedance	50Ω *(nominal)*

1st LO OUT

Frequency Range	3.0 to 6.6 GHz
Output Power	+2.4 dBm to +15.5 dBm
VSWR	$\leq$ 2.1
Impedance	50Ω *(nominal)*

21.4 MHz OUT

Center Frequency	21.4 MHz
Output Power (for −10 dBm, 300 MHz with 10 dB atten.)	−5.0 ±0.5 dBm
VSWR	$\leq$ 1.5
Impedance	50Ω *(nominal)*

300 MHz IN

Frequency	300 MHz ±30 kHz
Input Power	−2.0 dBm to +2.0 dBm
VSWR (at 300 MHz)	$\leq$ 1.5
Impedance	50Ω *(nominal)*

321.4 MHz IF IN

Frequency	321.4 MHz ±5 MHz
Maximum Input Level	−20 dBm
VSWR	$\leq$ 2.3
Impedance	50Ω *(nominal)*

321.4 MHz IF OUT

Output tracks 21.4 MHz IF Output with a nominal offset of −21 dB (321.4 MHz IF bands only.)

Frequency Range	100 MHz to 700 MHz
VSWR	$\leq$ 1.93
Impedance	50Ω *(nominal)*

RF INPUT

Frequency Range	50 kHz to 26.5 GHz
Maximum Input Level	
ac (continuous)	30 dBm
ac (peak power)	100 W at 10 μs pulse with $\geq$ 50 dB attenuation
dc ($\geq$ 10 dB attenuation)	0 V
dc (0 dB attenuation)	$\pm$25 V
Maximum Input Level at Mixer	$\leq$ 15 dBm continuous power
VSWR ($\geq$ 10 dB attenuation)	
0 to 12.7 GHz	$\leq$ 1.7
12.7 to 18.0 GHz	$\leq$ 2.0
18.0 to 22.0 GHz	$\leq$ 2.5
Impedance	50Ω *(nominal)*

HP 70905B RF Section and HP 70906B RF Section

1st LO IN

Frequency	3.0 to 6.6 GHz
Amplitude	−0.5 dBm to +19.0 dBm
Impedance	50Ω *(nominal)*

1st LO OUT

Frequency	3.0 to 6.6 GHz
Output Power	+2.4 dBm to +15.5 dBm
VSWR	≤ 2.1
Impedance	50Ω *(nominal)*

21.4 MHz OUT

Center Frequency	21.4 MHz
Output Power (for −10 dBm, 300 MHz signal with 10 dB atten.)	−5.0 ±0.5 dBm
VSWR	≤ 1.5
Impedance	50Ω *(nominal)*

300 MHz IN

Frequency	300 MHz ±30 kHz
Input Power	−2.0 dBm to +2.0 dBm
VSWR (at 300 MHz)	≤ 1.5
Impedance	50Ω *(nominal)*

321.4 MHz IF IN

Frequency	321.4 MHz ±5 MHz
Maximum Input Level	−20 dBm
VSWR	≤ 2.3
Impedance	50Ω *(nominal)*

321.4 MHz IF OUT

Output tracks 21.4 MHz IF Output with a nominal offset of −21 dB ±1 dB (321.4 MHz IF bands only, at 2.7 GHz RF frequency).

Frequency Range	100 MHz to 700 MHz
VSWR	≤ 1.9
Impedance	50Ω *(nominal)*

RF INPUT

Frequency Range	50 kHz to 22/26.5 GHz
Maximum Input Level	
ac (continuous)	15 dBm
dc	±25 V
Impedance	50Ω *(nominal)*

HP 70907A External Millimeter Interface Module

MIXER BIAS OUTPUT

Maximum Voltage (characteristic) .... *3.3 V*
Current Range, −2 V < Vout < 2 V
  Range (specification) .... −10 to +10 mA
  Resolution (characteristic) .... *< 20 μA*
  Accuracy (specification) .... ±30 μA
Source Impedance .... > 1 MΩ *(nominal)*

LO OUTPUT

Frequency Range (specification) .... 3.0 to 6.6 GHz
Output Power (specification) .... 16 dBm ±1.5 dB
VSWR (characteristic) .... *≤ 1.9*
Impedance .... 50Ω *(nominal)*

IF INPUT

Frequency (characteristic) .... *321.4 MHz*
Maximum Safe Input Level (characteristic)
  ac .... *≤ 30 dBm*
  dc .... *±3 V*
VSWR at 321.4 ±5 MHz (characteristic) .... *≤ 1.8*
Impedance .... 50Ω *(nominal)*

Rear-Panel Inputs and Outputs

For rear panel input and output information, refer to the *HP 70907A/B External Mixer Interface Installation and Verification Manual.*

HP 70907B External Millimeter Interface Module

Front-Panel Inputs and Outputs

PRESEL TUNE + SPAN INPUT

Voltage Range (specification) .... < 4.5 to > 9.9 V
Tuning Sensitivity (specification) .... 1.5 V/GHz
Load Impedance .... > 10 kΩ *(nominal)*

MIXER BIAS

Maximum Voltage (characteristic) .... 3.3 V
Current Range, -2 V $<$ Vout $<$ 2 V
  Range (specification) .... -10 to $+10$ mA
  Resolution (characteristic) .... < 20 μA
  Accuracy (specification) .... ±30 μA
Source Impedance .... > 1 MΩ *(nominal)*

LO OUTPUT

Frequency Range (specification) .... 3.0 to 6.6 GHz
Output Power (specification) .... 16 dBm ±1.5 dB
VSWR (characteristic) .... ≤ 1.9
Impedance .... 50Ω *(nominal)*

IF INPUT

Frequency (characteristic) .... 321.4 MHz
Maximum Safe Input Level (characteristic)
  ac .... ≤ 30 dBm
  dc .... ±3 V
VSWR at 321.4 ±5 MHz (characteristic) .... ≤ 1.8
Impedance .... 50Ω *(nominal)*

Rear-Panel Inputs and Outputs

For rear panel input and output information, refer to the *HP 70907A/B External Mixer Interface Installation and Verification Manual.*

HP 70908A RF Section

1st LO IN

Frequency	3.0 to 6.6 GHz
Input Power	+4.0 to +12.0 dBm
VSWR	$\leq$ 2.4
Impedance	50Ω *(nominal)*

1st LO OUT

Frequency	3.0 to 6.6 GHz
Output Power	5 dBm to 12 dBm
VSWR	$\leq$ 3.0
Impedance	50Ω *(nominal)*

21.4 MHz OUT

Center Frequency	21.4 MHz
Output Power (0 dB input power, 10 dB attenuation)	−5 dBm
VSWR	$\leq$ 1.5
Impedance	50Ω *(nominal)*

300 MHz IN

Frequency	300 MHz ±30 MHz
Input Power	−2.0 to +2.0 dBm
Impedance	50Ω *(nominal)*

321.4 MHz IF OUT

Output is switched and is available for all input frequencies.

Frequency Range	100 MHz to 700 MHz
Output Power	−5 dBm for −10 dBm input to mixer
VSWR	$\leq$ 1.9
Impedance	50Ω *(nominal)*
Bandwidth, 100 Hz to 2.9 GHz (*specification* **Option H10 Only**)	> 50 MHz

RF INPUT

Frequency	100 Hz to 22 GHz
Maximum Input Level	
ac (continuous)	30 dBm with $\geq$ 10 dB attenuation
ac (peak power)	100 W, 10 μs pulse with $\geq$ 50 dB attenuation
dc	0 V
Maximum Input Level at Mixer	$\leq$ 20 dBm continuous power
VSWR ($\geq$ 10 dB attenuation)	
0 to 12.7 GHz	$\leq$ 1.9
12.7 to 18.0 GHz	$\leq$ 2.3
18.0 to 22.0 GHz	$\leq$ 2.5
Impedance	50Ω *(nominal)*

TUNE + SPAN INPUT

Input Range .... 4.5 V to 9.9 V
Sensitivity .... 1.5 V/GHz
Impedance .... 20 kΩ *(nominal)*

HP 70909A RF Section and HP 70910A RF Section

1st LO IN

Frequency .... 3.0 to 6.6 GHz
Input Power .... −0.5 to 19 dBm
Impedance .... 50Ω *(nominal)*

1st LO OUT (Front Panel)

Frequency Range *(specification)* .... 3.0 to 6.6 GHz
Output Power *(specification)* .... +14.0 to +18.0 dBm
VSWR .... < 2.1
Impedance .... 50Ω *(nominal)*

1st LO OUT (Rear Panel)

Frequency Range .... 3.0 to 6.6 GHz
Output Power .... +2.6 to +14.9 dBm
VSWR .... < 2.4
Impedance .... 50Ω *(nominal)*

21.4 MHz OUT

Center Frequency .... 21.4 MHz
Output Power (0 dB input power, 10 dB attenuation) .... −5 dBm
VSWR .... ≤ 1.5
Impedance .... 50Ω *(nominal)*

300 MHz IN

Frequency .... 300 MHz ±30 kHz
Input Power .... −2.0 to +2.0 dBm
Impedance .... 50Ω *(nominal)*

321.4 MHz IF OUT

Minimum Preselected 3 dB Bandwidth (HP 70909A) .... 27 MHz
Minimum Preselected 3 dB Bandwidth (HP 70910A) *(specification 20 – 30 °C)* .... 36 MHz
Output Power .... −5 dBm for −10 dBm input to mixer
VSWR .... ≤ 1.5
Impedance .... 50Ω *(nominal)*

RF INPUT (APC 3.5)

Frequency .... 100 Hz to 26.5 GHz
Maximum Input Level at attenuator *(specification)*
  ac (continuous) .... 30 dBm with ≥ 10 dB attenuation
  ac (peak power) .... 100 W, 10 μs pulse with ≥ 50 dB attenuation
  dc .... 0 V
VSWR (≥ 10 dB attenuation)
  0 to 6.2 GHz .... < 1.4
  6.0 to 26.5 GHz .... < 2.0

Impedance .... 50Ω *(nominal)*

TUNE + SPAN INPUT (with external mixer selected)

Voltage Range .... 0 to 13.5 V
Tuning Sensitivity .... 1.5 V/GHz of L.O. frequency
Voltage Accuracy .... ±0.4%
Preselector DAC Range .... ±40 mV
Load Impedance .... > 10 kΩ

4

System Operation Verification

This chapter describes how to install, configure, and operate the *System Operation Verification Software*. In addition, this chapter gives a description of each operation verification test, and lists the error and status messages that may occur.

The tests documented in this section verify the electrical performance of a system that has an HP 70900A/B local oscillator source as the master element. This is done by using the *System Operation Verification Software* provided with this manual. Table 4-1 and Table 4-2 list all of the equipment needed for the system operation verification tests. Each test description lists the equipment needed for that specific test.

Note The *System Operation Verification Software* automates the electrical performance verification of an HP 70000 Series modular spectrum analyzer system whose master module is an HP 70900A/B local oscillator source. Some systems (for example, a system with two HP 70907A external millimeter interface modules) may have more than one input. For information about testing each input, refer to "Testing Multiple Systems".

Shipment Contents

This documentation supports *System Operation Verification Software*, Revision C.01.02 or greater.

System Operation Verification Software provides both the user interface and individual test programs. If you are testing a system that includes modules that are not part of a predefined system, accessory software may be needed to test the additional modules. The two types of packages and their contents are described below.

- The menu-key-driven *System Operation Verification Software* automates the test process. This program is the same for each system and is documented in this manual. It includes the following items:

  Executive Disk
  Operating Disk
  Test Disk

- Accessory software contains performance tests applicable to specific modules that, although they are not part of a predefined system, can be used with the system. An example of this program is Test Disk 3, provided with HP 70300A RF tracking generator and HP 70301A microwave tracking generators. The manual with each Accessory Software package documents the test descriptions, test setups, and test equipment requirements that are applicable to the specific modules. The quantity of Test Disks will vary with each accessory software package.

Note Make a working copy of each disk before installing any of the software, then store the master disks in a safe place.

Software Version

The *System Operation Verification Software* version and the HP part number of the program will be needed if you contact Hewlett-Packard about this software. The HP part number of the *System Operation Verification Software* is printed on the disk labels. The software version of the program is visible on the right-hand side of the display that appears after the first program disk is loaded. It is also visible in the Main Menu and the Test Menu. Specific numbers vary, but the version number looks like this: `Rev. A.02.00`.

Software/Hardware Compatibility

Computer Hardware Compatibility

System Performance Test software is written in HP 9000 Series BASIC 5.0. There is no copy protection. The software can run on the following HP 9000 Series 200/300 computers. Minimum RAM requirement is 4.0 megabytes.

HP 9816	HP 9920 (with HP 35721A Monitor)
HP 9836	HP 9000 Series 300 computer

When using an HP 9000 Series 300 computer, a medium-resolution monitor and either an HP 98203C or an HP 46020A/46021A keyboard are required. If printed results are not needed, a high-resolution monitor can be used.

Due to the various keyboards supported, some minor text differences appear in the menus and keys displayed on-screen. (Refer to "Typographic Conventions".)

Computer Language Compatibility

Note If you have set up some RAM memory for specific usage, be aware that this program uses RAM memory Volume ":MEMORY, 0, 15". Move any information stored at this Volume to another location before running the System Performance Test software program.

The software program runs on HP BASIC 5.0, or later, with the following BIN files in RAM.

CLOCK	HPIB
CS80 (optional – supports newer Winchester disk drives)	IO
DISC (optional – supports microfloppies and older Winchester disk drives)	KBD
ERR	MAT
GRAPH	MS
GRAPHX	PDEV (optional – provides debugging features for program development
CRTA or CRTB	

In an SRM (shared resource management) environment, the following BIN files are also required:

DCOMM
SRM

In an HFS (hierarchical file structure) environment, the following BIN file is also required:

HFS

Printer Compatibility

System Performance Test software supports any HP-IB printer; however, many of the printed test results require a graphics printer. Graphical test results are not output to a non-graphics printer.

Note It is not possible to print graphical test results when an HP 9000 Series 300 controller is used with a high-resolution monitor. (Refer to "Computer Hardware Compatibility".)

Typographic Conventions

This chapter uses the following conventions:

KEY	Text that looks like this represents the key label of a key physically located on the computer or the front panel of an analyzer.
menu key	Text that looks like this represents a **menu key**, a key whose label is determined by the instrument's firmware. When key labels are written in lowercase letters, a sub-level menu exists for that particular menu key. Key labels written in uppercase letters indicate that no further sub-level menus exist for that menu key.
`Text`	Text that looks like this represents messages displayed on the display screen, or text that the user enters via the keyboard.

For simplicity in this document, we assume that you are using either an HP 9000 Series 200 controller keyboard, or an HP 98203C keyboard. Refer to the table below if your keyboard key labels do not match the ones used in text.

Key Labels Shown In This Document	Alternate Key Labels
EXECUTE	RETURN
ENTER	RETURN
RUN	press SYSTEM, then RUN
CONTINUE	press SYSTEM, then CONTINUE

Required Test Equipment

External test equipment required for operation verification is listed in Table 4-1. A list of accessories required for operation verification is given in Table 4-2.

Note A technical computer is necessary. Refer to "Computer Hardware Compatibility" for requirements.

Table 4-1. External Test Equipment

Category	HP Model Number for RF and μW Systems[1]	HP Model Number for Millimeter Systems[1]
Printer (any HP-IB printer)	Graphics/Non-Graphics	Graphics/Non-Graphics
Level Generator	HP 3335A	
Microwave Source	HP 8340A, HP 8340B, HP 8341A, HP 8341B, or HP 8360 sources	
Synthesized Source	HP 8340A, 8340B, HP 8341A, HP 8341B, or HP 8360 sources	
General Source		HP 8340A, HP 8340B, HP 8341A, HP 8341B, or HP 8360 sources
Frequency Counter	HP 5342A or HP 5343A	HP 5342A or HP 5343A
Measuring Receiver		HP 8902A
Signal Sensor		HP 11722A
Power Meter	HP 436A or HP 8902A	HP 436A or HP 8902A
RF Power Sensor	HP 8482A or HP 11722A	
μW Power Sensor	HP 8485A[2], HP 8481A, HP 8487A[3], or HP 11972A	HP 8485A, HP 8481A, or HP 11972A
Power Splitter		
Type N (f) connectors	HP 11667A	
APC 3.5 (f) connectors	HP 11667B[2]	HP 11667B
APC 3.5 (f) connectors	HP 11667C[3]	HP 11667B
Hybrid Combiner		Mini-Lab Circuits (p/n ZFSC-2-5)
50Ω Termination	N/A	N/A

1 The first item listed is the recommended model of test equipment.

2 Recommended for μW modular spectrum analyzer.

3 This model is used for the HP 71209A Option Z40 microwave spectrum analyzer.

Table 4-2. Required Accessories

Accessory	HP Model or Part Number
Adapters	
Type N (f)-to-BNC (m)	1250-0077
Type N (m)-to-BNC (f) *HP 70904A RF section only*	1250-0780[1]
APC 3.5 (f)-to-Type N (m)	1250-1744
BNC (f)-to-dual banana plug	1251-2277
APC 3.5 (f)-to-APC 3.5 (f) *HP 70906A RF section only*	1250-1749[1]
	or 5061-5311
Cables	
BNC (m)-to-SMB (m), 122 cm (48 in.)	85680-60093[1]
BNC (m)-to-BNC (m), 122 cm (48 in.)	HP 10503A
SMA (m)-to-SMA (m), 61 cm (24 in.)	8120-3124
APC 3.5(m)-to-APC 3.5 (m), (low-loss cable), 99 cm (38 in.)	8120-4921
APC 2.4(m) to APC 2.4(m) 1 meter	1946-8000-0140[2]
Terminations	
Type N (m), 50Ω	HP 908A
APC 3.5 (m), 50Ω	HP 909D

1 Recommended accessory.

2 This model is used for the HP 71209A Option Z40 microwave spectrum analyzer. (This is not an HP part number, but is available from Adams Russell).

Operation Verification Test Software Overview

Testing Multiple Systems

System Operation Verification Software tests only one system at a time. If you have more than one RF section module to test in your configuration, test them separately. If you have tested a RF section module and want to select another RF section module to test without turning off the controller, follow the steps below.

Note The program erases test results stored on disk the first time it enters the Test Menu. Therefore, if you want a printed copy of the previously run test results, you must print them before pressing `test menu`. Refer to the "Parameter Menu" and "Main Menu" sections in this chapter. "Parameter Menu" contains information on configuring the software to save test results to disk. "Main Menu" contains information about the `REPRINT` menu key.

1. Get to the Main Menu.
2. Press RESTART, then press HP-MSIB map.
3. Place the cursor to indicate the desired RF module.
4. Press SELECT MODULE to select the desired RF section module. (The SELECT MODULE menu key is only present when more than one RF section module is present.)
5. Press main menu.

Types of Error Messages or Warnings Defined

There are three kinds of error messages or warnings generated by the program.

- One type appears briefly at the bottom of the display. The program then goes automatically to a menu that asks you for corrections or modifications.
- Another type of error message begins with ERROR MESSAGE and provides special menu keys. These errors are user-correctable and anticipated by the program. There is usually a Possible Fix message displayed to help you clear the problem.
- The final type begins with ERROR and provides no special menu keys. The message informs you of an unanticipated error. There is no suggested fix displayed. If you cannot recover from one of these errors, please contact your Hewlett-Packard Sales and Service Office.

Detailed error and status message information is available at the end of this chapter.

Limited Cal Defined

Limited Cal provides the same function as All Tests by performing a predefined sequence of every test. It is used to verify system operation.

Single Tests Defined

You may select individual tests with this program. Refer to "Test Menu" in the "Menus" section of this chapter.

Test Results

For each test, the program indicates whether the system passed or requires adjustment.

Printing Test Results

You can use the Parameter Menu to configure the program to format and print test results. Test results will be automatically printed if the program is correctly configured, an HP-IB printer is on the bus, and the printer address is provided in the Equipment Menu. The printout includes title and summary pages. The summary page will be printed at the completion of the Limited Cal or All Test modes of operation if the printer is selected for Results sent to: in the Parameter Menu. The summary page will also be printed when the Test Menu SUMMARY menu key is pressed.

The title page lists the following data:

- *System Operation Verification Software* used, version code for the user interface software, and the test date.
- Model number, serial number, and firmware version of the modules tested.
- Test person's identification.
- Ambient temperature.
- Ambient humidity.
- Test equipment names, model numbers, addresses, and ID or serial number.

The Summary Page contains the following information:

- *System Operation Verification Software* used, version codes for user interface and test package software, and the test date.
- Model number, serial number, and firmware version of the modules tested.
- Text indicating that the instrument passed, or that it requires adjustment or repair to meet specifications.
- There may also be listings of tests under one or more of the following categories:

  The following tests showed insufficient performance.
  The following tests were not completed due to setup errors.
  The following tests met the appropriate specifications.
  The following tests were not completed.

Start-Up Procedures

Start-up procedures including configuring the hardware and installing the test program are defined below.

Note The configuration of the current system is easily verified on the HP-MSIB Map Screen Menu. The user interface software automatically reads system configuration data from the Hewlett-Packard Modular System Interface Bus (HP-MSIB). This data is then written to the HP-MSIB Map Screen Menu as a list of the modules in the current system. Refer to Chapter 2, "Installation," of this manual for information about the configuration of various HP 70000 Series modular spectrum analyzers.

Configuring the Hardware

Use the following procedure to configure the hardware:

1. Connect the HP 70000 Series modular spectrum analyzer system to the computer port determined by the following criteria:
   a. If your computer has an HP 98624A HP-IB Interface, connect your analyzer to the port labeled HP-IB SELECT CODE 8. If needed, refer to the *HP 9000 Series 200/300 Peripheral Installation Guide, Volume 1*.
   b. If your computer does not have an HP 98624A HP-IB Interface, connect the HP 70000 Series modular spectrum analyzer system to the port labeled HP-IB SELECT CODE 7.

2. Connect the HP-IB cables from the test equipment to the computer's HP-IB SELECT CODE 7 port.
3. Use a 0.5 meter HP-IB cable (HP 10833D, or similar cable) to connect any external disk drive's HP-IB to the HP-IB SELECT CODE 7 port.

Note Occasionally disk drives exhibit unpredictable behavior when sharing the HP-IB with instruments. If you find this occurring, connect the disk drive to a separate HP-IB interface.

4. Set the external test equipment and the HP 70000 Series modular spectrum analyzer system line switches to on. Allow the equipment to warm up as specified.
5. Turn on the disk drive (if used) and computer.

Installing Operation Verification Software

This section contains a procedure for installing the program. More specific program-operation information is contained in "Menus," later in this chapter.

Two assumptions are made with the Operation Verification test software: that you are using standard HP-IB addresses for the test equipment, and that all passive devices are available. If either of these assumptions is incorrect, you must use the Equipment Menu edit screen to correctly report your test configuration.

Note The program software version and the program part number will be needed if you contact Hewlett-Packard about this software. The software version of the program is visible on the right-hand side of the display that appears after the first program disk is loaded. It is also visible in the Main Menu and the Test Menu. Specific numbers vary, but the version number looks like this: `Rev. B.03.00`. The program part number is printed on the disk labels.

Use the following steps to install the program.

1. Load BASIC 5.0 or later, with the appropriate binaries, into an HP 9000 Series 200/300 computer. If necessary, refer to an HP BASIC reference manual.

CAUTION Make backup copies of all write-protected disks. If the program data on an individual disk should become altered, it cannot be ordered separately. The entire set of disks must be ordered to replace any one.

2. Assign the MSI (mass storage is) to the drive you will use as the default drive. As an example, assigning the MSI to a disk drive looks like this: `MSI ":,700,0"`
3. Insert Executive Disk into the assigned default drive. Type the following command line: `LOAD "900_OP_VER",1`
4. Press (EXECUTE). The software version number appears in the screen that is next displayed.
5. If the date and time prompt appears, enter the date and time in the specified format. (This message appears only if date and time are not current.)
6. If you are using your system's software for the first time, a message appears stating that mass storage data is needed. Press `PROCEED` to use the default storage location, or `mass storage` to enter the Mass Storage edit screen. The Mass Storage edit screen allows you to edit the msus and directory path for the `OPERATING` Volume. Because the `OPERATING` Volume tells the program where to find all of the other mass storage locations,

edits made to the locations of the other volumes will be overwritten by old information unless the `OPERATING` Volume location is edited before you exit the Mass Storage Menu. (Once mass storage data is stored, the message will not reappear.)

7. Load the Operating Disk as directed. Unless the mass storage information was changed in Step 7 above, the Operating Disk should remain in the drive specified as the MSI default drive.
8. Load Test Disk by inserting it into the drive specified on-screen and pressing `PROCEED`. This process may require up to 2 minutes.
9. If you have not entered serial numbers for passive devices that require calibration data for test purposes, on-screen prompts request the data now. Enter the data via the Cal Data edit screen. Press `CREATE` to access this screen. For a detailed explanation of entering calibration data, refer to "Editing Calibration Data" in the "Equipment Menu" section of this chapter. Enter the serial number for each device specified, or bypass the device to continue if it is not used now. After data for the passive devices has been entered and stored, this prompt screen will not reappear.

Note The program displays any additional passive devices that require serial numbers and calibration data. Serial numbers are only required for passive devices that need their calibration data stored on the Operating Disk. You are prompted to enter serial numbers for these devices only. In the future, rather than entering the data for passive devices with given serial numbers each time you begin testing, you can use the calibration data that was stored on the Operating Disks.

---

10. After completing the above procedure, you may perform any of the items listed below:

- Select `LIMITED CAL` or `ALL TESTS` to automatically perform a predefined sequence of tests. The program will *not* run a test if any of the test equipment required for that test is missing.
- Press `equipment menu` and return to the Equipment Menu. From here you can modify the status of the equipment in the menu (make it unavailable, readdress it, change the model number, and so on). Refer to "Equipment Menu" in this chapter.
- Press `test menu` to display the Test Menu and select individual performance tests.
- Press `MAIN MENU` to customize your test process via any other menu.

Menus

This section contains information about the user interface menus.

Menu Structure

The first menu presented allows you to go to the Main Menu, to begin Limited Cal (Quick Test), or to return to the Equipment Menu. From the Main Menu you can access all of the other menus. Figure 4-1 through Figure 4-4 at the end of this section show the menu structure.

The Mass Storage Menu, Parameter Menu, Equipment Menu, and HP-MSIB Map Screen Menu are **configuration** menus; they are used to initialize the software for operation. In these menus you can enter information about disk drives, environment conditions, test equipment, the system under test, and so on.

The Test Menu allows the selection and execution of specific tests, or sets of tests, that are present in the current Operation Verification package.

Note When a cursor is present, you may use either the cursor arrow-keys or the knob to position the cursor at the column item you wish to edit. In most cases, there are more selections available than are displayed on-screen. Be sure to move the cursor to the right and down as far as you can. NEXT PAGE and PREVIOUS PAGE keys are provided to speed your vertical searches.

Common Edit and Command Screen Menu Keys

Not all of the menus have edit screens, but all have command screens. This section describes the edit and command screen menu keys that are common to most menus. Menu keys that are unique to a single menu are described in the section for that menu.

Edit Screen Menu keys

The following menu keys are present for edit screens:

SELECT or SELECT/TOGGLE — either one of these keys can appear in the edit screen. SELECT activates the column item where the cursor is located, while SELECT/TOGGLE activates predefined choices.

DONE — exits the edit screen, then displays the menu's command screen.

Command Screen Menu Keys

The following menu keys are present for most command screens:

main menu — returns you to the Main Menu. Refer to "Main Menu" for details.

EDIT — appears if there is an edit screen in the menu you are working in. Pressing this key returns you to the menu's edit screen.

STORE — appears if you have data that needs to be stored on the OPERATING Volume. The HP-MSIB Address Menu does not require this menu key, therefore it does not appear in the command screen for that menu.

- CREATE — appears if you tried to store data without an existing file available. CREATE activates the store function and creates a file on the OPERATING Volume.

REPEAT — appears if the correct Operating Disk containing calibration or menu data is not in the disk drive. This key allows you to insert the correct Operating Disk into the disk drive and try again.

ABORT — displays the Main Menu screen. ABORT is available in various special task screens. In general, pressing this key a time or two will display the Main Menu, which has a quit menu key.

If the Main Menu has not appeared for the first time, pressing ABORT produces a message asking you to press (RUN), which returns you to where you were when you pressed ABORT.

HELP — accesses menu and menu key descriptions. Listed below are menu key selections and functions available via this menu key.

- NEXT PAGE — takes you to the top of the next available menu page.
- PREVIOUS PAGE — returns you to the top of the preceding menu page.
- PRINT HELP — generates a printout of help-screen information.
- DONE — returns you to the command or edit screen of the menu you were previously in.

quit — displays the quit screen. This menu key is available only from menu command screens. After you press quit, you are asked if you really want to return to the BASIC operating system. The following two menu key selections are available via the quit menu key.

- YES — stops the program, retains any data files you stored before pressing quit, and returns you to the BASIC operating system. (You can press (RUN) to restart the program and return to the Main Menu. The program retains all previously entered and stored data.)
- NO — displays the edit screen of the previous menu, or the command screen if there is no edit screen.

Main Menu

From the Main Menu screen you can access all other menus. There is no edit screen for this menu. Figure 4-1 illustrates the Main Menu key organization.

In addition to the five menu selection keys and two common keys `HELP` and `quit`, the following three keys are present in the Main Menu.

`QUICK TEST` runs Limited Cal, a predefined sequence of Operation Verification tests.

`REPRINT` initiates the reprinting of test data from disk to a selected printer. Test results are stored on disk if the Parameter Menu was set up appropriately. Note that the program erases test results stored on disk the first time it enters the Test Menu. Therefore, if a printed copy of the results of the previously run test is desired, it must be printed before pressing `test menu`.

If test results exceed available disk space, only the results that were stored on disk may be reprinted. If you want to have the results of a sequence printed, select `printer` for the Parameter Menu selection `Results sent to:` and the test results will be printed during the test.

If no printer is present on the HP-IB, the program omits this menu key. Refer to "Parameter Menu" for more information.

`RESTART` is used to reconfigure the program and retest a system, or to test a different system. Pressing this key affects the Status column of the Test Menu command screen, and the RF section selected in the HP-MSIB Address Menu command screen. Pressing `RESTART` also forces the software to reload the Equipment Menu and Parameter Menu files from the Operating Disk.

Mass Storage Menu

The Mass Storage Menu has both an edit screen and a command screen. The edit screen displays a list of mass storage information and allows you to assign the areas where the program stores system and operation data. This is done by assigning Volume Labels to a mass storage unit specifier (msus). An msus is a string expression that points to a mass storage location. The command screen allows you to save the mass storage information after it is entered. Refer to "Mass Storage Menu Volume Labels" and "Editing Mass Storage Menu Information" below. Figure 4-2 illustrates the Mass Storage Menu key organization.

Mass Storage Menu Volume Labels

The BASIC operating system can use a number of mass storage devices. These include internal disk drives, external disk drives, and SRM systems. A mass storage Volume is composed of one or more files. Files are data items or subprograms. A Volume might consist entirely of files on a floppy disk, or some number of files on a small portion of a hard disk.

The Mass Storage Menu lists Volume Labels, which show the location of certain types of program information. Volume Labels each have a default msus. From the Mass Storage Menu, you can reassign the current msus or directory path designation to another designation. You cannot edit Volume Labels, but you may edit their msus designations and directory path data fields.

The Volume Labels are explained below.

- `SYSTEM` contains the Executive Disk program code. There must be an msus assigned to this Volume Label.
- `DATA` is where the test results (including header and summary information) are temporarily stored.
- `ERROR LOG` is where unanticipated errors are recorded for possible future use.
- `OPERATING` is where all the program data, including menu configuration files and calibration data, is stored.
- `TEST DISK` contains the system performance tests programs. (There may be more than one `TEST DISK` Volume.)

Editing Mass Storage Menu Information

Use the following procedure to edit Mass Storage Menu information:

1. Use either the keyboard arrow keys or the knob to position the cursor next to the msus or directory path you wish to edit. The annotations `<=more` and `more=>` indicate that you must scroll the screen left or right to view off-screen column items.
2. Press `SELECT`. Key in the new location (msus or Directory Path), then press (ENTER).

Note Unless you are using an SRM system or HP BASIC 5.0 (or later version), which uses directory path hierarchy, leave the Directory Path field blank.

3. Repeat Steps 1 and 2 until you have finished editing, then press `DONE`.
4. Press `STORE` to save the edited data. Saving Mass Storage Menu data for the first time causes an error message prompting you to create a file. Do this simply by pressing `CREATE`.
5. Press `main menu` to return to the Main Menu screen, or press `EDIT` to continue editing Mass Storage Menu information.

Parameter Menu

The Parameter Menu has both an edit and a command screen. The edit screen displays a list of parameter items and allows you to determine some of the operating conditions of the software program.

Use SELECT/TOGGLE to select the parameter item and enter data, or to toggle to a predefined state. After you have finished editing the Parameter Menu items, press DONE to display the command screen. Then press STORE to save any edited Parameter Menu data, EDIT to return to the edit screen, or main menu to return to the Main Menu screen. Figure 4-2 illustrates the Parameter Menu key organization.

The parameter items and their appropriate selections are defined below.

`Results sent to:` Your choices are `Screen`, `Printer`, or `None`. Press SELECT/TOGGLE. When `Screen` is displayed, test results appear on the display screen. When `Printer` is displayed, test results are displayed on-screen and printed out. When `None` is displayed, simple pass/fail indications are listed next to the test name in the Test Menu.

`Output format:` Your choices are `Graph`, `Table`, or `Short Table`. Press SELECT/TOGGLE. When `Graph` is displayed, test results are generated in a graph format if appropriate for the particular test results (a graphics printer is required if `Printer` and `Graph` are both selected). When `Table` is displayed, test results are output in a table format. When `Short Table` is displayed, test results are also output in a table format; however, less critical data points may be eliminated to limit the table length.

`Save for reprinting:` Your choices are `Yes` or `No`. Press SELECT/TOGGLE. If `Yes` is displayed, test results are saved on disk for later reprinting using the REPRINT menu key in the Main Menu. If `No` is displayed, test results are not saved.

`Printer lines:` Lines allowed are from 50 to 70. Press SELECT/TOGGLE. Type a number from 50 to 70 to set the number of lines per printed page, then press ENTER.

`Begin each test on a new page:` Your choices are `Yes` or `No`. Press SELECT/TOGGLE. If `Yes` is displayed, the printer form-feeds after each test. If `No` is displayed, there is no form-feed between tests.

`Line frequency:` Valid frequency selections are `50`, `60`, and `400` Hz. Press SELECT/TOGGLE until the power line frequency for your system is displayed. The line frequency value affects some test results.

`Ambient temperature:` Valid Celsius temperature entries are 0 to 55. Press `SELECT/TOGGLE`. Type a number from 0 to 55, then press ENTER, This provides the program with the test environment temperature in Celsius, allowing the test limits to reflect temperature-drift guard-bands, if necessary.

`Ambient humidity:` Valid entries for ambient humidity are 0% to 105%. Press `SELECT/TOGGLE`. Type a number from 0 to 105, then press ENTER.

`Beeper to be activated:` Your choices are `Yes` or `No`. Press `SELECT/TOGGLE`. When `Yes` is displayed, the warning and time-lapse reminder beeps are activated. When `No` is displayed, the program's beep feature is disabled.

`Verify equipment on HP-IB:` Your choices are `Yes` or `No`. Press `SELECT/TOGGLE` to indicate your choice. `Yes` causes the program to verify the presence of each instrument on HP-IB at the address shown in the Equipment Menu. Select `No` to bypass this feature.

`Customer:` Press `SELECT/TOGGLE`, type the customer's name or ID number, then press ENTER. This allows the name or ID number to be included on the output report. There is a 30 character limit.

`Repair number:` Press `SELECT/TOGGLE`, type the repair number, then press ENTER. This allows the repair number to be included on the output report. There is a 30 character limit.

`Test person's ID:` Press `SELECT/TOGGLE`, type your name or ID number, then press ENTER. This allows your name or ID number to be included on the output report. There is a 30 character limit.

`Number lines added:` Lets you include a printed message with the test results. Depending on the program, you can enter up to 30 lines, with no more than 30 characters per line. (Select `User Line:` to enter the message you wish to have printed in this screen.)

`User Lines:`

1. Position the cursor to the left-hand side of a User Line in the menu. Press `SELECT/TOGGLE`.
2. The prompt, `Enter additional information`, appears. Type in your message (up to 30 characters per line), then press ENTER.
3. After you have entered your message, reposition the cursor at `Number lines added:`. Enter the number of user lines your message occupies, then press ENTER.

Equipment Menu

The Equipment Menu has both an edit screen and a command screen. The edit screen displays a list of all the equipment required to test your device under test (DUT) completely, and allows you to enter device model numbers, addresses, serial numbers, and information about the availability of passive devices. "Equipment Menu Edit Screen," below, gives more information about entering test equipment data. After you have finished editing the Equipment Menu, press `DONE` to enter the command screen. Press `STORE` in the command screen to save the edited data.

The command screen also provides a menu key, `edit cal data`, that provides access to a calibration-data screen. This calibration-data screen lists those passive devices that are labeled `Available` and require calibration data. Refer to "Equipment Menu Command Screen" and "Editing Calibration Data" below for more information. Figure 4-3 illustrates the Equipment Menu key organization.

Note Table 4-1 lists all required test equipment. Using the preferred test equipment (identified by *) ensures the most complete testing capability. Individual test descriptions provide an equipment list and the test setup for that particular test.

Equipment Menu Edit Screen

From the Equipment Menu edit screen you can enter data about your test equipment. Next to each `DEVICE TYPE` in the equipment list there are columns labeled `DEVICE MODEL` for the model number, `ADDRESS` for the HP-IB address, and `SERIAL` or identification number (for example, calibration lab number). You may use either the cursor arrow keys or the knob to position the cursor at the column item you wish to edit. Use the following information to edit information in the different columns. You cannot edit the `DEVICE TYPE` column.

`DEVICE MODEL` Locate the cursor beside the model number you wish to edit. Press `SELECT`, type the model number, then press `ENTER`.

`ADDRESS` Locate the cursor beside the address you want to edit. Press `SELECT`, edit the address, then press `ENTER`.

If a device does not have an address listed in the address column, `Missing ETE` (missing test equipment) is included in the Status column next to the tests that required the device. Tests tagged with `Missing ETE` are not performed.

Active devices should be given a three-digit HP-IB address. The three-digit address includes the HP-IB select code and the actual HP-IB address. For example, an HP 70000 Series modular spectrum analyzer HP-IB select code of 8 and an HP-IB address of 18 yields an address of 818. Valid addresses for active devices are listed below:

- 700 to 730 and 800 to 830 for an HP 70000 Series modular spectrum analyzer master module.
- 700 to 730 for any other device type.

Passive devices (nonprogrammable devices such as sensors, directional bridges, and detectors) should be addressed as either `Available` or `Not Available`. When certain passive devices are addressed as `Available`, you will also be required to enter a serial number and calibration data for the device. To enter calibration data, press `edit cal data` to access the Cal Data edit screen. (The calibration data for a passive device is stored on Operating Disk.) If a passive device has Not Available in the address column, any tests that require that passive device will not be performed. Missing ETE will be printed next to the test names on the test menu for any procedures that require a device listed as Not Available.

SERIAL OR ID NO. Locate the cursor beside the serial or ID number that you want to edit. Press SELECT, enter the new serial or ID number (10 digits or less), then press ENTER. Some passive devices that have Available displayed in the address column must also have a serial- or ID-number entry.

Equipment Menu Command Screen

In addition to the common menu keys EDIT, STORE, main menu, HELP, and quit, this command screen displays the following additional menu keys:

edit cal data — displays the Select Passive Device screen. From this screen, move the cursor to the passive device that needs its calibration data edited. Press SELECT, then enter the required data. Refer to "Editing Calibration Data" below for more information.

NO ADDRESS — appears only if the program cannot find an instrument at a specified HP-IB address. Either press NO ADDRESS to delete all faulty addresses from the edit menu, or use the steps below to find out which instruments are not responding and correct their addresses.

1. Press EDIT to access the Equipment Menu edit screen.
2. Scroll the ADDRESS column for flashing addresses, then be sure that the instrument is on.
3. SELECT the flashing address, correct it, and then press DONE. If you do not want to correct all of the incorrect addresses, press DONE to return to the Equipment Menu command screen, then press NO ADDRESS to delete the remaining faulty addresses.

Note If the Verify equipment on HP-IB: feature is selected in the Parameter Menu, when you exit the Equipment Menu or enter the Test Menu the program will search the addresses in the Equipment Menu for instruments assigned to HP-IB.

Editing Calibration Data

The program requires calibration data for some of the passive devices listed in the Equipment Menu edit screen. The Select Passive Device screen of the Equipment Menu displays all passive devices that need calibration data entered. To reach the Select Passive Device screen, press edit cal data in the Equipment Menu.

Note If you are in the Select Passive Device screen and select a passive device that needs a serial number entered, you will be prompted to return to the Equipment Menu and enter the number. If you have formerly entered calibration data for a passive device of a given serial number and you would rather not reenter the data, replace your current Operating Disk with one containing data for passive devices from previous testing. Press REPEAT to access the calibration data from that disk. If you only need to enter the passive device's calibration data, press CREATE, then use the procedure given later in this section to enter the appropriate information.

If you edit the factory default frequency or calibration factor values, you *must* enter valid calibration factors for each frequency edited. For power sensors, you must enter a frequency and calibration factor for 300 MHz even if the device has no factor listed at 300 MHz. Not all frequencies are listed on the screen at once. Be sure to enter calibration data for frequencies listed on all pages of the display.

Enter the values from the valid calibration factors given below. Other frequencies outside the normal range of the device may also be required. Prior to using your device, you may need to calibrate it at these frequencies to ensure accurate measurement results.

Passive Device	Valid Calibration Factors
Mixers	16 to 24 dB
Directional Couplers	8 to 11 dB
Sensors	0.3 to 1.6 (stored as a percentage by the program)

Use the procedure below to edit calibration data:

1. While in the Equipment Menu command screen, press edit cal data to access the Select Passive Device screen.
2. Locate the cursor beside the device and press SELECT.
   a. To change a frequency or calibration factor, move the cursor next to the one you want to change, enter the new value, then press (ENTER). (It is not necessary to enter new frequency values in numeric order; the program sorts them before storing them on the Operating Disk.)
   b. To delete a frequency or calibration factor, select the frequency or cal factor you want to delete, then clear the line by typing spaces and pressing (ENTER).
3. After you have deleted or entered the necessary data, press DONE to return to the Select Passive Device screen. If you do not want to edit any more data, press DONE to return to the Equipment Menu command screen. Press main menu to continue with the program.

HP-MSIB Address Menu

The HP-MSIB Address Menu lists the model numbers and HP-MSIB addresses of the modules in the HP 70000 Series modular spectrum analyzer system that you may wish to test. The HP-MSIB address of the master and the system are the same. In other words, the address of the master module determines the address of the system.

Figure 4-3 illustrates the HP-MSIB Address Map Menu key organization. There is no edit screen for this menu. The command screen may have the following additional menu key.

SELECT MODULE appears when there is more than one system input (RF section module) available to test. Locate the cursor next to the RF section module that you wish to test. Press SELECT MODULE.

Test Menu

The Test Menu does not have an edit screen. The command screen allows you to select and run system performance tests.

If `Missing ETE` is listed next to a test, additional test equipment is required to perform that test. To review which additional test equipment is required, locate the cursor beside the test name, then press `SINGLE TEST`. The Missing ETE screen displays the missing test equipment for that test.

Missing calibration data for a passive device causes display of an error screen informing you that no file exists for the device serial number. If the correct Operating Disk is in the default drive, press `CREATE` to build the data file. The Test Menu reappears after calibration data has been entered for all passive devices that require it.

CAUTION Pressing either `RESTART` or `equipment menu` any time after testing begins purges Test Menu Status column information. Selecting a new RF section module to test in the HP-MSIB Map Screen Menu also deletes the Status column data. The assumption is that test status will most likely be modified if you are moving between RF section modules, or “Test Equipment” model numbers.

Figure 4-4 illustrates the Test Menu key organization. The Test Menu command screen is different from the command screen formats previously described. The menu keys available in this menu are described below.

`LIMITED CAL` begins a factory-defined sequence of the Limited Cal mode tests. For Operation Verification `LIMITED CAL` is the same as `ALL TESTS`. During the test sequence, the keys listed below are also available.

- `END SEQUENCE` interrupts the test sequence at the end of the test in progress. The Test Menu is displayed with an additional menu key labeled `RESUME TESTING`. Press this key to resume the test sequence where the program left off.
- `ABORT` ends the testing process and displays the Test Menu. From there you may choose some other action.

ALL TESTS — begins a factory-defined sequence that includes all of the tests displayed in the Test Menu. For Operation Verification, ALL TESTS is the same as LIMITED CAL. During the test sequence, the keys listed below are also available.

- END SEQUENCE — interrupts the test sequence at the end of the test in progress. The Test Menu is displayed with an additional menu key labeled RESUME TESTING. Press this key to resume the test sequence where the program left off.
- ABORT — ends the testing process and displays the Test Menu. From there you may choose some other action.

REPEAT TEST — runs the selected test and repeats it until you press END SEQUENCE. During the test sequence, the keys listed below are also available.

- END SEQUENCE — interrupts the test sequence at the end of the test in progress. The Test Menu is displayed with an additional menu key labeled RESUME TESTING. Press this key to resume the test sequence where the program left off.
- ABORT — ends the testing process and displays the Test Menu. From there you may choose some other action.

RESUME TESTING — allows you to continue the test sequence after you have pressed either LIMITED CAL or ALL TESTS, and then pressed END SEQUENCE or ABORT.

SINGLE TEST — lets you select an individual test to run. If Missing ETE is listed in the Status column, you can review which test equipment is missing. Locate the cursor beside that test name, then press SINGLE TEST. The Missing ETE screen is displayed. If you choose to return to the Test Equipment Menu via the Test Menu to install the missing test equipment, you lose the status of any tests that have run. To run a single test that has the necessary test equipment, locate the cursor beside the test name and press SINGLE TEST.

multiple tests — allows you to organize a group of tests sequentially. Locate the cursor beside the test you want to run. Press SELECT to assign the first number of the series to that test. Continue to locate the cursor and press SELECT until you have organized the tests you want to run in the order that you want to run them. Press END LIST when you are ready to begin testing. During testing, the following menu keys are also available.

- END SEQUENCE — interrupts the test sequence at the end of the test in progress, then displays the Test Menu.
- ABORT — ends the testing process and displays the Test Menu. From there you may choose some other action.

`repeat mult.` allows you to select a test sequence (you determine the quantity and order). The tests loop through this sequence until you decide to stop them. Locate the cursor beside the test you want to run, press `SELECT`, move the cursor to the next test, press `SELECT`, and so on. Continue selecting tests until you are ready to begin testing. It is acceptable to select the same test for repeated testing. Press `END LIST` to start the test sequence. During testing, the following menu keys are also available.

- `END SEQUENCE` interrupts the test sequence at the end of the test in progress, then displays the Test Menu.
- `ABORT` ends the testing process and displays the Test Menu. From there you may choose some other action.

`more keys` toggles between `SUMMARY`, `select output`, and `PURGE DISK` and the previously explained Test Menu command screen menu keys.

- `SUMMARY` gives you a printout of the current test(s) run.
- `select output` chooses an output device. You can print test results by pressing `PRINTER`, or you can print the current display by pressing `SCREEN`, or you can select no output by pressing `NONE`. Press `RETURN` to return to the previous set of menu keys in the Test Menu command screen.
- `PURGE DISK` allows you to delete any stored data for the spectrum analyzer system under test. Press `YES` to delete the stored data. Press `NO` to return to the Test Menu command screen.

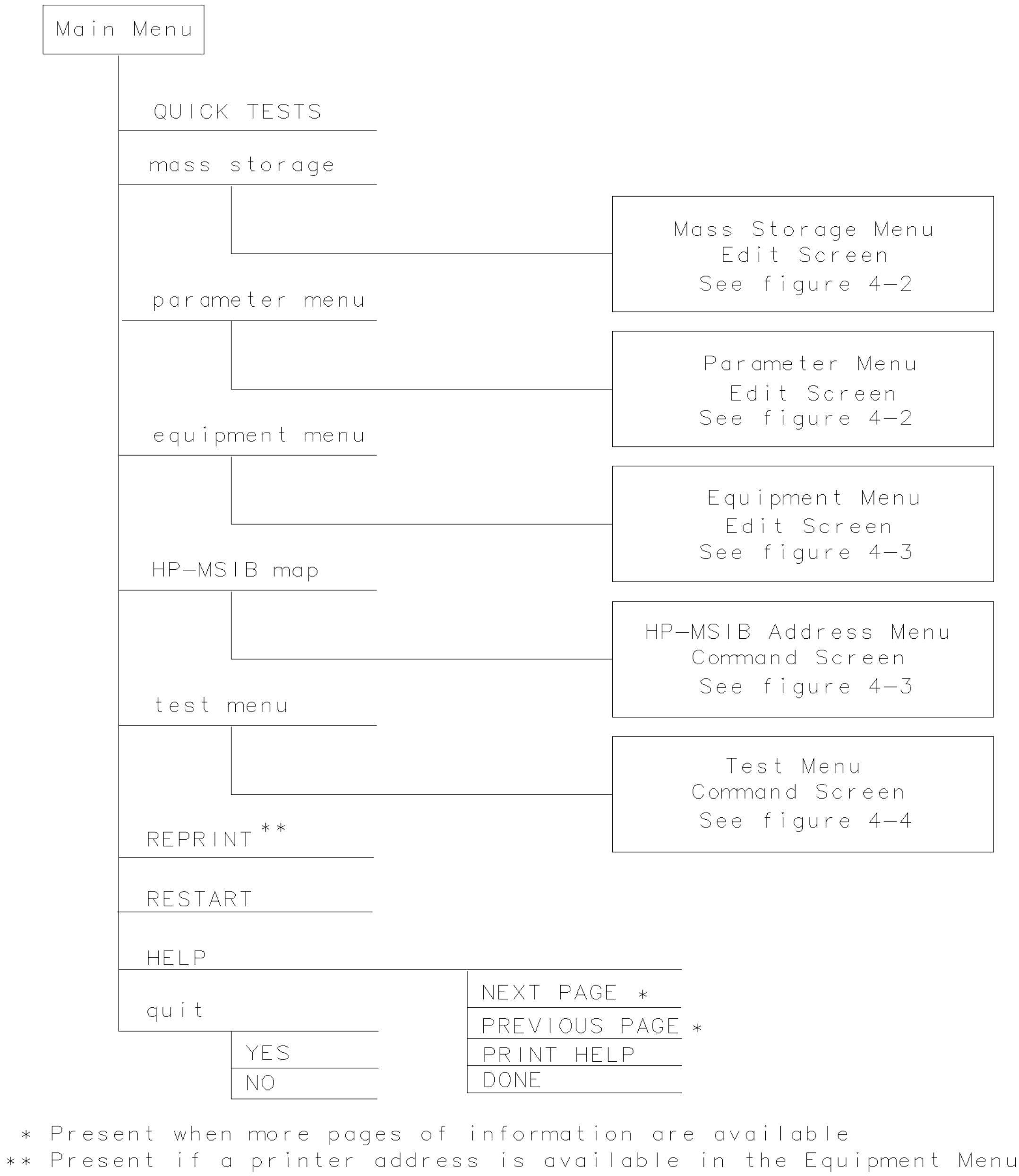


Figure 4-1. Main Menu keys

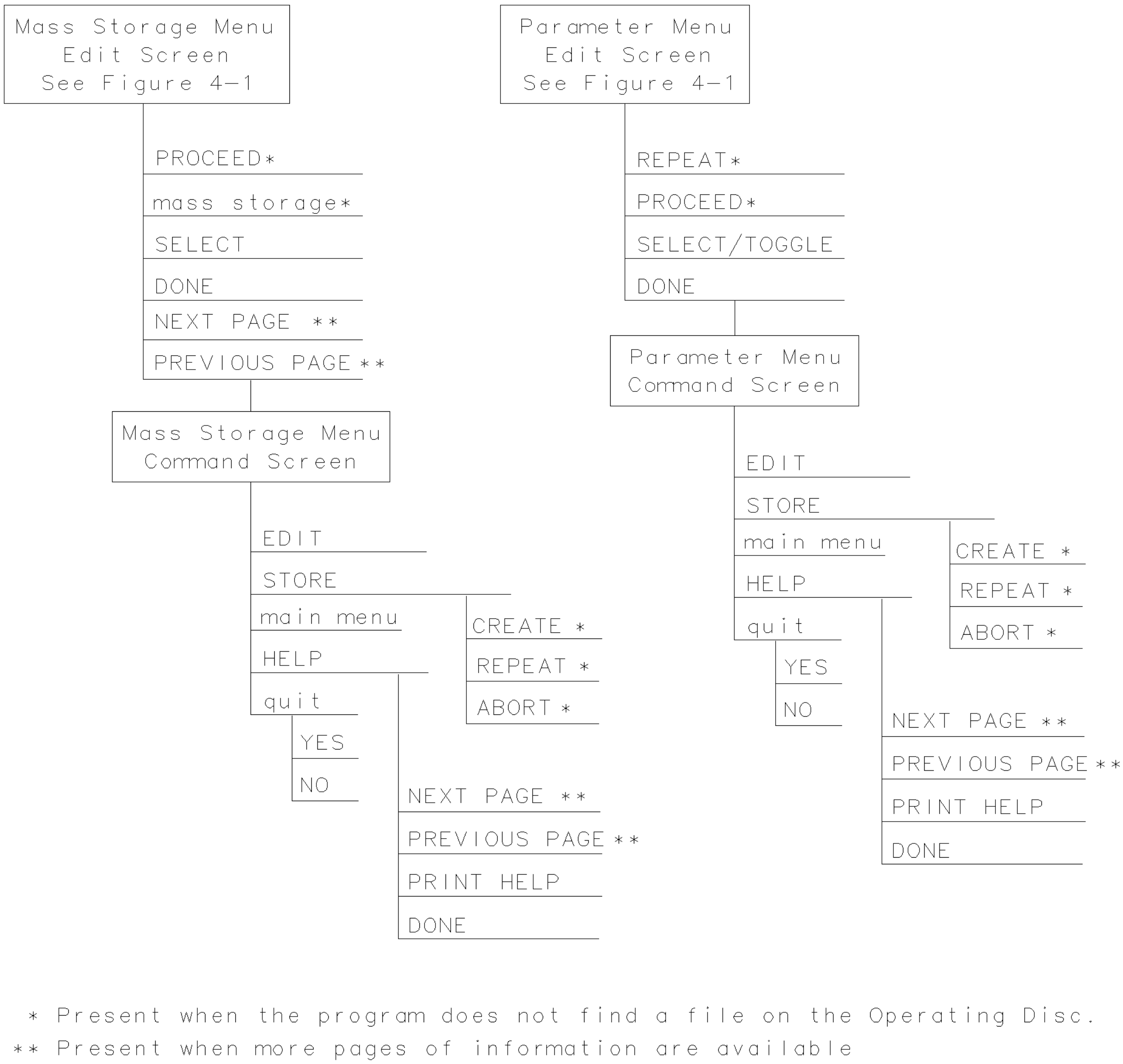


Figure 4-2. Mass Storage Menu and Parameter Menu Keys

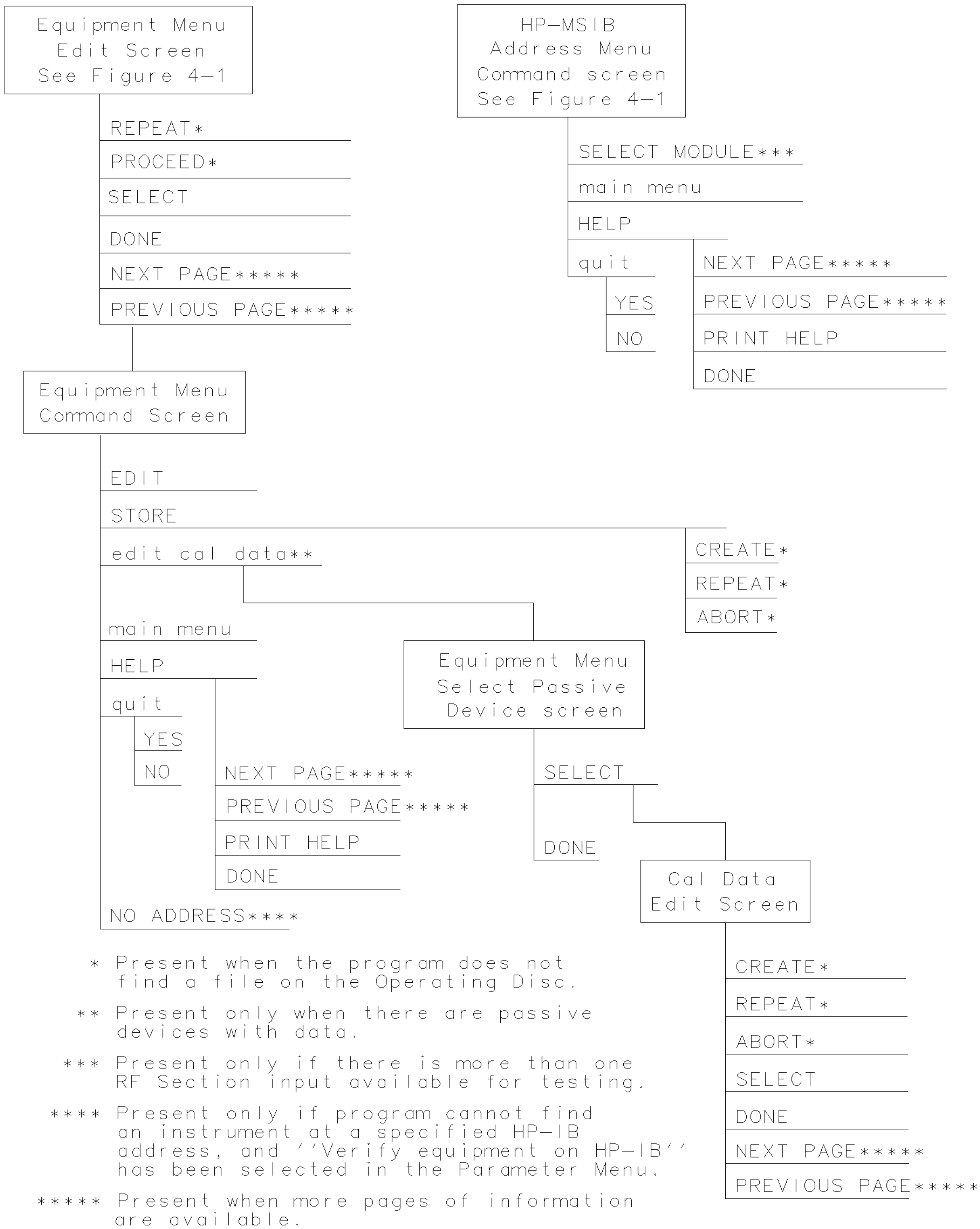
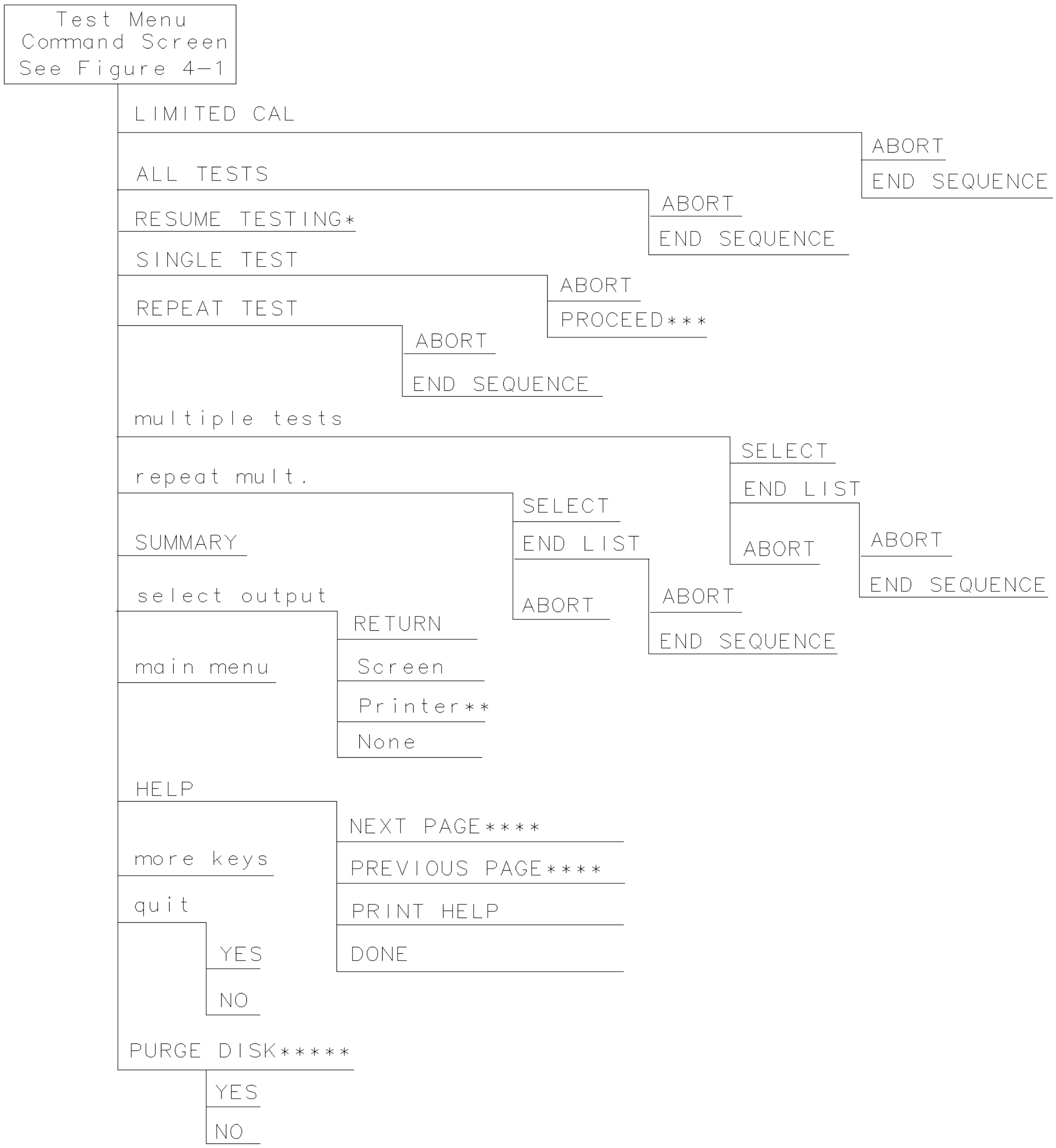


Figure 4-3. Equipment Menu and HP-MSIB Map Screen Menu Keys



* Present only if END SEQUENCE was previously selected for LIMITED CAL or ALL TESTS.

** Present only if a printer address is available in Equipment Menu.

*** Present when you've selected SINGLE TEST for a test having **Missing ETE** in the status column.

**** Present when more pages of information are available.

***** Present only if ''Save for reprinting:'' was selected in the Parameter Menu.

Figure 4-4. Test Menu Keys

Test Descriptions

This section contains the following information:

Operation Verification Tests list and describe the individual tests that appear in the Test Selection Menu. Table 4-3 lists the Operation Verification Tests and indicates the page where the test description can be found.

Test Limit Changes indicate changes in the test limits that may not exist in the software version being used.

The following list explains the information found in each test description:

- **Tested Specification** is the name of the specification as found in the Chapter 3.
- **Equipment** lists all external test equipment required by the particular test. Accessories are not listed. The test will not run if required test equipment is missing. Test descriptions also list external test equipment by generic type. Refer to Table 4-1 for a listing of acceptable model numbers for each type. The table also indicates a recommended model which tests the specification more completely, more accurately, or both.
- **Equipment Setup** describes equipment interconnections. A User Interface Setup Screen will also provide instruction. This screen does not appear if the current setup is complete and correct. The screen presents ABORT and PROCEED softkeys. ABORT displays the Test Menu. Pressing PROCEED three times when the setup is wrong will display the Test Menu.
- **Description** provides a brief description of the test.

Test Description List

Some test descriptions apply to more than one test, since many of the tests use the same algorithm but have different data values. For example, the Log Fidelity test description is valid for the HP 70902A IF section and HP 70903A IF section Log Fidelity tests. Table 4-3 lists operation verification tests described in this section and included on Test Disks 1 and 2.

Table 4-3. Operation Verification Tests

Test Names
* Calibrator Frequency Accuracy (for HP 70900A/B local oscillator source)
* Calibrator Amplitude Accuracy (for HP 70900A/B local oscillator source)
* Frequency Response (for HP 70904A RF section)
* Frequency Response (for HP 70905A RF section, HP 70906A RF section)
* Frequency Response (for HP 70600A preselector/HP 70601A preselector and HP 70905B RF section/HP 70906B RF section)
* Frequency Response (for HP 70908A RF section)
* Frequency Response (for HP 70908A RF section and HP 70620B preamplifier)
* Frequency Response (for HP 70909A or HP 70910A RF section)
* Frequency Response (for HP 70600A preselector/HP 70601A preselector, HP 70905A/B RF section or HP 70906A/B RF section, and HP 70620B preamplifier)
* Frequency Response (for HP 70904A RF section and HP 70621A preamplifier)
* GSM System Calibration (for HP 71150C GSM transmitter tester or HP 71250C GSM transmitter tester)
* Frequency Span Accuracy
* Displayed Average Noise (using HP 70902A IF section or HP 70903A IF section)
* GSM System Displayed Average Noise Level (using HP 70902A IF section)
* Log Fidelity (for HP 70902A IF section or HP 70903A IF section)
* Resolution Bandwidth Tests (for HP 70902A IF section or HP 70903A IF section)
* Calibrator Amplitude Accuracy (using HP 70907A external millimeter interface module)
* Calibrator Amplitude Accuracy (using HP 70907B external millimeter interface module)
* LO Output Amplitude (from HP 70907A/B external millimeter interface module)
* Log Fidelity (using HP 70907A/B external millimeter interface module)
* Resolution Bandwidth (using HP 70907A external millimeter interface module)
* Resolution Bandwidth (using HP 70907B external millimeter interface module)

Calibrator Frequency Accuracy (for HP 70900A/B Local Oscillator Source)

Tested Specification

FREQUENCY: Frequency Reference Error

Equipment

Frequency Counter

Equipment Setup

The CALIBRATOR output of the HP 70900A/B local oscillator sourceis connected to the input of the frequency counter.

Description

With the spectrum analyzer (DUT) set to its internal frequency reference, the frequency counter is used to measure the 300 MHz CALIBRATOR frequency.

In Case of Failure

If this test fails, the following modules may need repair or adjustment:

- Local oscillator

Calibrator Amplitude Accuracy (for HP 70900A/B Local Oscillator Source)

Tested Specification

300 MHz Calibrator Amplitude

Equipment

Power Meter
RF Power Sensor or MW Power Sensor

Equipment Setup

Connect the power sensor to the spectrum analyzer (DUT) CALIBRATOR output connector.

Description

After zeroing and calibrating the power meter, the power sensor is connected to the DUT CALIBRATOR output. The calibrator amplitude is measured and corrected using the calibration factor of the power sensor.

In Case of Failure

If this test fails, the following modules may need repair or adjustment:

- Local oscillator

Frequency Response (for HP 70904A RF Section)

Tested Specification

AMPLITUDE ACCURACY: Frequency Response

Equipment

Microwave Source
Power Meter
RF Power Sensor or MW Power Sensor
Power Splitter

Equipment Setup

Note A low-loss cable such as HP part number 8120-3124 must be used to connect the microwave source to the spectrum analyzer (DUT).

Connect the RF OUTPUT of the microwave source to the input port of the power splitter. Connect one output of the power splitter to the RF INPUT of the DUT. With the power splitter connected to the power meter, connect the other output of the power splitter to the power sensor.

Description

The power meter is calibrated. The input attenuator of the DUT is set to 10 dB. The microwave source output level is adjusted for a power-meter reading of −10 dBm at 300 MHz. The DUT marker amplitude is read to establish a reference. A minimum of 30 measurements are made in each frequency band above 50 MHz.

The frequency response data is available in graph mode.

In Case of Failure

If this test fails, the following modules may need repair or adjustment:

- RF section

Frequency Response (for HP 70905A RF Section, HP 70906A RF Section)

Tested Specification

AMPLITUDE ACCURACY: Frequency Response

Equipment

Microwave Source
Power Meter
MW Power Sensor
Power Splitter

Equipment Setup

Note A low-loss cable such as HP part number 8120-3124 must be used to connect the microwave source to the spectrum analyzer (DUT).

Connect the RF OUTPUT of the microwave source to the input port of the power splitter. Connect one output of the power splitter to the RF INPUT of the DUT. With the power sensor connected to the power meter, connect the other output of the power splitter to the power sensor.

Description

The power meter is calibrated. The input attenuator of the DUT is set to 10 dB. The microwave source output level is adjusted for a power-meter reading of −10 dBm at 300 MHz. The DUT marker amplitude is read to establish a reference. A minimum of 30 measurements are made in each frequency band above 50 MHz. The frequency response data is available in graph mode.

In Case of Failure

If this test fails, the following modules may need repair or adjustment:

- RF section

Frequency Response (for HP 70600A Preselector/HP 70601A Preselector, HP 70905B RF Section/HP 70906B RF Section)

Tested Specification

AMPLITUDE ACCURACY: Frequency Response
(absolute and relative in all bypassed and preselected bands)

Equipment

Microwave Source
Power Meter
MW Power Sensor
Power Splitter

Equipment Setup

Note A low-loss cable such as HP part number 8120-3124 must be used to connect the microwave source to the spectrum analyzer (DUT).

Setup A: Connect the HP 70900A/B local oscillator source CALIBRATOR output to the HP 70600A preselector or HP 70601A preselector RF INPUT to calibrate the preselected front end.

Setup B: Connect the source output to the input connector of the power splitter. Connect one output of the power splitter to the RF INPUT of the HP 70600A preselector or HP 70601A preselector. Connect the other output from the power splitter to the power sensor, which is connected to the power meter.

Description

The algorithm used in this test is the same as for the HP 70905A RF section and HP 70906A RF section verification tests. The difference is that this test is run twice, once in the preselected mode and once in the bypass mode. In the preselected mode, the preselector is peaked before making each measurement. For both modes, the measurements are made in 3 kHz resolution bandwidth when the HP 70902A IF section is in the system. The purpose of using this bandwidth is to eliminate any local oscillator drift during preselector peaking. If only the wide-band HP 70903A IF section is in the system, the 300 kHz resolution bandwidth is used.

Once the modular spectrum analyzer and power meter have been calibrated, setup B is verified and the HP 70600A preselector or HP 70601A preselector attenuator is set to 10 dB. Then the preselector mode is enabled. Next the source power level is adjusted for a power-meter reading of −10 dBm at 300 MHz. The amplitude of the preselector is then measured to set a reference amplitude.

Starting with the highest band, each band is path-locked while amplitude measurements are taken at various preselector frequencies with the power meter. If the preselected mode is enabled, the preselector is peaked in zero span prior to each measurement, then returned to the test span. The difference between the power-meter reading and the measured amplitude of the preselector is the amplitude measurement error for the frequency measured.

Next, the preselector bypass mode is enabled, and the measurements are repeated once, starting at the −10 dBm, 300 MHz reference amplitude measurement.

In Case of Failure

If this test fails, the following modules may need repair or adjustment:

- Preselector
- RF section

Frequency Response (for HP 70908A RF Section)

Tested Specification

AMPLITUDE: Frequency Response

Equipment

Microwave Source
Power Meter
MW Power Sensor
Power Splitter

Equipment Setup

Note A low-loss cable such as HP part number 8120-3124 must be used to connect the microwave source to the spectrum analyzer (DUT).

Connect the RF OUTPUT of the microwave source to the input port of the power splitter. Connect one output of the power splitter to the RF INPUT of the DUT. With the power sensor connected to the power meter, connect the other output of the power splitter to the power sensor.

Description

The power meter is calibrated. The input attenuator of the DUT is set to 10 dB. The microwave source output level is adjusted for a power-meter reading of −10 dBm at 300 MHz. The DUT marker amplitude is read to establish a reference. A minimum of 30 measurements are made in each frequency band above 50 MHz.

The frequency response data is available in graph mode.

In Case of Failure

If this test fails, the following modules may need repair or adjustment:

- RF section

Frequency Response (for HP 70908A RF Section and HP 70620B Preamplifier)

Tested Specification

AMPLITUDE: Frequency Response

Equipment

Microwave Source
Power Meter
MW Power Sensor
Power Splitter

Equipment Setup

Note A low-loss cable such as HP part number 8120-4921 must be used to connect the microwave source to the spectrum analyzer (DUT).

Connect the power sensor to the power meter. Connect the RF OUTPUT of the microwave source to the input port of the power splitter. Connect one output port of the power splitter to the RF INPUT of the DUT. Connect the other output port of the power splitter to the power sensor.

Description

If necessary, the DUT and power meter are calibrated.

Equipment Setup Check

The microwave source is set to 50 MHz at a power level of approximately −24 dBm. If the DUT marker frequency is 50 MHz ±1 MHz, then the microwave source amplitude is reduced by 5 dB. The equipment setup is considered correct if this 5 dB change results in a 3 to 7 dB change in the power-meter reading and the DUT marker amplitude.

Frequency Response Test

The DUT is set as follows:

Coupling .... dc
Resolution bandwidth
  IF HP 70902A IF section in system .... 100 Hz
  IF only HP 70903A IF section in system .... 300 kHz
Video bandwidth .... 300 Hz
Detection mode .... Sample
Ratio of resolution bandwidth/span 0.2
Preamplifier .... off

Reference-level readings are taken at 300 MHz, for the power meter and DUT marker amplitude. The microwave source amplitude is adjusted to produce a power-meter reading of −30.0 dBm ±0.1 dBm.

The microwave source is tuned to the highest frequency that will be tested, and the frequency error of the DUT relative to the source frequency is determined.

A minimum of 30 measurements are then made in each frequency band above 50 MHz. After the measurements are taken with the preamplifier off, the preamplifier is turned on and the above procedure is repeated over the preamplifier frequency range.

The frequency response data is available in graph mode.

In Case of Failure

If this test fails, the following modules may need repair or adjustment:

- RF section
- Preamplifier

Frequency Response (for HP 70909A or HP 70910A RF Section)

Tested Specification

AMPLITUDE ACCURACY: Frequency Response

Equipment

Microwave source
Power meter
Microwave power sensor
Directional coupler
External mixer (HP 11970K harmonic mixer)

Equipment Setup

Connect the source to the input of the directional-coupler main guide. Connect the microwave power sensor to the power meter, then connect the sensor to the output of the directional-coupler main guide. Connect the HP 11970K harmonic mixer to the directional-coupler coupled port. Connect the HP 11970K harmonic mixer to the EMIM IF INPUT and LO OUTPUT through appropriate cables.

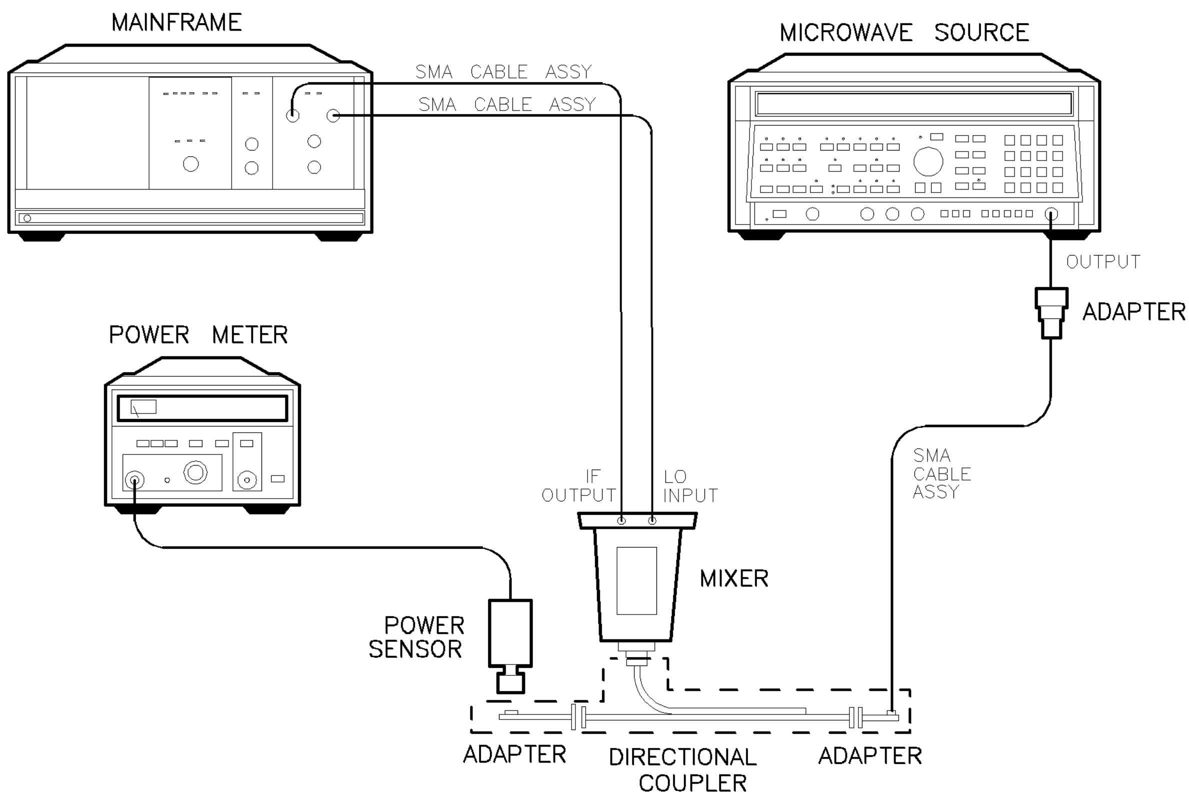


Figure 4-5. Frequency Response Test Setup

Description

This test measures amplitude variation of the HP 71209A microwave spectrum analyzer from 18 to 26 GHz. The microwave power sensor is selected and the system is interrogated for an IF section. This step allows an optimum resolution bandwidth to be used to minimize measurement errors due to log fidelity. The signal is centered on the display using a span that is five times greater than the resolution bandwidth. Marker amplitude is measured at 100 MHz increments and compared with the power meter measurement, which has been corrected for directional-coupler coupling factor. The system conversion loss is set to 0 dB so that the conversion loss being measured is that of the external mixer when used with the HP 71209A microwave spectrum analyzer. The frequency response is then one-half of the difference between the maximum and minimum values measured.

In Case of Failure

If this test fails, the following modules may need repair or adjustment:

- Local oscillator
- RF section

Frequency Response (for HP 70600A Preselector/HP 70601A Preselector, HP 70905A/B RF Section or HP 70906A/B RF Section, and HP 70620B Preamplifier)

Tested Specification

AMPLITUDE: Frequency Response

Equipment

Microwave Source
Power Meter
MW Power Sensor
Power Splitter

Equipment Setup

Note A low-loss cable such as HP part number 8120-4921 must be used to connect the microwave source to the spectrum analyzer (DUT).

Connect the power sensor to the power meter. Connect the RF OUTPUT of the microwave source to the input port of the power splitter. Connect one output port of the power splitter to the RF INPUT of the DUT. Connect the other output port of the power splitter to the power sensor.

Description

If necessary, the DUT and power meter are calibrated.

Equipment Setup Check

The microwave source is set to 50 MHz at a power level of approximately −24 dBm. If the DUT marker frequency is 50 MHz ±1 MHz, then the microwave source amplitude is reduced by 5 dB. The equipment setup is considered correct if this 5 dB change results in a 3 to 7 dB change in the power-meter reading and the DUT marker amplitude.

Frequency Response Test

The DUT is set as follows:

Coupling .... dc
Resolution bandwidth
  IF HP 70902A IF section in system .... 100 Hz
  IF only HP 70903A IF section in system .... 300 kHz
Video bandwidth .... 300 Hz
Detection mode .... Sample
Ratio of resolution bandwidth/span 0.2
Preamplifier .... off

Reference-level readings are taken at 300 MHz, for the power meter and DUT marker amplitude. The microwave source amplitude is adjusted to produce a power-meter reading of −30.0 dBm ±0.1 dBm.

The microwave source is tuned to the highest frequency that will be tested, and the frequency error of the DUT relative to the source frequency is determined.

A minimum of 30 measurements are then made in each frequency band above 50 MHz. For frequencies above 2.7 GHz, the preselector must be peaked before the measurement is taken. After the measurements are taken with the preamplifier off, the preamplifier is turned on and the above procedure is repeated over the preamplifier frequency range.

The frequency response data is available in graph mode.

In Case of Failure

If this test fails, the following modules may need repair or adjustment:

- RF section
- Preamplifier
- Preselector

Frequency Response (for HP 70904A RF Section and HP 70621A Preamplifier)

Tested Specification

AMPLITUDE: Frequency Response

Equipment

Microwave Source
Power Meter
MW Power Sensor
Power Splitter

Equipment Setup

Note A low-loss cable such as HP part number 8120-4921 must be used to connect the microwave source to the spectrum analyzer (DUT).

Connect the power sensor to the power meter. Connect the RF OUTPUT of the microwave source to the input port of the power splitter. Connect one output port of the power splitter to the RF INPUT of the DUT. Connect the other output port of the power splitter to the power sensor.

Description

If necessary, the DUT and power meter are calibrated.

Equipment Setup Check

The microwave source is set to 50 MHz at a power level of approximately −24 dBm. If the DUT marker frequency is 50 MHz ±1 MHz, then the microwave source amplitude is reduced by 5 dB. The equipment setup is considered correct if this 5 dB change results in a 3 to 7 dB change in the power-meter reading and the DUT marker amplitude.

Frequency Response Test

The DUT is set as follows:

Coupling	dc
Resolution bandwidth	
IF HP 70902A IF section in system	100 Hz
IF only HP 70903A IF section in system	300 kHz
Video bandwidth	300 Hz
Detection mode	Sample
Ratio of resolution bandwidth/span	0.2
Preamplifier	off

Reference-level readings are taken at 300 MHz, for the power meter and DUT marker amplitude. The microwave source amplitude is adjusted to produce a power-meter reading of −30.0 dBm ±0.1 dBm.

The microwave source is tuned to the highest frequency that will be tested, and the frequency error of the DUT relative to the source frequency is determined.

The frequency response is then measured at 57 points over the 50 MHz to 2.9 GHz range. After the measurements are taken with the preamplifier off, the preamplifier is turned on and the above procedure is repeated over the preamplifier frequency range.

The frequency response data is available in graph mode.

In Case of Failure

If this test fails, the following modules may need repair or adjustment:

- RF section
- Preamplifier

GSM System Calibration (for HP 71150C GSM Transmitter Tester or HP 71250C GSM Transmitter Tester)

Tested Specification

Not Applicable

Equipment

Microwave Source
Power Meter
RF Power Sensor or MW Power Sensor
Power Splitter

Equipment Setup

Note A low-loss cable such as HP Part Number 8120-3124 must be used to connect the microwave source to the GSM system input.

Connect the RF OUTPUT of the microwave source to the input port of the power splitter. Connect one output of the power splitter to the HP 70912B downconverter High-Power RF INPUT. If an HP 70621A preamplifier-H50 Preamplifier is present in the system, connect the power splitter to its RF INPUT instead of the HP 70912B downconverter. With the power sensor connected to the power meter, connect the other output of the power splitter to the power sensor.

Description

The power meter is calibrated. The input attenuator of the GSM system is set to 10 dB. The microwave source output level is set to approximately −10 dBm. The GSM system calibration factors are determined at approximately 50 MHz intervals over the frequency range of 10 MHz to 2.9 GHz (for HP 71150C GSM transmitter tester) or 12.75 GHz (for HP 71250C GSM transmitter tester). The calibration factor is the difference between the power meter reading and the GSM system marker amplitude.

The GSM calibration factor data is available in graph mode.

In Case of Failure

If this test fails, the following modules may need repair or adjustment:

- RF section
- Downconverter
- Preamplifier (if present)

Frequency Span Accuracy

Tested Specification

FREQUENCY: Frequency Span: Accuracy

Equipment

Synthesized Source

Equipment Setup

Connect the RF OUTPUT of the synthesized source to the spectrum analyzer (DUT) RF INPUT.

Description

The DUT center frequency is set to 1.5 GHz, and spans of 10 kHz, 100 kHz, 1 MHz, 10 MHz, 10.01 MHz, 101 MHz, and 1.01 GHz are tested. The synthesizer frequency is adjusted until a signal appears near the left edge of the display. The frequency of this point and several other points in the span are noted by using marker peak. The deviation between the marker frequency and the synthesizer frequency is the absolute error. The maximum frequency span error is calculated by taking the difference between the maximum and minimum absolute errors.

This test is performed with the DUT referenced to the internal frequency reference.

If the HP 70700A digitizer is in the system, the test is repeated with the external digitizer selected.

In Case of Failure

If this test fails, the following modules may need repair or adjustment:

- Local oscillator
- Digitizer

Displayed Average Noise (using HP 70902A IF Section or HP 70903A IF Section)

Tested Specification

AMPLITUDE: Displayed Average Noise Level

Equipment

50Ω Termination

Equipment Setup

Connect the 50Ω termination to the spectrum analyzer (DUT) RF INPUT.

Description

The average displayed noise level is measured at the frequency of the displayed peak in each band, except below 10 MHz where 10 data points are taken (for the HP 70900A local oscillator source only).

When the DUT system has an HP 70902A IF section, a resolution bandwidth of 10 Hz and a video bandwidth of 3 Hz are used. When the DUT system has an HP 70903A IF section, a resolution bandwidth of 100 kHz and a video bandwidth of 300 Hz are used. A sweep is taken and trace information is averaged.

In Case of Failure

If this test fails, the following modules may need repair or adjustment:

- Local oscillator
- IF section
- RF section

GSM System Displayed Average Noise Level (using HP 70902A IF Section)

Tested Specification

AMPLITUDE: Displayed Average Noise Level

Equipment

50Ω Termination

Equipment Setup

Connect the 50 ohm termination to the HP 70912B downconverter High-Power RF INPUT. If the HP 70621A preamplifier-H50 Preamplifier is present in the system, connect the termination to its RF INPUT instead.

Note GSM System Calibration must be completed before performing this test in order to generate the required system calibration factors and store them in the AMPCOR facility.

Description

With the AMPCOR facility activated, the GSM system displayed average noise level is measured over two ranges: 10 MHz to 1 GHz, and 1 GHz to 2.9 GHz (for HP 71150C GSM transmitter tester) or 12.75 GHz (for HP 71250C GSM transmitter tester). A resolution bandwidth of 100 kHz is used for this measurement. The noise peak is located in each range. The frequency span is set to zero-span, and a sweep is taken at the frequency of the measured peak noise. The trace information from this sweep is averaged.

In Case of Failure

If this test fails, the following modules may need repair or adjustment:

- Local oscillator
- IF section
- RF section
- Downconverter
- Preamplifier (if present)

Log Fidelity (for HP 70902A IF Section or HP 70903A IF Section)

Tested Specification

AMPLITUDE: Scale Fidelity: Log Fidelity

Equipment

Level Generator

Equipment Setup

Connect the 50Ω output of the level generator to the RF INPUT of the spectrum analyzer (DUT).

Description

This test measures the relative on-screen log scale fidelity (that is, the display screen's upper eight divisions for the HP 70903A IF section, or upper nine divisions for the HP 70902A IF section).

The DUT is set for a reference level of 10 dBm, span of 0 Hz, and a resolution bandwidth of 100 kHz (HP 70903A IF section) or 100 Hz (HP 70902A IF section). The level generator frequency is adjusted to peak the detected signal, and the amplitude is adjusted to set the signal at the reference level. The difference between the level generator and marker amplitudes establishes a reference error at this point.

The level generator is stepped down in 2 dB increments until the signal is 75 to 90 dB below top-screen. The actual level depends on the IF and RF being tested. In the last 20 dB of the log range, the sweep time is increased to lessen the effects of the reduced signal-to-noise ratio. The amplitude difference between the level generator and the displayed trace average is measured. Once all measurements have been made, the data is normalized to −10 dB of top-screen.

If the HP 70700A digitizer is in the system, the test is repeated with the digitizer selected.

In Case of Failure

If this test fails, the following modules may need repair or adjustment:

- IF section

Resolution Bandwidth Tests (for HP 70902A IF Section or HP 70903A IF Section)

Tested Specifications

AMPLITUDE: Resolution Bandwidth Switching Accuracy
FREQUENCY: Resolution Bandwidths (−3 dB), Accuracy
FREQUENCY: Resolution Bandwidths (−3 dB), Selectivity

Equipment

Level Generator

Equipment Setup

Connect the RF OUTPUT of the level generator to the RF INPUT of the spectrum analyzer (DUT).

Description

Bandwidth switching variation is tested by setting a reference value at the widest resolution bandwidth. The DUT resolution bandwidth is then stepped down in a 1, 3, 10 sequence and the amplitude variation from the widest bandwidth is recorded. The data is then normalized to the reference bandwidth (100 Hz, HP 70902A IF section; 300 kHz, HP 70903A IF section).

The 3 dB (or 60 dB) points of the resolution bandwidth response are tested as follows. The DUT is set to the 0 Hz span and the level generator frequency is adjusted to peak the response. The level generator amplitude is then stepped down 3 dB to establish a reference value. The level generator amplitude is then returned to the original value and the frequency is decreased until the 3 dB reference amplitude is reached. This establishes the lower 3 dB frequency point. The level generator frequency is then increased until the upper 3 dB point is found. The difference in level generator frequencies is the 3 dB bandwidth. This procedure may be repeated to determine the 60 dB points of the resolution bandwidth response.

In Case of Failure

If this test fails, the following modules may need repair or adjustment:

- IF section

Calibrator Amplitude Accuracy (using HP 70907A External Millimeter Interface Module)

Tested Specification

AMPLITUDE: Internal 321.4 MHz Calibrator Accuracy

Equipment

General Source
Measuring Receiver
Sensor Module

Equipment Setup

Setup A: Connect the general source through an appropriate cable to the sensor module of the measuring receiver.

Setup B: Connect the general source output to the IF INPUT of the HP 70907A external millimeter interface module. Connect the sensor module to the 321.4 MHz OUT of the EMIM.

Description

This test measures the amplitude variation of the internal calibration source over its tuning range referenced to a −35 dBm signal applied to the IF INPUT of the EMIM.

The general source is set to a frequency of 321.4 MHz and an amplitude of −35 dBm. The amplitude of the general source output is measured by the measuring receiver. The cables that are needed to connect the source to the EMIM must be included so that any losses may be accounted for and calibrated out.

The amplitude of the EMIM output is measured to establish its gain. The internal calibration source of the EMIM is then stepped over its frequency range in 5 kHz increments. At each frequency increment, the actual frequency is measured by the measuring receiver. This data is then normalized to the −35 dBm level previously set.

Note that the internal calibration source is actually changing frequency. The tuning is not symmetrical about the 321.4 MHz nominal center and requires tuning ±30 kHz of this center.

In Case of Failure

If this test fails, the following modules may need repair or adjustment:

- External Mixer Interface module

Calibrator Amplitude Accuracy (using HP 70907B External Millimeter Interface Module)

Tested Specification

AMPLITUDE: Internal 321.4 MHz Calibrator Accuracy

Equipment

General Source
Measuring Receiver
Sensor Module
Hybrid Combiner

Equipment Setup

Note Before this test can be performed accurately, the measuring receiver and the HP 70000 Series system under test (DUT), which includes the HP 70907B external millimeter interface module, must both be calibrated.

Connect a low-loss cable (such as HP part number 8120-3124) from the general source to the common port of the hybrid combiner. Connect one of the output ports of the hybrid combiner to the measuring receiver. Connect the other output port of the hybrid combiner to the HP 70907B external millimeter interface module front panel IF INPUT port.

Description

Equipment Setup Check

The general source is set to 321.4 MHz at a power level of −20 dBm. The power level is measured by both the measuring receiver and, by using markers, the DUT. The general source's power level is then lowered by 10 dB and the power level is again measured by both instruments. The equipment setup is considered correct if the difference between the two sets of power-level measurements is approximately 8 to 12 dB for both instruments.

Calibrator Test

The DUT is preset, the span is set to 0 Hz, and the conversion loss is set to 0 dB. The resolution bandwidth is set to either 100 Hz (when an HP 70902A IF section is used) or 300 kHz (when only an HP 70903A IF section is used). The general source's output frequency is adjusted to peak (center in the IF-filter passband) the measured response on the DUT. The general source's amplitude is then adjusted to produce a reading of −20 dBm on the measuring receiver.
The DUT marker amplitude is read and compared to the measuring receiver's reading. The difference between the DUT reading and the measuring receiver's reading is the calibrator's absolute amplitude accuracy.

In Case of Failure

If this test fails, the following modules may need repair or adjustment:

- External Mixer Interface module

LO Output Amplitude (from HP 70907A/B External Millimeter Interface Module)

Tested Specification

HP 70907A/B external millimeter interface module LO OUTPUT

Equipment

Power Meter
MW Power Sensor

Equipment Setup

Setup A: Connect the MW power sensor to the power meter POWER REF OUTPUT.

Setup B: Connect the MW power sensor to the LO OUTPUT of the HP 70907A/B external millimeter interface module.

Description

If the power meter needs calibration, connect the equipment using setup A.

Connect the equipment using setup B. This test measures the EMIM LO OUTPUT power over the full tuning range of the HP 70900B local oscillator source (3.0 to 6.6 GHz). The EMIM is set to zero span.

In Case of Failure

If this test fails, the following modules may need repair or adjustment:

- External Mixer Interface module

Log Fidelity — Using HP 70907A/B External Millimeter Interface Module (for HP 70902A IF Section and HP 70903A IF Section)

Tested Specification

AMPLITUDE: Scale Fidelity: Log Fidelity

Equipment

General Source
Measuring Receiver
Sensor Module
Hybrid Combiner

Equipment Setup

Connect the general source to the input of the hybrid combiner. Connect one output of the hybrid combiner to the IF INPUT of the HP 70907A/B external millimeter interface module. To the remaining output of the hybrid combiner, connect the sensor module from the measuring receiver.

Description

This test measures the relative on-screen log scale fidelity (that is, the display screen's upper eight divisions for the HP 70903A IF section, or upper nine divisions for the HP 70902A IF section).

The IF section is set to 100 kHz (HP 70903A IF section) or 1 kHz (HP 70902A IF section) resolution bandwidth, 300 Hz video bandwidth, and sample detection. The millimeter spectrum analyzer acts as a fixed-tuned 321.4 MHz receiver, so the span is set to 0 Hz. The reference is set to provide maximum on-screen dynamic range. The general source frequency is adjusted to center the signal in the IF passband, and the general source amplitude is adjusted to set the signal at the reference level. The measuring receiver measures the general source amplitude. The difference between the measuring receiver reading and marker amplitude readout establishes a top-screen reference.

The general source amplitude is decreased in 2 dB increments until the signal is 75 to 90 dB below top-screen. The actual level depends on the IF being tested and the test mode. In the last 20 dB of the log range, the sweep time is increased to lessen the effects of the reduced signal-to-noise ratio. Once all measurements have been made, the data is normalized to −10 dB of top-screen to account for the small amount of gain compression in the upper 10 dB of display range.

If the HP 70700A digitizer is in the system, the test is run again with the digitizer selected.

In Case of Failure

If this test fails, the following modules may need repair or adjustment:

- IF section

Resolution Bandwidth — Using HP 70907A External Millimeter Interface Module (for HP 70902A IF Section or HP 70903A IF Section)

Tested Specifications

AMPLITUDE: Resolution Bandwidth Switching Accuracy
FREQUENCY: Resolution Bandwidths (−3 dB), Accuracy
FREQUENCY: Resolution Bandwidths (−3 dB), Selectivity

Equipment

General Source
Measuring Receiver
Sensor Module
Hybrid Combiner

Equipment Setup

Connect the general source to the input of the hybrid combiner. Connect one output connector of the hybrid combiner to the IF INPUT of the HP 70907A external millimeter interface module. To the remaining output connector of the hybrid combiner, connect the sensor module from the measuring receiver.

Description

This test measures the resolution bandwidth switching variation by taking a reference amplitude reading in 1 kHz (HP 70902A IF section) or 300 kHz (HP 70903A IF section) resolution bandwidth, then comparing the IF section resolution bandwidth amplitude (from 300 Hz to 300 kHz) to this reference. During this measurement, the video bandwidth is set at 300 Hz (used during the calibration of the IF section) to eliminate any amplitude shift caused by video bandwidth switching.

The 3 dB and 60 dB bandwidths are determined by the following algorithm: The resolution bandwidths are stepped in a 1, 3, 10 sequence from 300 Hz to 300 kHz (HP 70902A IF section) or 100 kHz to 3 MHz (HP 70903A), the general source frequency is adjusted to peak the signal in each bandwidth, and the marker amplitude is read by taking the mean of the trace points. The mean is used as a reference amplitude.

The general source amplitude is stepped down 3 dB (or 60 dB) to establish a reference marker amplitude on the display. The general source amplitude is then returned to the original level and the frequency is adjusted until the lower 3 dB (or 60 dB) point is found. This procedure is repeated for the upper 3 dB (or 60 dB) point. The 3 dB (or 60 dB) bandwidth is the difference between the upper and lower frequencies. The selectivity (shape factor) is the ratio of the 60 dB bandwidth divided by the 3 dB bandwidth.

In Case of Failure

Note The switching specification is primarily determined by the preceding Calibrator Amplitude Accuracy test specification. Should the Resolution Bandwidth test fail, perform the Calibrator Amplitude Accuracy test to verify that it passes before assuming that the resolution bandwidths are out of specification.

If this test fails, the following modules may need repair or adjustment:

- IF section

Resolution Bandwidth — Using HP 70907B External Millimeter Interface Module (HP 70902A IF Section or HP 70903A IF Section)

Tested Specifications

AMPLITUDE: Resolution Bandwidth Switching Accuracy
FREQUENCY: Resolution Bandwidths (−3 dB), Accuracy
FREQUENCY: Resolution Bandwidths (−3 dB), Selectivity

Equipment

General Source
Measuring Receiver
Sensor Module
Hybrid Combiner

Equipment Setup

Connect the general source to the input of the hybrid combiner. Connect one output connector of the hybrid combiner to the IF INPUT of the HP 70907B external millimeter interface module. To the remaining output connector of the hybrid combiner, connect the sensor module from the measuring receiver.

Description

This test measures the resolution bandwidth switching variation by taking a reference amplitude reading in 100 Hz (HP 70902A IF section) or 300 kHz (HP 70903A IF section) resolution bandwidth, then comparing the IF section resolution bandwidth amplitude (from 10 Hz to 300 kHz) to this reference. During this measurement, the video bandwidth is set at 300 Hz (used during the calibration of the IF section) to eliminate any amplitude shift caused by video bandwidth switching.

The 3 dB and 60 dB bandwidths are determined by the following algorithm: The resolution bandwidths are stepped in a 1, 3, 10 sequence from 10 Hz to 300 kHz (HP 70902A IF section) or 100 kHz to 3 MHz (HP 70903A IF section), the general source frequency is adjusted to peak the signal in each bandwidth, and the marker amplitude is read by taking the mean of the trace points. The mean is used as a reference amplitude.

The general source amplitude is stepped down 3 dB (or 60 dB) to establish a reference marker amplitude on the display. The general source amplitude is then returned to the original level and the frequency is adjusted until the lower 3 dB (or 60 dB) point is found. This procedure is repeated for the upper 3 dB (or 60 dB) point. The 3 dB (or 60 dB) bandwidth is the difference between the upper and lower frequencies. The selectivity (shape factor) is the ratio of the 60 dB bandwidth divided by the 3 dB bandwidth.

In Case of Failure

Note The switching specification is primarily determined by the preceding Calibrator Amplitude Accuracy test specification. Should the Resolution Bandwidth test fail, perform the Calibrator Amplitude Accuracy test to verify that it passes before assuming that the resolution bandwidths are out of specification.

If this test fails, the following modules may need repair or adjustment:

- IF section

Test Limit Changes

Revision D.01.00

There are no test limit changes as of this printing.

Error and Status Messages

User interface messages used with HP 70000 Series software products are alphabetized in this section. The messages are designed to provide information about test results, operator errors, system conditions, and so on. Refer to your *HP BASIC Language Reference* for system error information.

<<<<

The indicated result of the test is outside the test limit.

<**>

The indicated result of the test far exceeds the expected result. Suspect a failure of test equipment, accessories, or spectrum analyzer.

3478A MULTIMETER requires calibration.

Your HP 3478A is functioning improperly. Either connect a different HP 3478A or display the Equipment Menu and assign a different model number.

Aborted

You aborted the test indicated.

Adjust Inst

The system under test needs adjustment or repair to pass the indicated test's specification.

CAUTION: Some Model #'s are not supported. (See Edit Screen).

You have model numbers in the Equipment Menu that are not supported by the software. Ignore this caution if you are sure that the model numbers listed are correct and that program memory contains a driver for these models. Otherwise, press EDIT to return to the edit screen, and correct the model number. A driver that is required but missing causes the error message ERROR MESSAGE:____ is a undefined subprogram to appear on-screen. You can return to the Test Menu by pressing ABORT.

Current zero expired.

The power meter requires rezeroing. Perform the procedure provided on the computer display.

Disk file is full, no longer duplicating output.

You attempted to store too much data on a disk.

Equipment list is not acceptable.

You attempted to enter the Test Menu, but the program could not locate all the instruments for which you have specified HP-IB addresses. Verify that the indicated equipment is turned on, then return to the Equipment Menu edit screen to verify accuracy of addresses that are flashing in the Address column.

Equipment list shows no analyzer to test.

The DUT has no assigned HP-IB address. Return to the Equipment Menu and edit the Address column.

Error and Status Messages

`ERROR: Address matches system disk drive.`

You entered an HP-IB address matching that of the computer's external disk drive. HP-IB protocol allows only one instrument per address.

`ERROR: Address not in acceptable range.`

You entered an HP-IB address outside the range 700 to 730, inclusive.

`ERROR: Non-responding HP-IB address.`

You attempted to exit the Equipment Menu after assigning an HP-IB address to an instrument that is not responding on HP-IB.

`ERROR: Search for volume label ____ unsuccessful.`

The program tried to find the disk identified but could not. Either assign a drive to the disk or insert the required disk into its appropriate drive. Then press `REPEAT`.

`ERROR: Some devices listed as "Available" require serial numbers.`

You pressed `DONE` to go to the Equipment Menu command screen, but some devices have not been assigned their required serial numbers. Display the Equipment Menu edit screen and assign the serial numbers.

`ERROR: Address is HP-IB controller address.`

You entered an HP-IB address matching the computer's address. HP-IB protocol allows only one instrument per address.

`ERROR MESSAGE: Attempt to close file ____ failed.`

There is a problem with the data file on the Operating Disk. Correct the problem, then do one of the following:

- Press `REPEAT` to try again.
- Press `CREATE` to create a new file.
- Press `ABORT` to return to the Main Menu.

`ERROR MESSAGE: Attempt to create file ____ failed.`

There is a problem with the data file on the Operating Disk. Correct the problem, then do one of the following:

- Press `REPEAT` to try again.
- Press `CREATE` to create a new file.
- Press `ABORT` to return to the Main Menu.

`ERROR MESSAGE: Attempt to Edit Mass Storage failed.`

Your edits to the Mass Storage Menu were not valid. Return to this menu and correct the errors.

`ERROR MESSAGE: Attempt to store Mass Storage failed.`

You pressed `ABORT` after pressing `STORE` mass storage. The Mass Storage Menu failed. Press `ABORT` to return to the Main Menu.

`ERROR MESSAGE: Bad instrument address in equipment list. Address matches controller.`

You entered an HP-IB address matching that of the controller. HP-IB protocol allows only one instrument per address and only one controller per HP-IB system. (The factory preset controller address is 21.)

`ERROR MESSAGE: Calibration data frequency exceed acceptable limits.`

Return to the Cal Data edit screen in the Equipment Menu and correct the data entries that are flashing.

The frequency entered next to the device in the Cal Data edit screen is out of the device's operating range. The return to this screen is automatic. Enter valid frequencies for the values that are flashing.

`ERROR MESSAGE: Calibration data frequency is greater than maximum range of ____.`

The frequency entered next to the device in the Cal Data edit screen is out of the device's operating range. The return to this screen is automatic. Enter valid frequencies for the values that are flashing.

`ERROR MESSAGE: Calibration data for ____ is blank for some frequencies listed.`

Return to the Cal Data edit screen in the Equipment Menu and enter the calibration data for frequencies indicated with flashing markers.

`ERROR MESSAGE: Calibration data for  is less than minimum range of ____.`

The factor entered next to the device in the Cal Data edit screen is out of the device's operating range. The return to this screen is automatic. Enter valid values for the ones that are flashing.

`ERROR MESSAGE: Calibration data for ____ is greater than maximum range of ____.`

The factor entered next to the device in the Cal Data edit screen is out of the device's operating range. The return to this screen is automatic. Enter valid values for the ones that are flashing.

`ERROR MESSAGE: Calibration data for ____ with serial number ____ is not found on the current Operating disk.`

The data file cannot be found or there is a problem with the data file on the Operating Disk. If you have stored calibration data on another HP 70000 Software Product Operating Disk, replace your current Operating Disk with that one and access the data. Be sure to return the Operating Disk belonging with your system under test to the default drive. After correcting the problem, either press REPEAT to try again or press PROCEED.

`ERROR MESSAGE: DUT does not have an address.`

You attempted to leave the Equipment Menu, but the program cannot verify the DUT at the specified HP-IB address. First check the address. If the address is correct, cycle the main power of the system under test.

Error and Status Messages

ERROR MESSAGE: DUT was not at address in the equipment list. DUT was expected at address ____.

The DUT is not at the specified address, or HP-IB is at fault, or main power on the DUT is off. Press ABORT, then return to the Equipment Menu to verify the address.

ERROR MESSAGE: DUT was not found at address in equipment list.

The address specified for the DUT is not valid. Press ABORT, then return to the Equipment Menu to verify the address.

ERROR MESSAGE: Equipment address matches external disk drive.

You entered an equipment address matching that of the external disk drive. HP-IB protocol allows only one instrument per address.

ERROR MESSAGE: Equipment Menu data not found on ____.

The program could not find the Equipment Menu data file on the Operating Disk. Possible Fix instructions appear with the on-screen error message. If the data file is available in a location other than the one currently specified in the Mass Storage Menu, return to that menu and change the msus or the directory path of the Operating Disk. It may also be that the Operating Disk accessed by the program is not the one containing the Equipment Menu file. Insert the correct Operating Disk, then press REPEAT or PROCEED.

ERROR MESSAGE: Equipment does not have an address.

There is no address assigned to the DUT. Return to the Equipment Menu edit screen and verify or enter an address in the Address column.

ERROR MESSAGE: ERROR XXX in XXXXX ____.

An unanticipated occurrence in the program caused a program failure. For clarification, call your Hewlett-Packard Sales and Service Office.

ERROR MESSAGE: File ____ not found while assigning I/O path.

You attempted to STORE a list (equipment, mass storage, or parameter) for the first time on the current Operating Disk. Possible Fix instructions appear with the on-screen error message. Follow the on-screen instructions or return to the Mass Storage Menu to change the location of the Operating Disk.

ERROR MESSAGE: Incorrect disk found. ____ required.

The wrong disk is in the required storage medium. Either correct the fault and press REPEAT to retry, or select mass storage to return to the Mass Storage Menu. From here you can indicate a different mass storage drive.

ERROR MESSAGE: ____ is a undefined subprogram.

The program has tried to use a model number that is not supported by the current software. If an incorrect model number was entered, return to the Equipment Menu and correct the model number. If the model number is correct, you must load the appropriate instrument driver before you can continue testing. Press ABORT to return to the Test Menu command screen.

`ERROR MESSAGE: Parameter Menu data not found on ____.`

The program could not find Parameter Menu data file on the Operating Disk. `Possible Fix` instructions appear with the on-screen error message. If the data file is available in a location other than the one currently specified in the Mass Storage Menu,return to that menu and change the msus and/or the directory path of the Operating Disk. It may also be that the Operating Disk accessed by the program is not the one containing the Parameter Menu data file. Insert the correct Operating Disk, then press `REPEAT` or `PROCEED`.

`ERROR MESSAGE: Read ____ data from file ____ failed.`

There is a problem with the data file on the Operating Disk. Correct the problem, then either press `REPEAT` to try again or `ABORT` to return to Main Menu.

`ERROR MESSAGE: Selected system under test is ____; but the software supports the ____ system.`

The RF section module entered in the HP-MSIB map is not currently supported by software. Either load the correct software or select a different RF section module in the HP-MSIB Map Menu.

`ERROR MESSAGE: Sensor model # ____ not supported.`

Software does not support the sensor model number entered for the Signal Sensor in the Equipment Menu. Return to the Equipment Menu and select a sensor with a model number that is supported. (For a list of supported equipment, refer to Table 4-1.

`ERROR MESSAGE: Parameter Menu data file not found on ____.`

The program could not find parameter-list data file on the Operating Disk. `Possible Fix` instructions appear with the on-screen error message. If the data file is available in a location other than the one currently specified in the Mass Storage Menu, return to that menu and change the msus and/or the directory path of the Operating Disk. It may also be that the Operating Disk being accessed by the program is not the one containing the parameter-list data file. Insert the correct Operating Disk, then press `REPEAT` or `PROCEED`.

`ERROR MESSAGE: The correct Power Sensor has not been detected. Connect the ____ or Abort the test.`

The power sensor currently connected to the Measuring Receiver is not the power sensor required for the current test. Connect the required sensor and press `PROCEED`, or press `ABORT` to return to the Test Menu command screen.

`ERROR MESSAGE: The Operating Disk is write protected.`

Make a working copy of the Operating Disk and store the original in a safe place, or remove the write-protect.

`ERROR MESSAGE: Too many Cal Data frequencies were eliminated. There must be at least two frequencies.`

Only one Cal Frequency remains in the Cal Data edit screen. Return to that screen and enter more frequencies in the Frequency column.

Error and Status Messages

ERROR MESSAGE: ____ was not located.

The program cannot access the listed Volume. If the Volume is correct, press REPEAT to retry. If the Volume is incorrect, press mass storage to return to the Mass Storage Menu. From here you can indicate a different mass storage medium for the Volume in question.

ERROR MESSAGE: Write ____ data to file ____ failed.

There is a problem with the data file on the Operating Disk. Correct the problem, then do one of the following:

- Press REPEAT to try again.
- Press CREATE to create a new file.
- Press ABORT to return to the Main Menu.

ERROR MESSAGE: Wrong device at specified address. DUT was expected at address ____.

The address specified for the DUT is actually that of a test instrument. Possible Fix instructions appear with the on-screen error message. If necessary, return to the Equipment Menu.

FORMAT ERROR: Observe date format and character position.

You entered the date and time in an unacceptable format. Enter date and time in the format dd mmm yyyy and hh:mm, then press (ENTER).

Hdw Broken

Actual test results far exceed the expected results. This is often an indication of a hardware failure (hardware broken) or incorrect connections.

Initializing the HP-IB system per the Equipment Menu.

The program is attempting to determine if the HP-IB addresses provided in the Equipment Menu can be found. This message only appears if Verify equipment on HP-IB: has been selected in the Parameter Menu.

KEYBOARD SYSTEM CRASH WITH KEYBOARD: ____.

The software program does not support the current keyboard. Install a keyboard having one of the part numbers listed in the "Computer Hardware Compatibility", then restart the program.

The program tried to store error data onto the Operating Disk and could not because of the write-protect. Make a working copy of the Operating Disk and store the original in a safe place, or remove the write-protect.

Media not initialized.

You attempted to access a blank disk. Correct the fault, then press (CONTINUE).

No case for the sensor in the 8902A driver!

Software does not support the sensor indicated as Signal Sensor in the Equipment Menu. Return to the Equipment Menu and select a supported sensor.

`No disk copy of output found.`

You pressed REPRINT in the Main Menu, but the program cannot find a data file in the current DATA Volume. If you saved the data, return to the Mass Storage Menu and edit the location of the DATA Volume.

`Passed`

The spectrum analyzer meets the tested specifications.

`PAUSED. PRESS CONTINUE.`

You pressed (PAUSE) on the computer keyboard. Press (CONTINUE) to resume program execution.

`PRGM ERROR`

The program detected an error within itself. For clarification contact Hewlett-Packard Signal Analysis Division.

`Reading errors from ERRORLOG failed. Check disk at _____.`

The program tried to read error data from the Operating Disk. Check that the Operating Disk is installed in the drive specified in the error message.

`Return to Equipment Menu to enter serial number for _____.`

You must return to the Equipment Menu edit screen and enter a SERIAL or ID NO. for the passive device selected before you can edit the device's calibration data.

`Setup Error`

The program aborted the test after attempting to verify the test setup. Make sure that all required test equipment is present, and has been turned on and connected.

`Short Pass`

The spectrum analyzer meets an abbreviated version of the tested specifications. Some external test equipment, or the spectrum analyzer, has insufficient range for a complete test. (For example, Line-Related Sidebands typically passes with a Short Pass.)

`Test can not be done.`

Required ETE is missing. Return to the Equipment Menu and enter all ETE listed as required for the current test.

`Testing ____ dd_mmm_yyyy.`

The particular test was last modified on the displayed date.

`TEST_LIST is not compatible.`

A bad test list exists. Contact Hewlett-Packard Signal Analysis Division for assistance.

`The controller does not have sufficient memory. This software cannot load. See the computer hardware system documentation for information on adding additional memory.`

Refer to the appropriate manual to extend the memory capability of your system.

The _____ at address ____ was not found on HP-IB.

When Yes is selected for Verify equipment on HP-IB: in the Parameter Menu, this error message displays the test equipment with the address that is either missing or not set to on.

The 436A is in lowest range, waiting 10 seconds.

The current power measurement requires the lowest power-meter range. Program execution will resume in 10 seconds.

The 8902A needs repair (Error 6).

There is a problem related to the HP 8902A. Correct the fault or return to the Equipment Menu where you can enter a different model number.

The DUT must have an HP-IB address.

You attempted to leave the Equipment Menu, but the program cannot find the HP 70000 system at the assigned HP-IB address.

THIS COLUMN CAN NOT BE EDITED.

You pressed SELECT with the cursor positioned in the first column of the Mass Storage edit screen or the Equipment Menu edit screen. This column cannot be edited.

This test can not be selected because of missing ETE.

You were in either Multiple Tests or Repeat Multiple, then tried to select a test that has missing ETE. This is not allowed. Check the Status column of the Test Menu to verify a Missing ETE tag next to the test name you attempted to select.

Timed Out

The program aborted the test.

WARNING: Duplicate Address

You attempted to exit the Equipment Menu after assigning the same HP-IB address to two different model numbers. HP-IB protocol allows only one instrument per address. It is acceptable to assign the same address to identical model numbers, implying multiple use of the same instrument. You may have to scroll through the menu to find the duplication.

WARNING: Duplication may exclude specific tests.

You assigned two generic device functions to one test instrument. (For example, the TOI test will not be run if you assign a single HP 3335A as both the required level generator and the required general source.)

WARNING: String is too long. It has been truncated.

You entered too many characters in a user's line of the Parameter Menu edit screen. Select the line and enter 30 or fewer characters.

Write protected.

You attempted to store data on a write-protected disk. After correcting the fault, press CONTINUE.

5

Error Messages

Representative error messages for HP 70000 Series modular spectrum analyzer systems are listed on the following pages. For information about error messages not listed here, refer to the installation and verification manual for the element that is generating the error.

These error messages are grouped by functional category each category has its own series of numbers. A definition of the functional category is given at the beginning of each error message listing.

Types	Numbers
User Application	0001—0999
Operating	2000—2999
Hardware-Warning	6000—6999
Hardware-Broken	7000—7999
Computation	8000—8999
Factory Use Only	9000—9999

The spectrum analyzer displays error messages, which can also be retrieved via HP-IB by executing the `ERR?` programming command.

Operating, hardware-warning, hardware-broken, and computation error messages report the element model number and HP-MSIB address of the module that is generating the error condition.

Note For complete troubleshooting instructions related to the HP 70207A PC Display for MMS, the MSIB interface card, and the MSIB Y-cable, refer to the *HP 70207A User's Guide*.

User Application Errors 0001 – 0999

The numbers 0001—0999 are reserved for error messages that are created for user-application programs and loaded into RAM.

Error Messages for System Diagnostics

One example of a user-application program is "System Diagnostics," a down-loadable program (DLP) designed by Hewlett-Packard. The system diagnostics error messages are listed below. These diagnostic error messages range from 0001 – 0070.

The asterisk (*) printed before some of the following error code messages indicates that the program stops until the error is no longer being generated. The asterisk does not appear on the display screen.

Note When a customer-designed down-loadable program is used, any error numbers assigned to the program should not duplicate system diagnostics error numbers.

*0001

`NO LO?`

Cause: The program cannot find an HP 70900B local oscillator source at row address 0.

Cure: Check and correct the HP-MSIB switches on the HP 70900B local oscillator source.

*0002

`HP-MSIB addr 70902`

Cause: The HP-MSIB address of the HP 70902A IF section does not follow addressing rules.

Cure: The recommended address of the HP 70902A IF section is in row 2 and the same column as the HP 70900B local oscillator source.

*0003

`HP-MSIB addr 70903`

Cause: The HP-MSIB address of the HP 70903A IF section does not follow addressing rules.

Cure: The recommended address of the HP 70903A IF section is in row 4 and the same column as the HP 70900B local oscillator source.

*0004

`HP-MSIB addr 70904`

Cause: The HP-MSIB address of the HP 70904A RF section does not follow addressing rules.

Cure: The recommended address of the HP 70904A RF section is in row 6 and the same column as the HP 70900B local oscillator source.

*0005

`HP-MSIB addr 70905/6`

Cause: The HP-MSIB address of the HP 70905A RF section or HP 70906A RF section does not follow addressing rules.

Cure: The recommended address of the HP 70905A RF section or the HP 70906A RF section is in row 6 and the same column as the HP 70900B local oscillator source.

*0007

`21.4MHz daisy chain`

Cause: The IF Section's 21.4 MHz rear panel daisy-chain cables are incorrectly connected.

Cure: The 21.4 MHz OUT of the 70903A connects to the 21.4 MHz IN of the HP 70902A IF section. The VIDEO OUT of the HP 70902A IF section connects to the VIDEO IN of the HP 70903A IF section.

*0008

`NO RF SECTION?`

Cause: The program cannot find an RF section module.

Cure: Install an RF section in the system, or correct the HP-MSIB switch settings on the currently installed RF section.

*0009

`NO I.F. SECTION?`

Cause: The program cannot find an IF Section.

Cure: Install an IF Section in the system, or correct the HP-MSIB switch settings on the currently installed IF Section.

*0010

`HP-MSIB addr 70907`

Cause: The HP-MSIB address of the HP 70907A/B external millimeter interface module does not follow the addressing rules.

Cure: The recommended address of the HP 70907A/B external millimeter interface module is in row 5 and the same column as the HP 70900B local oscillator source.

*0011

`No EMIM Section?`

Cause: The program cannot find an HP 70907A/B external millimeter interface module.

Cure: Install an EMIM in the system, or correct the HP-MSIB switch settings on the currently installed EMIM. This error will not occur in Revision C.00.00 and later.

*0012

`HP-MSIB addr 70600`

Cause: The HP-MSIB address of the Preselector does not follow the addressing rules.

Cure: The recommended address of the Preselector is in row 2 and the column immediately to the right of the HP 70900B local oscillator source.

*0013

`No PRESELECTOR?`

Cause: The program cannot find a Preselector configured to the HP 70900B local oscillator source.

Cure: Install a Preselector in the system, or correct the HP-MSIB switch settings on the currently installed preselector.

*0014

`Incorrect System`

Cause: The system selected to be tested requires modules which are not present in the system.

Cure: Select another configured system, or reconfigure your system to match the selection. This error will not occur in Revision C.00.00 and later.

*0015

`HP-MSIB addr 70700`

Cause: The HP-MSIB address of the HP 70700A digitizer does not follow the addressing rules. The program can test the HP 70700A digitizer only when it is configured as a slave to the HP 70900B local oscillator source.

Cure: The recommended address of the HP 70700A digitizer is in row 3 and the same column as the HP 70900B local oscillator source.

*0020

`21.4MHz input cable`

Cause: The program cannot find the rear panel 21.4 MHz input signal for the HP 70902A IF section.

Cure: Check the 21.4 MHz OUT connection on the rear panel of the RF section going to the 21.4 MHz IN connection on the rear panel of the HP 70903A IF section if present, otherwise the 21.4 MHz IN on the rear panel of the HP 70902A IF section. If this cable is connected properly, it might be defective.

*0021

`Video output cable`

Cause: The rear panel VIDEO OUT signal from the HP 70902A IF section is not getting to the VIDEO input of the HP 70900B local oscillator source or 70903A.

Cure: Check the rear panel VIDEO OUT connection on the HP 70902A IF section. Be sure it is routed properly and the cable is not defective.

0022

`LC bandwidths`

Cause: The signal amplitude of the HP 70902A IF section is too low when it is set to the LC bandwidths (10 to 300 kHz).

Cure: The LC filters in the HP 70902A IF section require adjustment or repair.

0023

`CRYSTAL bandwidths`

Cause: The signal amplitude of the HP 70902A IF section is too low when it is set to the crystal bandwidths (10 Hz to 3 kHz).

Cure: The crystal filters in the HP 70902A IF section require adjustment or repair.

0024

`Problem/ampl low?`

Cause: The signal amplitude of the HP 70902A IF section is too low in both the LC and Xtal bandwidths. The program stops testing the HP 70902A IF section when this error is generated.

Cure: Check the connection at the 21.4 MHz IN on the rear panel of the HP 70902A IF section. Be sure the cable is routed correctly and is not defective. If this does not remedy the problem, the HP 70902A IF section 21.4 MHz Input Filter requires adjustment or repair.

0025

`Step gain amplifier`

Cause: The gain of one or more of the step gain amplifiers of the HP 70902A IF section is incorrect.

Cure: The step gain amplifiers in the HP 70902A IF section require adjustment or repair.

0026

`Res BW-accuracy`

Cause: The HP 70902A IF section resolution bandwidth is incorrect.

Cure: The bandwidth filter adjustments in the HP 70902A IF section should be performed. If this does not remedy the problem, repair the HP 70902A IF section LC or crystal bandwidth filters.

0027

`Res BW-amplitude`

Cause: The amplitude variation between the resolution bandwidths of the HP 70902A IF section is too large.

Cure: The bandwidth filter adjustments in the HP 70902A IF section should be performed. If this does not remedy the problem, repair the HP 70902A IF section LC or crystal bandwidth filters.

0028

`Calibration atten`

Cause: The calibration attenuator of the HP 70902A IF section is not functioning correctly.

Cure: The calibration attenuators in the HP 70902A IF section require adjustment or repair.

0029

`Log amplifier`

Cause: The log amplifier of the HP 70902A IF section is not functioning correctly.

Cure: Perform the HP 70902A IF section log amplifier adjustment. If this does not remedy the problem, refer to the *HP 70902A IF section Service Manual* for procedures to repair the log amplifier or replace the thick-film log amplifier microcircuits.

*0030

`21.4MHz input cable`

Cause: The program cannot find the rear panel 21.4 MHz input signal for the HP 70903A IF section.

Cure: Check the 21.4 MHz OUT connection on the rear panel of the RF section going to the 21.4 MHz IN connection on the rear panel of the HP 70903A IF section. If this cable is connected properly, it might be defective.

*0031

`Video output cable`

Cause: The rear panel VIDEO OUT signal of the HP 70903A IF section is not getting to the HP 70900B local oscillator source VIDEO input.

Cure: Check the rear panel VIDEO OUT connection on the HP 70903A IF section. Be sure it is routed properly to the HP 70900B local oscillator source and the cable is not defective.

0032

`LC board`

Cause: The HP 70903A IF section LC board signal amplitude is too low.

Cure: Perform the HP 70903A IF section LC filter adjustments or the HP 70903A IF section step gain adjustment. If these do not remedy the problem, the A1 LC filter assembly requires repair.

0033

`Log board`

Cause: The 70903A IF Section log board signal amplitude is too low.

Cure: Perform the HP 70903A IF section log amplifier adjustments. If this does not remedy the problem, the A2 Log Amplifier Assembly requires repair.

0034

`Problem/ampl low?`

Cause: The HP 70903A IF section internal 21.4 MHz IF signal amplitude is too low. The program stops testing the HP 70903A IF section when this error is generated.

Cure: Perform the HP 70903A IF section module adjustments. It is likely either the A1 LC wideband filter or A2 log amplifier/power supply requires repair.

0035

`Step gain amplifier`

Cause: The gain of the step gain amplifier of the HP 70903A IF section is incorrect.

Cure: The step gain amplifiers in the HP 70902A IF section require adjustment or repair.

0036

`Res BW-accuracy`

Cause: One or more of the HP 70903A IF section resolution bandwidths are not the correct value.

Cure: The bandwidth filter adjustments in the HP 70903A IF section should be performed. If this does not remedy the problem, repair the HP 70903A IF section LC bandwidth filters.

0037

`Res BW-amplitude`

Cause: The amplitude variation between the HP 70903A IF section resolution bandwidths is too large.

Cure: The bandwidth filter adjustments in the HP 70903A IF section should be performed. If this does not remedy the problem, repair the HP 70903A IF section LC bandwidth filters.

0038

`Calibration atten`

Cause: One or more of the calibration attenuators of the HP 70903A IF section are not functioning correctly.

Cure: The calibration attenuators in the HP 70903A IF section require adjustment or repair.

0039

`Log amplifier`

Cause: The log amplifier of the HP 70903A IF section is not functioning correctly.

Cure: Perform the HP 70903A IF section log amplifier adjustment. If this does not remedy the problem, refer to the *HP 70903A IF section Service Manual* for procedures to repair the log amplifier.

0040

`Tune+Span`

Cause: The Tune + Span level is incorrect or the system cable is missing.

Cure: Check to ensure the Tune + Span cable is connected from the HP 70900B local oscillator source LO to all modules that require it. SMB tee adapters may be required to daisy-chain this signal.

0041

`RF attenuator`

Cause: The HP 70907A/B external millimeter interface module internal attenuator is not functioning correctly.

Cure: Test and, if necessary, replace the HP 70907A/B external millimeter interface module input attenuator.

*0042

`Cal/I.F. cables?`

Cause: The front panel CALIBRATOR output of the HP 70900B local oscillator source is not connected to the RF INPUT of the RF section (a prerequisite for running the program), or the rear panel 21.4 MHz output of the RF section is not connected to the IF Section.

Cure: The marker reading was less than −60 dBm and the RF section 21.4 MHz diagnostic detector indicated a low signal condition. This could be caused by no calibrator signal applied to the RF section input, no 21.4 MHz cable connected to the RF section rear panel 21.4 MHz output, or a defective RF section. Check for these conditions to remedy the problem.

*0043

`Problem/ampl low?`

Cause: The signal amplitude of the RF section is too low. The marker reading was less than −20 dBm but greater than −60 dBm and the RF section 21.4 MHz diagnostic detector indicated a low signal condition. The program stops testing when this error is generated.

Cure: This could be caused by no 21.4 MHz cable connected to the RF section rear panel 21.4 MHz output, or excessive loss in the signal path of the RF section. Check for these conditions to remedy the problem.

0044

`Low/high band switch`

Cause: The low/high band switch of the RF section is not functioning correctly.

Cure: This error occurs when a signal is detected in one setting of the high-low band coaxial switch but not the other. This switch is the most likely cause of this error. Test and replace if necessary.

0045

`RF attenuator`

Cause: The RF attenuator of the RF section is not functioning correctly.

Cure: Test and replace the RF Attenuator if necessary

0046

`Step gain amplifier`

Cause: The gain of the step gain amplifier of the HP 70908A RF section is incorrect. This error occurs if the 10 dB step gain amplifier in the HP 70908A RF section fails its test.

Cure: This amplifier is located in the last converter assembly of the HP 70908A RF section. The last converter assembly should be tested and repaired as required.

0050

`Res BW -- CF`

Cause: The resolution bandwidth center frequency of one or more of the 70902A IF Sections is out of adjustment.

Cure: Perform the HP 70902A IF section Resolution Bandwidth Filter adjustments.

0051

`Res BW -- CF ampl`

Cause: The resolution bandwidth of one or more of the HP 70902A IF sections is out of adjustment.

Cure: Perform the HP 70902A IF section Resolution Bandwidth Filter adjustments.

0052

`Res BW -- CF ampl`

Cause: The resolution bandwidth center frequency of one or more of the HP 70903A IF sections is out of adjustment.

Cure: Perform the HP 70903A IF section Resolution Bandwidth Filter adjustments.

0053

`Res BW -- CF ampl`

Cause: The resolution bandwidth of one or more of the HP 70903A IF sections is out of adjustment.

Cure: Perform the HP 70903A IF section Resolution Bandwidth Filter adjustments.

0060

`RF attenuator`

Cause: The RF attenuator of the HP 70600A preselector or the HP 70601A preselector is not functioning correctly.

Cure: Check and replace the RF Attenuator in the HP 70600A preselector or HP 70601A preselector.

0061

`Cannot test 70905/6B`

Cause: These RF sections can only be tested with an associated HP 70600A preselector or an HP 70601A preselector, as part of a preselected microwave spectrum analyzer system.

0062

`Cal input incorrect?`

Cause: The front panel CALIBRATOR output of the HP 70900B local oscillator source is not connected to the RF INPUT of the system being tested. (This is a prerequisite for running the program.)

Cure: This error indicates that the marker reading of the signal was less than −60 dBm and the 21.4 MHz diagnostic detector indicated a low signal condition. Check that the calibrator signal from the HP 70900B local oscillator source is connected to the RF Input of the RF section or the preselector. If the calibrator is connected, check the RF signal path in the RF section for excessive loss.

0063

`ATTENUATOR Section`

Cause: One or more of the RF attenuator sections in the HP 70600A preselector or the HP 70601A preselector is not functioning correctly.

Cure: Check and replace the RF Attenuator in the HP 70600A preselector or HP 70601A preselector.

0064

RF Switch 1

Cause: This RF switch in the HP 70600A preselector or the HP 70601A preselector is not functioning properly.

Cure: Check A3S1 and replace if required.

0065

RF Switch 2

Cause: This RF switch in the HP 70600A preselector or the HP 70601A preselector is not functioning properly.

Cure: Check A4S2 and replace if required.

0066

RF Switch 3

Cause: This RF switch in the HP 70600A preselector or the HP 70601A preselector is not functioning properly.

Cure: Check A5S3 and replace if required.

0067

RF Switch 4

Cause: This RF switch in the HP 70600A preselector or the HP 70601A preselector is not functioning properly.

Cure: Check A6S4 and replace if required.

0068

RF Switch 1

Cause: The HP 70620 or HP 70621 has failed its switch diagnostic #1. If the preamplifier is an HP 70620A preamplifier, S4 or its associated drive circuitry has failed. If the preamplifier is an HP 70620B preamplifier or an HP 70621A preamplifier, K1 or its associated drive circuitry has failed.

Cure: Troubleshoot and replace the failed component if necessary.

0069

RF Switch 2

Cause: The HP 70620A preamplifier has failed its switch diagnostic #2. This indicates S1 or its associated drive circuitry has failed. This error applies to the HP 70620A preamplifier only.

Cure: Troubleshoot and replace the failed component if necessary.

0070

`RF Preamplifier`

Cause: The HP 70621A preamplifier or HP 70620B preamplifier Option 001 RF preamplifier has failed its diagnostic test. This error will occur if the signal level gain through the RF preamplifier path at 300 MHz is less than or equal to 0 dB.

Cure: The most likely failure is the RF preamplifier microcircuit. Troubleshoot and repair this component and its power supply.

Operating Errors 2000 – 2999

Operating errors occur when the spectrum analyzer is operated incorrectly.

2000

`No errors`

Cause: This message is returned from querying the system when no error is present in the system.

2001

`Illegal command`

Cause: The remote command sent over the bus or executed as part of a DLP was not a legal remote command. This error could also occur if a User Variable (VARDEF), which did not exist, was used as a parameter in a remote command. Check for missing terminators, and the proper number of parameters. Also verify that delimited strings have are properly ended.

Cure: Use the DEBUG command to locate the programming error. Refer to the DEBUG command description in the *HP 70000 Modular Spectrum Analyzer Programming Manual.*

2002

`Illegal parameter`

Cause: This is a user-generated system protocol error.

2003

`Missing parameter`

Cause: The command being executed requires more parameters than were provided, or a user variable VARDEF used as a parameter for a function was not found.

Cure: Use the DEBUG command to locate the programming error. Refer to the *HP 70000 Modular Spectrum Analyzer Programming Manual.*

2004

`Illegal character`

2005

`Illegal character set`

2006

`Parm out of range`

Cause: A change was made to an instrument setting that was beyond the capabilities of the hardware. This could be remote, DLP, or front panel changes.

Cure: Use the DEBUG command to locate the programming error. Refer to the *HP 70000 Modular Spectrum Analyzer Programming Manual.*

2007

`Missing terminator`

2008

`Output unleveled`

2009

`Protocol error`

Cause: Internal error due to illegal communication. Due to hardware failure.

Cure: Please document all details possible that lead up to the error and contact your HP representative

2010

`Cmd out of sequence`

Cause: Internal error due to process synchronization. Possible hardware failure.

Cure: Please document all details possible that lead up to the error and contact your HP representative.

2011

`Memory overflow`

Cause: There is not enough available memory for the operation. Examples would be adding a VARDEF, FUNCDEF, or ACTDEF sending AMPCOR data adding new modules to a system that was almost out of memory because of FUNCDEF's, and so forth

Cure: Some items must be removed from memory. Analyze DLP's to see if there are extra characters (spaces, and so forth) that could be removed. Expanded memory options for the Local Oscillator are also available.

2011

`A Hardware Selected`

Cause: This is notification that a service mode has been enabled. The system is overriding the automatic configuration and operating as if the hardware is the "A" version of the HP 70900B local oscillator source LO module.

Cure: The power must be cycled to restore the automatic mode.

2012

`B Hardware Selected`

Cause: This is notification that a service mode has been enabled. The system is overriding the automatic configuration and operating as if the hardware is the "B" version of the HP 70900B local oscillator source LO module.

Cure: The power must be cycled to restore the automatic mode.

2013

`Item not found or XXXXX not found`

The `XXXXX` will be replaced by the name of the item that was not found.

Cause: A request was made to operate on an item in memory that was not located.

Cure: Use the DEBUG command to locate the programming error. Refer to the *HP 70000 Modular Spectrum Analyzer Programming Manual*.

2014

`Duplicate identifier`

Cause: A variable, trace, or DLP name matches a reserved spectrum analyzer command.

Cure: Use the DEBUG command to locate the programming error. Refer to the *HP 70000 Modular Spectrum Analyzer Programming Manual*.

2015

`Too many entries`

Too many user definitions

Cause: More entries have been made in an internal table then was reserved. The most common time this will occur is having too many entries in the Limit Line Table.

Cure: Use the LIMILINE command to allocate more space for limit line entries.

2016

`Label too long`

Cause: A user generated key label that has more than 14 characters, or a FUNCDEF, VARDEF, or ACTDEF with more than 12 characters will generate this error.

Cure: The system will truncate the text to the correct number of characters and execute the requested function. Use the DEBUG command to locate the programming error. Refer to the *HP 70000 Modular Spectrum Analyzer Programming Manual*.

2018

`State protected`

Cause: This error occurs if a user stored instrument state that is protected was requested to be removed from memory. The state will not be removed. Also, if the number of user states is reduced using NSTATE, all states above the requested number will be deleted. If any of those states were protected, the NSTATE command will be ignored and this error will occur.

Cure: Unprotect any states no longer needed.

2019

`Illegal marker type`

Cause: The command executed does not apply to the marker mode of the markers on the display. For example, if a normal marker is on screen, and the "Marker delta into span" function is activated, the function cannot be executed, and the error will occur.

Cure: Refer to the programming or operation manual for the function being executed to determine the proper marker type for the operation.

2020

`No active marker`

Cause: This error occurs when Marker Delta is moved to Center Frequency Step Size (MKSS) while no markers are active.

2021

`Bad IF/ENDIF nesting`

Cure: Use the DEBUG command to locate the programming error. Refer to the *HP 70000 Modular Spectrum Analyzer Programming Manual*.

2022

`REPEAT/UNTIL error`

Cure: Use the DEBUG command to locate the programming error. Refer to the *HP 70000 Modular Spectrum Analyzer Programming Manual*.

2023

`Illegal Cal signal`

Cause: Calibration signal did not match.

2024

`Illegal HP-MSIB comm`

Illegal HP-MSIB communication

Cause: An HP-MSIB protocol violation has occurred.

Cure: Document all steps leading up to the error condition and contact your HP representative.

2025

`System error (slave)`

Cause: HP-MSIB communications with a slave module has created this error.

Cure:

- Record the error number and the hexadecimal code.
- Record all events that led up to the occurrence of the error message.
- Record the HP model numbers of the modules in the system.
- Record the firmware version.

- Contact the nearest HP Sales and Service Office for assistance.

2026

`Check mixer bias`

2027

`Service mode -- do IP`

Cause: This is a user-generated system protocol error. The bandwidth or reference select is not in their AUTO modes. (For service use only.)

2028

`Idler is unlocked`

2029

`Command syntax error`

Cause: This error is generated when MSIB packet syntax is incorrect, or when a BDLP call is does not have the proper syntax.

Cure: Please document all the steps that led up to this error and contact your HP representative.

2030

`Scaling overflow`

Cause: The user has requested a scale factor that is too large in the DWINDOW command.

Cure: Refer to the DWINDOW command description in the *HP 70000 Modular Spectrum Analyzer Programming Manual* for limits.

2031

`Too many errors`

Cause: The error buffer has been filled.

2032

`Hardware not present`

Cause: A function was requested that required hardware not available in the system.

Cure: Use the DEBUG command to locate the programming error. Refer to the *HP 70000 Modular Spectrum Analyzer Programming Manual*.

2033

`Single band only`

Cause: The SIGID command requires that the trace be in a single microwave band.

Cure: Adjust the start or the stop frequency so that the trace does not span more than a single band.

2034

`Test switch on`

Cause: The module test switch is in the "test" position. All RAM is erased at each power cycle.

Cure: Set the module test switch to the "normal" position.

2035

`Illegal operation`

2036

`HP-IB multiple cntlr`

Cause: A DLP used an OUTPUT command or the spectrum analyzer attempted to access the disk when another device had control of the HP-IB.

Cure: Remove the other device from the HP-IB.

2037

`No instr resp`

Cause: No HP-IB instrument response from an OUTPUT command or mass storage (such as SAVE or RECALL) to an HP-IB disk.

Cure: Verify that the HP-IB address is correct.

2038

`Span÷trace too large`

Cause: There are too few data points for the span requested.

Cure: Reduce the span or increase the number of trace points.

2039

`User stack overflow`

Cause: There is not enough RAM space remaining for the operation requested. Often nested DLPs are calling too deeply. For example, DLP "A" calls DLP "B" which calls DLP "C", and so forth.

Cure: DLP program should be redesigned using fewer nesting levels.

2040

`Partial USTATE data`

Cause: A recalled user state is not complete.

2041

`CAL POWER lvl err`

CAL power level error

Cause: The calibration signal level is not sufficient for system calibration.

Cure: Increase the signal level. −10 dBm is optimum.

2042

`Not stored, A−X->A on`

Cure: Use the DEBUG command to locate the programming error. Refer to the *HP 70000 Modular Spectrum Analyzer Programming Manual*.

2043

`LINEAR not allowed`

Cure: Use the DEBUG command to locate the programming error. Refer to the *HP 70000 Modular Spectrum Analyzer Programming Manual*.

2044

`Not stored: open 1st`

Cause: The data for the short is entered before the data for the open when normalizing for swept response.

Cure: Store the data for the open first. Refer to the STORREF command.

2045

`HP-IB bus error`

Cause: HP-IB protocol violation.

Cure: Verify cables and computer for proper operation.

2046

`No DAC in this band`

Cause: There is no preselector in the current band.

Cure: Verify the start and stop frequencies and see the manual for operation ranges.

2047

`Preselector disabled`

Cause: The preselector was bypassed while the peak command was executed.

Cure: Select the preselector path before executing the peak command.

2048

`Userdef protected`

Cause: User-defined function or (USER) key is protected.

Cure: Use the DEBUG command to locate the programming error. Refer to the DEBUG command description in the *HP 70000 Modular Spectrum Analyzer Programming Manual*.

2049

`Battery failed`

Cause: The battery backed up RAM was not valid.

Cure: Return to Hewlett-Packard for servicing.

2050

`Ampcr/span too large`

Amplitude-correction data too large

2051

`File not found`

Cause: A user state was not found in memory.

Cure: Check the state number or name.

2052

`File already exists`

2053

`storage device`

2054

`write protect`

Cause: Mass storage device is write protected.

2055

`bad file`

Cause: File can not be read.

2056

`bad revision`

Cause: A recalled state is from a different firmware revision and cannot be used.

2057

`volume full`

Cause: The mass storage device is full.

Cure: Remove some files from the mass storage device.

2058

`bad volume`

2059

`directory full`

Cause: The directory of the mass storage device is full.

Cure: Remove some files from the mass storage device.

2060

`New 70810 ROMs req`

Cause: This LO firmware revision requires the latest HP 70810B lightwave section firmware to make lightwave measurements.

2802

`Illegal in LW mode`

Cause: The last command sent to the HP 70810B lightwave section is legal in bypass mode only.

Cure: Change the HP 70810B lightwave section to the bypass mode before using this command.

2803

`Illegal in bypass`

Cause: The last command sent to the HP 70810B lightwave section is legal in lightwave mode only.

Cure: Change the HP 70810B lightwave section to the lightwave mode before using this command.

Hardware Warning Errors 6000 – 6999

Hardware-warning errors occur when the hardware is faulty. The spectrum analyzer can still make measurements, but the accuracy of the measurement cannot be guaranteed.

6000

`EAROM unprotected`

Cause: The memory-enable write switch is set to the WRITE position. It is not set to the PROTECT position.

Cure: Set the memory-enable write switch to the PROTECT position.

6001

`Confidence test passed`

6002

`A6 RAM checksum (battery)`

6003

`FFS won't tune low`

6004

`FFS won't tune high`

6005

`Idler tuning range`

6006

`YTO tuning range`

6007

`MSIB NMAA received`

HP-MSIB "no module at address" received

Cause: The module attempted to establish communication with a module at an incorrect address. The system responded with an NMAA (no module at address).

Cure: If using MSIB communication, verify the address if the module you are trying to communicate with is correct. Otherwise, document all steps that led to the error condition and contact your HP representative.

6008

`Confidence test failed`

6009

`No module label`

6010

`Err in MDOC response`

Cause: An error in module-output capabilities response has occurred.

Cure: Return to Hewlett-Packard for servicing.

6011

`RBW hardware error`

Resolution bandwidth hardware error

Cause: The resolution bandwidth filters were not able to be calibrated.

Cure: Return to Hewlett-Packard for servicing.

6012

`Gain hardware error`

Cause: The amplifiers were not able to be calibrated.

Cure: Return to Hewlett-Packard for servicing.

6013

`LOGAMP hardware error`

Cause: The log amplifiers were not able to be calibrated.

Cure: Return to Hewlett-Packard for servicing.

6014

`PLL error`

Phase-lock loop is unlocked and/or the loop-tuning voltage is near its limit. The internal or external frequency reference source is not close enough to 1, 2, 5, or 10 MHz for the HP 70310A precision frequency reference to operate, or a hardware failure exists.

6015

`Oven cold`

The HP 70310A precision frequency reference's Oven/Oscillator assembly has not reached normal operating temperature of approximately 85° C, and there is no external frequency reference applied. If the error appears at power-up when the instrument has been off for more than fifteen minutes and then disappears after the instrument has been on for fifteen to twenty minutes, the most probable causes are:

- the external power pack has an open fuse

- the external power pack is not properly connected
- the external power pack is faulty
- the HP 70310A precision frequency reference module has faulty hardware

Note At ambient temperatures below the specified operating range of the module, the oven may not be able to generate enough power to keep itself at approximately 85° C.

6016

`freq reference`

No internal oven/oscillator is present and no external frequency reference is applied.

6017

`6214 GHz error`

6018

`PGA gain sum high`

6019

`PGA gain sum low`

6802

`Invalid cal data`

Cause: The EAROM data installed during the manufacturing process may not be valid.

Cure: Return to Hewlett-Packard for servicing.

6805

`Firmware Changed`

Cause: The HP 70810B lightwave section firmwave version is of a different date code than was installed in the module the last time it was turned on. All optical power calibration data previously stored by the user in module memory has been lost.

Cure: Perform a calibration on the HP 70810B lightwave section.

Hardware Broken Errors 7000 – 7999

Hardware-broken errors occur when the spectrum analyzer might have faulty hardware.

7000

`ROM Check error`

Cause: The programmed checksum of the ROM does not agree with the computed checksum.

Cure: This could only be caused by a hardware failure. Return to Hewlett-Packard for servicing.

7001

`LO unleveled`

7002

`First LO unleveled`

7003

`Second LO unlocked`

7004

`300 MHz error`

7005

`321.4 MHz error`

7006

`21.4 MHz error`

7007

`Cal error`

Calibration error.

7008

`FFS handshake`

Fractional-frequency-source handshake error

Cause: Communication has been lost to the Frequency Synthesizer portion of the 70900 module. This is very likely due to a hardware failure.

Cure: Return to Hewlett-Packard for servicing.

7009

`ROM 2 check error`

7010

`FFS is unlocked`

Fractional-frequency-source is unlocked

Cause: The frequency synthesizer is not able to acquire phase lock. If an external frequency reference is being used, verify that the frequency is accurate. If not, it is likely that the LO hardware has failed.

Cure: Correct external frequency reference accuracy or return to Hewlett-Packard for servicing.

7011

`125 KZ to FFS`

125 kHz to fractional frequency source error

Cause: The internal 125 kHz reference signal is not at the correct power level on the Fractional Frequency Synthesizer assembly. This error will only occur on power up of the system, or when the TEST command is invoked, either from the front panel or remotely.

Cure: Return to Hewlett-Packard for servicing.

7012

`Cannot lock YTO`

Cannot lock YIG-tuned oscillator

Cause: The Local Oscillator cannot acquire phase lock. If an external frequency reference is being used, verify that the frequency is accurate. If not, it is likely that the LO hardware has failed or is in need of calibration.

Cure: Verify the external reference frequency is operating correctly. If it is, return the LO module to Hewlett-Packard for servicing.

7013

`Can't finetune YTO`

Cannot fine-tune YIG-tuned oscillator

Cause: The Local Oscillator cannot be adjusted for proper operation. Module service or calibration is required.

Cure: Return to Hewlett-Packard for servicing.

7014

`12.5 MZ to YTO LK BD`

12.5 MHz to YIG-tuned oscillator lock board error

Cause: The internal 12.5 MHz reference signal is not at the correct power level on the YTO phase lock board. This error will only occur on power up of the system, or when the TEST command is invoked, either from the front panel or remotely.

Cure: Return to Hewlett-Packard for servicing.

7015

`YTO unleveled` YIG-tuned oscillator unleveled

Cause: The leveling amplifier for the Local Oscillator output is not able to generate the proper output level. This error will only occur on power up of the system, or when the TEST command is invoked, either from the front panel or remotely.

Cure: Return to Hewlett-Packard for servicing.

7016

`YTO is unlocked`

YIG-tuned oscillator is unlocked

Cause: During a sweep of the local oscillator, phase lock was lost. If an external frequency reference is being used, its accuracy should be verified.

Cure: Verify external reference accuracy. If no external reference is being used, module service or calibration is necessary. Return to Hewlett-Packard for servicing.

7017

`External ref (100 MZ)`

External 100 MHz reference error

Cause: The detector used to automatically switch between an internal and external reference is not operating properly. This error will only occur on power up of the system, or when the TEST command is invoked, either from the front panel or remotely.

Cure: Return to Hewlett-Packard for servicing.

7018

`50 MZ to sampler`

50 MHz to sampler error

Cause: The internal 50 MHz sampler drive signal is not at the correct power level at the sampler. This error will only occur on power up of the system, or when the TEST command is invoked, either from the front panel or remotely.

Cure: Return to Hewlett-Packard for servicing.

7019

`300 MZ post fltr det`

300 MHz post-filter detector error

Cause: The internal 300 MHz reference signal is not at the correct power level after the filter stage. This error will only occur on power up of the system, or when the TEST command is invoked, either from the front panel or remotely.

Cure: Return to Hewlett-Packard for servicing.

7020

`300 MZ AGC`

300 MHz automatic gain control error

Cause: The gain control voltage on the 300 MHZ signal has reached a limit. This error will only occur on power up of the system, or when the TEST command is invoked, either from the front panel or remotely.

Cure: Return to Hewlett-Packard for servicing.

7021

`600 MZ doubler level`

600 MHz doubler level error

Cause: The 600 MHz internal reference signal amplitude is not correct. This error will only occur on power up of the system, or when the TEST command is invoked, either from the front panel or remotely.

Cure: Return to Hewlett-Packard for servicing.

7022

`Low idler range`

Cause: The internal "Idler" oscillator did not acquire phase lock at the low end of its operating range. This error will only occur on power up of the system, or when the TEST command is invoked, either from the front panel or remotely.

Cure: Return to Hewlett-Packard for servicing.

7023

`High idler range`

Cause: The internal "Idler" oscillator did not acquire phase lock at the high end of its operating range. This error will only occur on power up of the system, or when the TEST command is invoked, either from the front panel or remotely.

Cure: Return to Hewlett-Packard for servicing.

7024

`Tune DAC` Tune the digital-to-analog converter

Cause: The DAC that tunes the YIG oscillator is not operating properly. This error will only occur on power up of the system, or when the TEST command is invoked, either from the front panel or remotely.

Cure: Return to Hewlett-Packard for servicing.

7025

`Decade span atten`

Decade spanwidth attenuator error

Cause: The DAC that generates the scaled voltage for sweeping the YIG oscillator is not operating properly. This error will only occur on power up of the system, or when the TEST command is invoked, either from the front panel or remotely.

Cure: Return to Hewlett-Packard for servicing.

7026

`Binary span atten`

Binary span width attenuator error

Cause: The DAC that scales the tune voltage to sweep the YIG oscillator is not operating properly. This error will only occur on power up of the system, or when the TEST command is invoked, either from the front panel or remotely.

Cure: Return to Hewlett-Packard for servicing.

7027

`Sweep dac`

Digital-to-analog converter sweep error

Cause: The DAC that generates the system sweep ramp is not operating properly. This error will only occur on power up of the system, or when the TEST command is invoked, either from the front panel or remotely.

Cure: Return to Hewlett-Packard for servicing.

7028

`Correction dac`

Correction digital-to-analog converter

Cause: The DAC that fine tunes the phase lock circuit for the EYO is not operating properly. This error will only occur on power up of the system, or when the TEST command is invoked, either from the front panel or remotely.

Cure: Return to Hewlett-Packard for servicing.

7029

`Video proc: 0 volt`

Video processor: 0 volt error

Cause: The video processor is not able to be properly calibrated to the 0 volt reference. This error will only occur on power up of the system, or when the TEST command is invoked, either from the front panel or remotely.

Cure: Return to Hewlett-Packard for servicing.

7030

`Video proc: 2 volt`

Video processor: 2 volt error

Cause: The video processor is not able to be properly calibrated to the 2 volt reference. This error will only occur on power up of the system, or when the TEST command is invoked, either from the front panel or remotely.

Cure: Return to Hewlett-Packard for servicing.

7031

`Idler is unlocked`

Cause: The local oscillator is not able to acquire phase lock.

Cure: Verify an external reference if applicable, otherwise the module will need to be returned to Hewlett-Packard for servicing.

7032

`Oven RF error`

The HP 70310A precision frequency reference accessory oven is not providing a signal, is providing a low signal, or is providing a signal when it should not be.

7033

`Power supply error`

One or more of the +5 V, −12 V, or −5 V voltages are out of spec.

7034

`Dist amp A error`

Either the input to the HP 70310A precision frequency reference Distribution Amplifier "A" board assembly is beyond the specified operating range, or a hardware failure exists. The most probable causes are either: (a) one or more outputs are unleveled due to faulty HP 70310A precision frequency reference hardware, or (b) an input that is too low in power.

7035

`Dist amp B error`

Either the input to the HP 70310A precision frequency reference Distribution Amplifier “B” board assembly is beyond the specified operating range, or a hardware failure exists. The most probable causes are either: (a) one or more outputs are unleveled due to faulty HP 70310A precision frequency reference hardware, or (b) an input that is too low in power.

7036

`HP-MSIB error`

7041

`FFS won't tune low`

Fractional frequency source cannot tune low

Cause: The frequency synthesizer will not acquire lock at the lowest end of its operating range. This error will only occur on power up of the system, or when the TEST command is invoked from the front panel or remotely.

Cure: If an external frequency reference is being used, its accuracy should be verified. If the reference is good, there is a hardware failure. The module must be returned to Hewlett-Packard for servicing.

7042

`FFS won't tune high`

Fractional frequency source cannot tune high

Cause: The frequency synthesizer will not acquire lock at the highest end of its operating range. This error will only occur on power up, or when the TEST command is invoked, either remotely or from the front panel.

Cure: If an external frequency reference is being used, its accuracy should be verified. If the reference is good, there is a hardware failure. The module must be returned to Hewlett-Packard for servicing.

7043

`Freq board adjust`

Frequency-board adjust

Cause: The Frequency control board is out of calibration. This error will only occur on power up of the system, or when the TEST command is invoked, either from the front panel or remotely.

Cure: Return to Hewlett-Packard for servicing.

7044

`YTO tuning range`

YIG-tuned oscillator tuning range

Cause: The YIG oscillator is not able to be tuned over the necessary range. This error will only occur on power up of the system, or when the TEST command is invoked, either from the front panel or remotely.

Cure: Return to Hewlett-Packard for servicing.

7045

`10 MHz out error`

The HP 70310A precision frequency reference 10 MHz OUT signal is absent or too low. The most probable cause is faulty HP 70310A precision frequency reference hardware.

7046

`Illegal bandslct cde`

Illegal band-select code

Cause: The Internal/External Frequency reference switch was set to an illegal position

Cure: Please document all steps taken that led to this error condition and contact your HP representative.

7047

`RAM failure`

Cause: The RAM self test detected a failure in the system RAM.

Cure: Return to Hewlett-Packard for servicing.

7048

`FFS won't unlock`

Cause: The module self test tunes the synthesizer to a frequency outside it's operating range to verify the lock detector is operating properly. The synthesizer never indicated an unlock condition.

Cure: Return to Hewlett-Packard for servicing.

7050

`Hardware config fail`

Cause: On power up of the system a test of the hardware is made to verify the hardware matches the model revision ("A" or "B"). If this test is not conclusive, this error will occur.

Cure: If an external frequency reference is being used, verify the proper accuracy. Return to Hewlett-Packard for servicing.

7073

`Tune+Span disconnect`

7074

`Discriminator unlock`

7075

`LOLA unleveled`

7076

`MULT unleveled`

7077

`YTF drive error`

7078

`Tune/Span error`

7079

`EEPROM check error`

Cause: This hardware error occurs when the controller has determined that the EEPROM memory is invalid. Either the EEPROM is defective or the data in the EEPROM must be reloaded.

Cure: Return to Hewlett-Packard for servicing.

7801

`Optical atten failed`

Cause: The optical attenuator cannot achieve a given setting. Automatic periodic zeroing temporarily modifies the attenuator setting, so this error can occur without a user attempt to change attenuation.

Cure: Return to Hewlett-Packard for servicing.

7802

`ADC error`

Cause: The analog digital converter (ADC) in the power meter is not responding.

Cure: Return to Hewlett-Packard for servicing.

7803

`Power meter failed`

Cause: The power meter circuitry has failed during the self test.

Cure: Return to Hewlett-Packard for servicing.

7804

`Self test failed`

Cause: The self test checks the functionality of the power meter and optical attenuator.

Cure: Return to Hewlett-Packard for servicing.

7805

`Zeroing error`

Cause: Photodiode dark current cannot be nulled.

Cure: Check for a hardware problem such as excessive noise on the photodiode, or catastrophic failure in the power meter circuitry.

Computation Errors 8000 – 8999

Computation errors occur during illegal math operations. For all of these computation errors, use the DEBUG command to locate the programming error. Refer to the *HP 70000 Modular Spectrum Analyzer Programming Manual*.

8000

`Divide by zero`

8001

`Float pt overflow`

Floating-point overflow. Absolute value of number exceeds $1.797,693,134,862,315 \times 10^{308}$.

8002

`Log of zero`

8003

`Log of negative`

8004

`Integer overflow`

Number is less than −32,768 or greater than 32,767.

8005

`Square root error`

8006

`Modulus of zero`

8999

`Float pt underflow`

Floating-point underflow. Number is between 0 and $\pm 2.225,073,858,507,202 \times 10^{-308}$.

Factory-Use Only Errors 9000 – 9999

These errors are for factory use only. If any of the 9000 – 9999 errors occurs,

1. Record the error number and the hexadecimal code.
2. Record all events that led up to the occurrence of the error message.
3. Record the HP model numbers of the modules in the system.
4. Record the firmware version.
5. Contact the nearest HP Sales and Service Office for assistance.

Index

I

S